Accreditation

Angelo State University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097: Telephone number 404-679-4500) to award degrees at these levels: associate, baccalaureate, and master's.

Angelo State University, through its College of Business, is nationally accredited by the Association of Collegiate Business Schools and Programs (ACBSP) to offer the following degree programs: (1) At the graduate level, the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and the Master of Professional Accountancy (MPAc.) ; and (2) At the undergraduate level, the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree.

The Athletic Training Program offered through the Department of Kinesiology, is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

Angelo State University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

All Nursing programs at Angelo State University are accredited by the Board of Nursing Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

Board of Nurse Examiners
P.O. Box 430
Austin, TX 78767-0430
512-305-7400

National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission
61 Broadway, New York, NY 10006
Telephone: 212-363-5555 ext. 153
Facsimile: 212-812-0390 Website: www.nlac.org

The Master of Physical Therapy program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education (CAPTE) of the American Physical Therapy Association.

CAPTE
1111 North Fairfax Street
Alexandria, VA 22314
(703) 706-3245

Statement on Equal Educational Opportunity

No person shall be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity sponsored or conducted by Angelo State University, on any basis prohibited by applicable law, including, but not limited to, race, color, national origin, religion, sex, or disability.

Notice

The policies, regulations, procedures, and fees in this Catalog are subject to change without prior notice, if necessary, to keep University policies in compliance with State and federal laws, the rules and regulations of the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System, or the educational objectives of the University.

The University reserves the right to change curricula, rules, fees, admission requirements, and other requirements without notice. The provisions of this Catalog do not constitute a contract, express or implied, between any applicant, student, faculty member, or any other person and Angelo State University.
Requests for information should be directed to the offices shown below. Mail may be addressed to the appropriate office at Angelo State University, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Telephone (AC 325)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic and Student Affairs</td>
<td>942-2165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Deans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Business</td>
<td>942-2337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Education</td>
<td>942-2212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal and Fine Arts</td>
<td>942-2162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Sciences</td>
<td>942-2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advancement and University Relations</td>
<td>942-2116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>942-2091 or 942-2264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Academic Excellence</td>
<td>942-2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Advising</td>
<td>942-2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development</td>
<td>942-2255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Opportunity Services</td>
<td>942-2399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Education</td>
<td>942-2083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Instruction</td>
<td>942-2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies</td>
<td>942-2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Management</td>
<td>942-2723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>942-2185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr Academic Scholarship Office</td>
<td>942-2246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>942-2246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar</td>
<td>942-2043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>942-2333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>942-2222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>942-2073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence Life</td>
<td>942-2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC-Air Force</td>
<td>942-2036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accounts</td>
<td>942-2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life</td>
<td>942-2191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

General Information .................................................................................. 6  
  History of the University ........................................................................ 7  
  City of San Angelo .................................................................................. 8  
Admission to the University ..................................................................... 10  
Student Financial Aid ............................................................................. 45  
Inventory of Academic Programs ................................................................ 80  
Academic Organization ........................................................................... 84  
Accounting ............................................................................................... 85  
Aerospace Studies .................................................................................... 92  
Agriculture ............................................................................................... 96  
Art ........................................................................................................... 107  
Biology ..................................................................................................... 114  
Chemistry and Biochemistry ................................................................... 126  
Communication ....................................................................................... 135  
Computer Science ................................................................................... 140  
Curriculum and Instruction ...................................................................... 149  
Drama ....................................................................................................... 154  
English ..................................................................................................... 159  
Finance ..................................................................................................... 166  
General Business ..................................................................................... 174  
Government ............................................................................................. 177  
History ...................................................................................................... 182  
International Business ............................................................................ 189  
Journalism ............................................................................................... 194  
Kinesiology .............................................................................................. 200  
Management ............................................................................................ 214  
Management Information Systems .......................................................... 220  
Marketing ................................................................................................. 225  
Mathematics ............................................................................................. 230  
Modern Languages .................................................................................. 242  
Music ....................................................................................................... 252  
Nursing ..................................................................................................... 260  
Physics ..................................................................................................... 283  
Psychology ............................................................................................... 293  
Social Work .............................................................................................. 298  
Sociology ................................................................................................. 300  
Teacher Education ................................................................................... 304  
Ethnic Studies .......................................................................................... 317  
Film Studies ............................................................................................. 318  
Continuing Studies .................................................................................. 320  
Honors Program ....................................................................................... 322  
International Education .......................................................................... 325  
Student Life Programs and Services ......................................................... 326
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Texas and Borderland Studies</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Certification</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Services</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Board of Regents</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Administration</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Faculty</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Information

Angelo State University

Angelo State University is a dynamic institution of higher education long recognized for its strong academic programs, its technological sophistication and its nurturing environment, which helps all students - including many first-generation college attendees - attain their full potential.

As a comprehensive university, Angelo State aims to touch tomorrow in the lives of students; in the growth of their communities, whether local or global; and in the pursuit of the common good of society.

With a full range of academic programs as well as a vibrant Honors Program and an active International Studies Office, ASU provides a full range of educational opportunities that prepare students for successful careers or for entry into graduate and professional schools, such as medicine and law. For instance, the 39 percent acceptance rate of ASU graduates into medical school is more than double the statewide average. As another example, the ASU Physics Department has been identified by Physics Today as one of the top 21 undergraduate programs in the nation.

Academically, the university is organized with five colleges - Business; Education; Liberal and Fine Arts; Sciences; and Graduate Studies - as well as 21 academic departments. Those departments offer 39 undergraduate majors, 23 graduate programs and one associates degree as well as nearly 100 majors. Additionally, ASU provides options for a variety of pre-professional and two-plus-two programs.

In addition to strong academic offerings, ASU provides an ultramodern, 268-acre campus that provides an attractive and safe setting for a college education. ASU's campus facilities are valued at over $280 million and include the Math-Computer Science Building, which houses one of the most sophisticated computer systems in the state; the Junell Center/Stephens Arena, one of the top facilities in all of NCAA Division II athletics; and the Houston-Harte University Center; the center of campus student life.

Not only does Angelo State provide excellent facilities for higher education, but also the financial resources to help students attain that education. Of more than 3,000 universities nationally, ASU ranks 87th in endowment and 122nd in the market value of endowment assets. Through the Carr Academic Scholarship Program, ASU provides scholarships for one in every six ASU students. Annual Carr awards to ASU students total more than $3.3 million.

Beyond the classroom, ASU students have a variety of opportunities to broaden their horizons and strengthen their resumes. With more than 80 student organizations to choose from and active recreation and intramural offerings, students can connect with others who have similar interests. ASU leadership programs allow students to develop skills that will help them in their
careers and in life. The Center for International Studies allows students to complement their campus education with study abroad programs as near as Mexico and as far away as Russia.

The numerous academic and extracurricular opportunities are complemented by a highly competitive intercollegiate athletics program with men’s teams in five sports and women’s teams in six sports. Ram and Rambelle teams compete in NCAA Division II and the Lone Star Conference. Over the years the institution has claimed three national titles in men’s basketball, football and, most recently in 2004, the NCAA Division II National Championship in Softball.

Success at ASU, whether in the classroom, in student organizations or on playing fields, translates into success in life. ASU graduates have headed major national corporations, played in Super Bowls, anchored national newscasts, served on Pulitzer Prize juries, held statewide political office, and made numerous contributions to their communities and society.

**History of the University**

Angelo State University was created as Angelo State College in 1965 by an act of the 58th Session of the Texas Legislature in 1963, but its origins can be traced to an unsuccessful 1923 bid to be selected as the home of Texas Technological College. When Lubbock was selected as the site for Texas Tech, the citizens of San Angelo decided they would create their own college, even if they had to pay for it themselves. Funded by local contributions and a self-imposed city tax rate, San Angelo Junior College opened its doors in 1928 on North Oakes street near downtown San Angelo.

When classes began, 112 students enrolled with city students paying $75 tuition and out-of-town students $115. In May of 1929 six students walked across the stage in the institution’s first commencement exercise. Today ASU has more than 27,000 alumni around the globe and, ironically, became the newest member of the Texas Tech University System in 2007.

Academics have always been important at Angelo State, even when the school was known as San Angelo College, which as early as 1936 was one of the few junior colleges accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, or SACS. The voters of Tom Green County in 1945 created a County Junior College District and elected the first Board of Trustees. In 1947 the first building was constructed on the present campus, which today encompasses 268 acres.

The citizens of San Angelo never lost the dream of having a four-year college in their community and worked diligently to accomplish that goal. That dream became a reality when authority for the institution was transferred from the Board of Trustees of the junior college to the Board of Regents, State Senior Colleges, later the Texas State University System, effective September 1, 1965. In May 1967, the first baccalaureate degrees were awarded. The name of the institution was changed to Angelo State University in May 1969.

The College of Graduate Studies was authorized by the Board of Regents on May 15, 1970, and approved by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, on October 19, 1970. The first graduate students were enrolled in the Fall Semester of 1971.

By 1991, ASU was receiving national attention, being recognized by U.S. News and World Report as one of the nation’s up-and-coming universities.
General Information

On September 1, 2007, the university became a member of the Texas Tech University System. Three months prior to that on June 1, Dr. Joseph C. Rallo became the fourth president of Angelo State and the ninth since the institution opened its doors in 1928. Presidents of the institution have been Felix E. Smith, 1928-38; Wilson H. Elkins, 1938-48; John A. Guinn, 1949-50; Brian Wildenthal, 1950-52; Rex F. Johnston, 1952-54; Raymond Cavness, 1954-67; Lloyd D. Vincent, 1967-94; E. James Hindman, 1995-2007; and Joseph C. Rallo, 2007-present.

City of San Angelo

San Angelo is the center of a thriving community of 100,000, and the city nearest the geographic center of Texas. For some, San Angelo is the true heart of Texas. For others, it is where Central Texas and the Hill Country meet West Texas. Either way, it is a community of genuine, big-hearted and hard-working people who are proud of their Texas heritage.

San Angelo has a rich and culturally diverse history. Though the city owes its birth to the establishment of Fort Concho along the Concho River in 1867, various Indian tribes as well as Spanish conquistadors and priests traversed the area for centuries before that. They were followed by Buffalo soldiers and pioneer ranchers, who opened the way for merchants, bankers and educators in San Angelo and Tom Green County.

This diverse heritage is celebrated annually through the Juneteenth Celebration, the Fiesta Patrias, the Diez y Seis de Septiembre festivities and Frontier Day at Fort Concho National Historic Site as well as Christmas at Old Fort Concho. And, in honor of Independence Day, the community comes together for a grand celebration that includes a patriotic pops concert and fireworks display July 3 at the River Stage on the banks of the Concho River downtown. The annual rodeo and livestock show in the spring along with the roping fiesta each fall pay homage to the region's ranching roots.

In addition to being a historical oasis, San Angelo is also a cultural and sports paradise. The San Angelo Symphony performs six concerts a year. The San Angelo Civic Ballet and Angelo Civic Theater offered a variety of programs throughout the year. Besides ASU Athletics, such as the University's 2004 NCAA Division II Softball National Champions, San Angelo is home to two pro sports teams - the Stampede in the Intense Football League and the Colts in the United League Baseball.

The San Angelo Museum of Fine Arts with its distinctive architecture provides a wonderful setting for exhibits by some of Texas' finest artists. Historical displays at Fort Concho and the Railway Museum of San Angelo attract visitors from throughout the nation. Downtown boasts a series of historical murals and Paint Brush Alley where the artistry ranges from the nostalgic to the whimsical. The Children's Art Museum is located on the first floor of the newly renovated Cactus Hotel, a local landmark with its elegant crystal ballroom, which serves as the center of numerous cultural activities for the community. Visitors along the River Walk enjoy the prize-winning sculpture of the "Pearl of the Conchos," a West Texas mermaid with outstretched hand holding a symbolic Concho Pearl, a pink gem unique to the waters of the Concho Rivers around San Angelo.
San Angelo beauty is also found in the outdoors with the International Water Lily Garden in full color between March and September. It is complemented by the Sunken Garden, Rio Concho Garden, Terrace Garden and Gazebo Garden, all part of the city's system of 32 municipal parks. The River Walk along the Concho provides 14 water displays, dramatic lighting and a four-mile trail for enjoying nature.

The Nature Center on the outskirts of town by Lake Nasworthy is a regional museum and learning facility. Lake Nasworthy - along with O.C. Fisher Reservoir and Twin Buttes Reservoir - provides residents and visitors a variety of water sport opportunities, ranging from fishing to water skiing. Adjacent to Fisher Reservoir, San Angelo State Park sits astride the junction of four ecological zones, making the park one of the most diverse natural preserves in all of Texas.

San Angelo is home to Goodfellow Air Force Base as well as a strong business community that includes such national corporations as SITEL, Verizon, Goodyear and Ethicon. The city is also corporate headquarters for homegrown industries such as Hirschfeld Steel and Town & Country Food Stores. Additionally, San Angelo is a regional medical center.

Overall, San Angelo has all the advantages of a large city -- numerous civic and cultural events, ample shopping, varied entertainment options, a solid business community and more -- along with all the charm of a small town, ranging from safe streets to friendly people. That combination helps make San Angelo an ideal environment for a college education.
Admission to the University

Angelo State University commits itself to the equal consideration of all qualified applicants for admission without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin, and without regard to disabilities as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. (See page 329 for additional information.) An applicant will be eligible for admission to the University when the Office of Admissions has on file the items required in the appropriate category and when all requirements in that category have been met.

Angelo State University requires the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) for admission from high school. The scores can not be more than five years old. These are administered at more than a thousand centers throughout the United States on special dates during the months of October, December, February, March, and June. High school administrators can provide details with regard to these examinations.

Residence Life

Single undergraduate students who are approved for admission will be allowed to register only after the Director of Residence Life has approved their places of residence during the time in which they plan to attend the University. Students must either live in University housing or be approved for off-campus residence by the Director of Residence Life. A Housing Application form may be obtained by writing the Residence Life Office.

Personal Standards

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook.
Admission to the University

Admission Requirements
(Undergraduate Programs)

Admission
All undergraduate applicants will be required to submit a $25 non-refundable, one time undergraduate application fee. Applications submitted without this fee will not be processed until the fee is received.

Admission to Angelo State University by full-time or part-time students may be obtained under any one of the following categories:

1. HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE
A graduate from an accredited or unaccredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

   Application for Admission*
   Official transcripts of high school records
   Residency Questionnaire
   Scores on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) (scores cannot be more than five years old)
   Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or proof of exemption.**
   $25.00 Application Fee

Regular Admission
An applicant from an accredited high school must meet one of the following requirements to be eligible for regular admission:

a. Satisfactorily complete the Texas Scholars Program, Recommended High School Program, Distinguished Achievement or other College Preparatory Curriculum.

b. Rank in the top half of the senior class at the time of application or graduate in the top half of the graduating class.

c. Present a composite score on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I), for the high school class rank shown below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High School Test Scores</th>
<th>Class Rank</th>
<th>Top Half</th>
<th>3rd Qtr.</th>
<th>4th Qtr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Rank ACT or SAT I</td>
<td>No minimum</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 1030</td>
<td>30 1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Half</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Qtr.</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 1030</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Qtr.</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 1270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d. Have a 50% or greater probability of earning an overall C average (2.00 GPA) during the freshman year at Angelo State University as computed from the student's high school grades and ACT or SAT I scores.

Provisional Admission
High school graduates who do not qualify for regular admission and desire to enroll as full-time, degree-seeking students at ASU during the academic year may qualify for provisional admission through the following special programs:

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s web page at http://www.angelo.edu.
** See page 346 regarding TSI requirements.
Admission to the University

a. **Academic Year**
High school graduates who have satisfactorily completed at least four years of English, three years of mathematics, three years of social science, and three years of natural science in Grades 9-12 and who have a 50% or greater probability of earning a 1.35 GPA during their freshman year at ASU, as determined by the Office of Admissions, may be admitted on a provisional basis. Applicants, who have not satisfactorily completed the course unit requirements listed above, but have a 50% or greater probability of earning a 1.60 GPA during their freshman year at ASU, as determined by the Office of Admissions, may be admitted on a provisional basis.

Students admitted provisionally under this program must register for courses only at ASU while on provisional admission status and must complete 12 semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU during both the fall semester and spring semester. Students admitted provisionally must earn a GPA which is at least equal to that required of regularly admitted students to maintain enrollment in the University. GPA requirements are specified in the University Catalog and these requirements will apply to all college level course work attempted at ASU during each semester. Transfer credits will not be considered in connection with the admission or subsequent status of a provisionally admitted student.

b. **Summer Session**
Students who do not qualify for the academic year provisional program may qualify for admission by enrolling as a full-time student during a five-week summer term and completing six semester credit hours of prescribed course work at ASU with a grade of C or better in each course.

2. **GENERAL EQUIVALENCY DIPLOMA (GED)**
An individual who is not a high school graduate who has submitted evidence of a high school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission*
- Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or Scholastic Assessment Test I scores (SAT I) (scores cannot be more than five years old)
- High school equivalency diploma from the Texas Education Agency or any other state education agency
- Residency Questionnaire
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) test, or proof of exemption
- $25.00 Application Fee

An applicant under this category may be admitted by meeting one of the following requirements:

**Regular**

a. Present a composite score of 23 or above on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1030 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I), or

**Summer Session**

b. Enroll as a full-time student during a six-week summer term and complete six semester credit hours of prescribed course work at Angelo State University with a grade of C or better in each course.

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s web page at www.angelo.edu.
Admission to the University

Students admitted under this category are subject to the Special Requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates based upon their subscores on the ACT or SAT I exams, or scores received on a TSI assessment test.

3. EARLY ADMISSION

High school students who have completed the junior year of high school may be eligible for special admission to Angelo State University under one of the following Early Admission policies.

a. **Summer School Early Admission for High School Seniors**

High school students who have completed their junior year of high school may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University for the full summer session or for either of the summer terms under the Summer School Early Admission Policy. Students approved for admission under this policy may enroll in course work on the campus of Angelo State University.

Enrollment under the Summer School Early Admission Policy will be limited to no more than seven semester credit hours, or two courses of prescribed work, excluding a physical activity course, during a summer term.

b. **Academic Year Early Admission For High School Seniors**

High school students who have completed the junior year of high school maybe eligible for admission to Angelo State University for a fall or spring semester under the Academic Year Early Admission Policy. Students approved for Admission under this policy must be enrolled concurrently in Angelo State University and high school. Enrollment under the Academic Year Early Admission Policy will be limited to no more than seven semester credit hours, or two courses of prescribed work, excluding a physical activity course, during a fall or spring semester.

In order to be eligible for admission to Angelo State University under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic Year Early Admission Policy, high school students must meet the following admission requirements:

- Rank in the upper 25 percent of the high school class, and
- Meet TSI exemption requirements with a composite score of 23 or above (19 sub score in English and math) on the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 1070 (minimum 500 verbal and 500 math sub scores) or above on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT 1), and
- Letter of recommendation from high school guidance counselor.

High school students will be eligible for Admission to Angelo State University under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic Year Early Admission Policy when they have met all admission requirements and have on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Early Admission*
- Official transcript of high school records, to include current class rank
- Official Scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) (scores can not be more than five years old)
- Letter of recommendation from high school guidance counselor
- Residency Questionnaire
- $25.00 Application Fee

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s web page at www.angelo.edu.
Admission to the University

Students granted early admission to take academic courses under the Summer School Early Admission Policy or the Academic year Early Admission Policy will not be considered as having officially matriculated at Angelo State University until they graduate from high school and enroll in the University as regular students.

Upon graduation from high school, students must provide the Office of Admissions with an official final high school transcript. Once received, an official ASU transcript may be requested.

4. TRANSFER FROM ANOTHER COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY
A transfer student from an accredited college or university may be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file in the Office of Admissions the following items:

- Application for Admission*
- Official transcripts of all college or university work**
- Residency Questionnaire
- Transfer Admission Agreement (if currently enrolled at another college or university)
- Scores on a Texas Success Initiative assessment test, or proof of exemption***
- $25.00 Application Fee

a. A transfer student from an accredited college or university who is not on disciplinary probation or suspension may be admitted if that student's cumulative grade point average on all college level work attempted meets the following criteria and the other designated requirements are met:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total College Level</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester Credit</td>
<td>Point Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours Attempted</td>
<td>and Other Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-17</td>
<td>2.00 and meet admission criteria for high school graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 or more</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who is on academic suspension at the last institution attended is ineligible for admission to Angelo State University until the period and terms of the suspension have been satisfied and the above criteria have been met.

b. A transfer student will be subject to the same Special Requirements regarding developmental course work in English/writing/reading and/or mathematics as required for high school graduates if their ACT or SAT I scores, their performance on a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test or on proficiency tests administered by the University, or their performance in subsequent course work at ASU indicates a deficiency in English and/or mathematics skills. ASU will not accept transfer credit for developmental courses.

c. A graduate from an accredited Texas public two-year college with an associate degree will be admitted to Angelo State University without reservation once official transcripts have been received in the Office of Admissions. However, a maximum of sixty-six semester credit hours of college level academic course work may be applied towards a bachelor's degree at ASU.

* An application for admission form may be obtained by accessing the University's web page at www.angelo.edu.

** A transfer student meeting all admission requirements who is currently enrolled in another college or university and is unable to provide current transcripts of all previous work may petition for tentative admission to the Office of Admissions. It is the responsibility of the student to provide the official transcript to the Office of Admissions or be subject to forced withdrawal.

*** Refer to page 346 regarding TSI requirements
d. When calculating a transfer grade point average, grades of "A", "B", "C", "D", and "F" are computed as recorded. Grades of "WF" are averaged as "F". When a course has been repeated, the last grade stands and is used for GPA calculations. Grades in non-transferable, developmental, and technical/vocational courses are disregarded. Non-transferrable, developmental and technical/vocational credits are not transferrable. ASU will evaluate all transcripts to determine what courses transfer.

Transient Admissions
An applicant who has completed college work and is working toward a degree at another college or university is eligible to be considered for transient admission. Transient admission is for the summer only. An applicant who desires to register only for a summer session may be considered for enrollment without regard to the provisions of (a) above, but the student must not be on academic or disciplinary probation or suspension from another institution.

5. OTHER PROVISIONS AND CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION
All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements, including but not limited to early admission for high school students, foreign student admissions, consideration of the content of the high school or college curriculum pursued by the applicant, and special admission on an individual basis shall be established by the president of the University.

6. APPEALS
The policies and procedures for considering appeals shall be established by the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs, subject to the approval of the President of the University, and the University’s decision in all such cases shall be final.

General Statement Regarding Transfer Students
Angelo State University (ASU) seeks students from two-year colleges and will assist those students in every reasonable way to make the transition to ASU as efficient as possible. The University will apply up to sixty-six semester credit hours from a two-year college towards a bachelors degree. Current ASU students who enroll in courses at two-year colleges or four-year universities during the summer or otherwise must have an official transcript of earned course work sent to the Office of Admissions. The semester credit hours (SCH) fulfilling the general education requirements and requirements for the major are designated in the academic regulation sections of this Catalog. The ASU course numbers and the Texas Common Course Numbers for two-year colleges are given. General Education courses are also listed below.

Angelo State University requires the same personal standards and applies the same criteria in considering applications for admission as it uses in the retention of students who are enrolled. To be consistent with this policy, the University reserves the right to refuse acceptance to prospective or former students who have criminal records including conviction of a felony, offenses involving moral turpitude, or other offenses of serious nature. The personal standards of conduct expected of students who enroll at Angelo State University are provided in the Student Life Regulations and Policies contained in the Student Handbook.
## Admission to the University

### General Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASU COURSE(S)</th>
<th>SCH</th>
<th>TEXAS COMMON COURSE NUMBERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2324</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2325</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 2329</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 2341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1301, 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SPCH 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICAL ACTIVITY*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ANY PHYSICAL ACTIVITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB SCIENCE**</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIOL 1408, 1409, 1411, or 1413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 1305 &amp; 1105, 1307 &amp; 1107 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 1411 &amp; 1412,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 1403, 1404 or 1303 &amp; 1103, 1304 &amp; 1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1315 &amp; 1115, 1317 &amp; 1117,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1311 &amp; 1111, 1312 &amp; 1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART, MUSIC, or DRAMA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1301, 1303, 1304, 1311, 1312, 1316, 1317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or MUSIC 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or DRAMA 1310, 1351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL SCIENCE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SOC 1301, 1306, 2326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 2301, 2314, 2315, 2319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER LITERACY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>AGRI 1309, BCIS 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1302, 1303, 1321, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1314, 1316, 1348, 2313 or 2314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* No more than one dancing course or one scuba course will be accepted.

** Lab science courses may be taken in one or two of the designated disciplines.
Policy on Transfer Credit Disputes
The following procedures shall be followed by Texas public institutions of higher education in the resolution of transfer disputes involving lower division courses:

1. If an institution of higher education does not accept course credit earned by a student at another institution of higher education, that institution shall give written notice to the student that the transfer of the course credit is denied.

2. A Transfer Dispute Resolution Form must be completed and forwarded to the receiving institution within 15 calendar days after the evaluation has been submitted to the student. (Form available in the Office of Admissions)

3. The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and/or guidelines;

4. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution at which the credit was earned within 45 days after the date the student received written notice of the denial, the institution that denies the transfer of the course credit shall notify the Commissioner of its denial and the reason for the denial.

The Commissioner of Higher Education or the Commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institution.

5. **READMISSION OF FORMER ASU STUDENTS**
All former undergraduate ASU students who did not complete one long semester (fall or spring) must re-apply for undergraduate admission in order to re-enter Angelo State University. They must submit an application for undergraduate admission and the $25 non-refundable, one time undergraduate application fee.

Former ASU students who attend another college or university must submit an application for undergraduate admission, the $25 non-refundable (if not previously paid), one time undergraduate application fee, and official transcripts of all college or university course work since last enrollment at ASU. The cumulative grade point average of all official transcripts since last attended ASU must be a minimum 2.0.

Students who leave ASU on scholastic probation may be re-admitted on scholastic probation. If a student was suspended from ASU, he or she may return on probationary status after complying with the suspension requirements.

**Fresh Start**
An applicant for admission who is a Texas resident may seek to enter this institution pursuant to the "academic fresh start" statute, Texas Education Code, 51.931. If the applicant informs the Admissions Office in writing of the election at the time of application to the University, the institution will not consider academic course credits or grades earned by the applicant 10 or more years prior to the starting date of the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll. An applicant who chooses to apply under this statute may not receive any course credit for courses taken 10 or more years prior to enrollment. All students who wish to enroll in academic course work at Angelo State University under the "academic fresh start" must submit an Application for Admission and official transcripts of all college or university work attempted and $25 application fee.
6. INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSIONS

Angelo State University is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

A student from a foreign country will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University, and a Form I-20, Certificate for Eligibility, will be issued when all admission requirements have been met and the following items are on file in the Office of Admissions:

a. Application for Admission* with mandatory non-refundable $50 application fee (international money order payable in $US)

b. Official transcript of previous academic records

c. A score of 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) or 79 (internet-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and a score of 17 or higher on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or a score of 430 or higher on the verbal section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I)

d. Supplemental Information Form for international applicants.

e. ASU Official Financial Statement completed by sponsor and original bank statement or letter (with amounts in U.S. Dollars) guaranteeing the applicant’s financial support while in the United States.

f. Residency Questionnaire

g. Housing Application (including US $100 deposit) and approval

h. A deposit of US $8,500 for the first semester of attendance (does not include the US $100 housing deposit). The US $8,500 will be applied to the student’s registration and room and board costs, but the student will be required to submit the US $8,500 by June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session. The $8,500 deposit is required for the first semester of attendance only.

Students who fail to register will be eligible for a full refund of their deposit upon written request. If a student registers and withdraws from the University, then the normal refund policy will apply. A deposit will not be required of a student receiving a competitive scholarship of $1,000 or more. Proof of scholarship must be on file in the Office of Admissions.

An international applicant must have all of these items on file in the Office of Admissions no later than June 10 in order to register for the fall semester, November 1 to register for the spring semester, and March 15 to register for the summer session.

International students are subject to the same special requirements regarding satisfactory writing, reading, and mathematics skills as imposed on high school graduates or transfer students based upon their scores on their ACT or SAT I exams and the requirements established by the Texas Success Initiative.**

7. OTHER PROVISIONS AND CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION

All other provisions and conditions of admission not covered by the above admission requirements shall be established by the President of the University.

* An Application for Admission form may be obtained by accessing the University’s web page at www.angelo.edu

** See page 346 regarding TSI requirements.
Requirements for International Students
All international students are required to purchase the Group Hospitalization, Medical U.S. Evacuation, and Repatriation Insurance plan provided through the University for each semester enrolled. The approximate cost of such insurance will be U.S. $500 for the academic year. International students who fail to purchase this insurance by the first class day of each semester enrolled will be withdrawn from the University. Further information regarding insurance coverage may be obtained from the University’s International Student Advisor.

Tuition and Fees

Required Tuition and Fees
All students must pay the required tuition and fees for each semester or summer term based on the number of semester credit hours for which they register. An estimate of required tuition and fees may be determined by using the following table. These fees are subject to change by the Texas Legislature, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, and/or the Board of Regents for the Texas Tech University System. It is the student’s responsibility to be aware of the costs that will be in effect for each semester in which he/she enrolls. Actual cost information can be obtained in detail from the ASU Student Accounts Office.

### Summer Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$317.40</td>
<td>$595.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$467.15</td>
<td>$1,023.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$616.90</td>
<td>$1,450.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$766.65</td>
<td>$1,878.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$986.40</td>
<td>$2,376.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$1,118.15</td>
<td>$2,786.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,246.15</td>
<td>$3,192.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,374.15</td>
<td>$3,598.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,502.15</td>
<td>$4,004.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Admission to the University

### Fall and Spring Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$420.10</td>
<td>$698.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$569.85</td>
<td>$1,125.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$719.60</td>
<td>$1,553.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$869.35</td>
<td>$1,981.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$1,019.10</td>
<td>$2,409.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$1,168.85</td>
<td>$2,836.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$1,318.60</td>
<td>$3,264.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$1,468.35</td>
<td>$3,692.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>$1,758.10</td>
<td>$4,260.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>$1,907.85</td>
<td>$4,687.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>$2,043.35</td>
<td>$5,101.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>$2,171.35</td>
<td>$5,507.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>$2,299.35</td>
<td>$5,913.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>$2,427.35</td>
<td>$6,319.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>$2,555.35</td>
<td>$6,725.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>$2,683.35</td>
<td>$7,131.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>$2,811.35</td>
<td>$7,537.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>$2,939.35</td>
<td>$7,943.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>$3,067.35</td>
<td>$8,349.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>$3,195.35</td>
<td>$8,755.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice: Tuition, fees, and deposits are subject to change by the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System. The State tuition for non-resident students is established annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. It is the student’s responsibility to know the tuition and fees which are in effect for each semester in which the student enrolls. This information may be obtained from the Student Accounts Office at Angelo State University.

### Resident Student Tuition

The State tuition for students classified as residents of the State of Texas during 2007-2008 is $50 per semester hour.

### Non-Resident Tuition

Tuition for a student who is classified as a non-resident student is equal to the cost of attending a State University in Texas as determined annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. For 2007-2008, this amount is $328 per semester credit hour.

### Local Tuition Fee

A mandatory Local Tuition Fee of $75 per semester credit hour is required from all students for the 2007-2008 year. This fee is assessed and collected for the occupancy, services, use, and/or availability of all or any of the University’s property, buildings, structures, activities, operations, or other facilities as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 55.16.

### Resident Student Tuition

The State tuition for students classified as residents of the State of Texas during 2007-2008 is $50 per semester hour.
Non-Resident Tuition
Tuition for a student who is classified as a non-resident student is equal to the cost of attending a State University in Texas as determined annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. For 2007 - 2008, this amount is $328 per semester credit hour.

Local Tuition Fee
A mandatory Local Tuition Fee of $75 per semester credit hour is required from all students for the 2007-2008 year. This fee is assessed and collected for the occupancy, services, use, and/or availability of all or any of the University’s property, buildings, structures, activities, operations, or other facilities as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 55.16.

Resident Student Tuition
The State tuition for students classified as residents of the State of Texas during 2007-2008 is $50 per semester hour.

Non-Resident Tuition
Tuition for a student who is classified as a non-resident student is equal to the cost of attending a State University in Texas as determined annually by The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. For 2007 - 2008, this amount is $328 per semester credit hour.

Local Tuition Fee
A mandatory Local Tuition Fee of $75 per semester credit hour is required from all students for the 2007-2008 year. This fee is assessed and collected for the occupancy, services, use, and/or availability of all or any of the University’s property, buildings, structures, activities, operations, or other facilities as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 55.16.

Technology Services
A mandatory Technology Services Fee of $100 per long semester for 1 to 8 semester credit hours and $240 per long semester for 9 and greater semester credit hours and $50 per summer term for 1 to 4 semester credit hours and $120 per summer term for 5 and greater semester credit hours is required from all students. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of providing support and services for the operation, maintenance, and replacement of computer hardware and software.

International Education Fee
A mandatory International Education Fee of $4 is required from all students each long semester and $2 per summer term. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of assisting students participating in international student exchange or study programs as authorized by V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.5132.

Medical Services Fee
Angelo State University charges and collects from all students a mandatory student Medical Services Fee of $42.35 per student for a long semester and $21.15 per student for a summer term in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A. Education Code, Section 54.5089. This fee is assessed and collected to provide health clinic services which includes examinations, consultations, diagnosis, and treatment by physicians, and laboratory, prescription, and referral services.
Admission to the University

Publications Fee
A compulsory $5 per student publications fee is required from all students during each long semester, and $2.50 per student for each summer term. This fee is assessed to pay for University publications such as the University Catalog, student handbooks, and registration schedules.

Records Maintenance Fee
A mandatory Records Maintenance Fee of $15 is required from all students each long semester and summer term. This fee is assessed and collected for the purpose of maintaining class rolls and student records when schedule changes occur.

Library Fee
A mandatory Library fee of $3 per semester credit hour is required from all students each long semester and summer term. The Library fee is used to extend the library operating hours, increase the Library staff, and to increase the budget for books and materials.

Student Services Fee
Angelo State University charges and collects from all students compulsory Student Services Fees of $21.75 per semester credit hour up to a maximum of $225 for a long semester and $112.50 maximum for a summer term session in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 54.503(b).

All students who enroll for 11 or more semester credit hours will be issued a student identification card with special validation which entitles them to the student services provided to full-time students, including free admission to home athletic events and special rates for many University activities. Students registering for less than 11 semester credit hours may pay the maximum Student Services Fee of $225 and be entitled to the student services provided for full-time students.

Thesis Fee
Resident graduate students enrolling for the thesis only in the final six hours of their graduate programs will pay all fees the same as other resident students.

Recreational Sports Fee
A Recreation Sports Fee of $29 is required from all students each long semester and $14.50 per student for each summer term in accordance with V.T.C.A. Education Code section 54.538. The University Recreation and Intramural Department will use the fee to purchase equipment and to construct, operate, and maintain recreational sports facilities and programs.

Distance Learning Fee
Student enrolling in distance education courses will be assessed a $50 per semester credit hour surcharge. This surcharge is necessary due to the costs above and beyond the normal costs of the design, development, and delivery of instructional programs. This charge would be in addition to normal tuition and fee for students who take distance education courses and courses on campus at the same time. For students that take only distance education courses, the following fees will be exempted: University Center Fee, Medical Services Fee, and Recreational Sports Fee.

University Center Fee
Angelo State University charges and collects from all students a compulsory student University Center fee of $50 per semester and summer term in accordance with the provisions of V.T.C.A., Education Code Section 95.35. This fee is assessed and collected to construct, operate, maintain, improve, and program the Houston Harte University Center.

Advising Center Fee
A $25 fee will be charged to undergraduate students for the fall and spring semesters. The fee will be $12.50 per summer term.
Other Fees
In addition to the required tuition and fees for each semester and/or term, other fees are required in selected areas as listed below. These fees are subject to change and/or additional fees added by the ASU Administration and/or the Board of Regents for the Texas Tech University System.

Laboratory Fees
All courses requiring laboratory facilities, equipment or special materials .............. 15.00
Applied Music Individual Instruction
   One semester credit hour course .................................................. 25.00
   Two semester credit hour course ............................................... 50.00
Physical Activity Courses requiring equipment, locker, and shower facilities .............. 10.00*
Student Teaching ................................................................. 25.00

* Students enrolled in courses meeting off campus will not be assessed this fee. However, a fee for use of equipment and facilities will be required for all Golf and Bowling classes.
Auditing Fee
Fees for auditing a course are the same as those when taking it for credit. With the approval of the head of
the appropriate academic department, individuals 65 years of age or older may audit certain courses
offered by the institution without the payment of all tuition and fees, if space is available. Information and
paperwork may be obtained through the Office of the Registrar. No academic credit will be given for audited
courses.

Special Fees (Non-Refundable)
American College Testing Program Fee (Residual) ........................................50.00 *
Late Registration Fee ..................................................................................50.00
Master of Physical Therapy Processing Fee .............................................25.00

Teacher Certification Deficiency Plan Fee (Non-Refundable)
ASU Graduate .........................................................................................15.00
Non-ASU Graduate ..............................................................................30.00

Parking Fee (Optional)
Automobiles
Fall Registration (August-August) .......................................................$55.00
Spring Registration (January-August) .................................................$45.00
Summer (May-August) ........................................................................$25.00
Summer II (July-August) .................................................................$15.00

Motorcycles
Fall Registration (August-August) .......................................................$30.00
Spring Registration (January-August) .................................................$20.00
Summer (May-August) ........................................................................$15.00
Summer II (July-August) .................................................................$10.00

Automobile & Motorcycle
Fall Registration (August-August) .......................................................$75.00
Spring Registration (January-August) .................................................$55.00
Summer (May-August) ........................................................................$30.00
Summer II (July-August) .................................................................$20.00

Summer Residents-Not Enrolled ...........................................................$15.00

Post Office Box Rental
The rental fee is $15 per long semester and $7.50 per summer term.
Admission to the University

Approximate University Expense Per Semester
Undergraduate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required Fees (15 semester credit hours-Texas Resident)</td>
<td>$2,555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board (Texan Hall 7-day 20 meals)</td>
<td>$3,790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textbooks and Supplies</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$6,845</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Textbooks
All students whether residents or nonresidents of Texas will be required to procure such textbooks as are prescribed for the respective courses in which they are enrolled. All required textbooks may be purchased at the University Bookstore located in the Houston Harte University Center. The University Bookstore will in turn purchase these books from the students at the end of each term, depending upon the condition of the book and whether it is still on the required list.

Payment Procedures
Billing statements and payment due dates can be viewed electronically via http://Ramport.angelo.edu and click on the Student Services tab. Additional information is available under the Student Accounts Channel. Class schedules are not valid until the ASU Student Accounts Office has received payment of the current amount due including financial aid credit. If payment and/or credit in full is not applied by the due date, the class schedule will be cancelled.

If the installment option is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. If payment in full is chosen, payment (including financial aid) equal to the current amount due must be received by the due date. Late payment penalties will be added for not paying the full current amount due by the due date.

The possibility of future financial aid will not hold the class schedule. Questions concerning the financial aid process may be directed to the Financial Aid Office at (325) 942-2246 or (800) 933-6299.

Students registering after the payment due dates listed above, must make payment for the current amount due prior to the first day of class. Failure to pay by this time will cause a late fee to be assessed and the risk of having the schedule cancelled.

Recent changes relating to the procedures used to drop student schedules for non-payment may mean that a student with a current balance of zero (after financial aid and/or the installment plan is applied) will remain registered for classes. If a student does not plan to attend ASU after registering for courses, it is imperative that the student formally withdraw from the University by contacting the Registrar's Office. Students who do not formally withdraw before classes begin may incur a debt to the University and a financial commitment to the financial aid programs applied to the student's account.
Admission to the University

Payment Method Options

By Fax:  Print and complete this form and fax to (325) 942-2701  
Visa or MasterCard only.

By Mail:  Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard  
Mail to:

ASU Student Accounts Office  
ASU Station # 11046  
San Angelo, TX 76909

In-Person:  Cash, Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard  
Visit:

ASU Student Accounts Office  
Administration Building, Room 100  
ASU Campus  
8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m., Monday - Friday

By Web:  Visit: www.angelo.edu/cstudent

Any question concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

Installment Program

A student may pay for tuition and mandatory fees for the fall and spring semesters by one of two methods: (1) full payment, OR (2) three installments. Once a payment plan has been chosen, and a payment or credit has been made for that plan, it may not be changed. However, the full amount due plus the applicable fee may be paid in full at any time. All available financial aid awarded to a student will be applied toward the full amount due to the University before the installment payments are scheduled. An installment fee of thirty dollars ($30.00) will be assessed. The installment option is not available for the summer terms.

The installment plan consists of three payments:

1st Payment:  50% payment of tuition/fees and 50% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) before the beginning of the semester.

2nd Payment:  25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) prior to the start of the sixth class week.

3rd Payment:  25% payment of tuition/fees and 25% payment of on-campus room/board (if applicable) prior to the start of the eleventh class week.

It is the student's responsibility to pay on time. The first installment payment must be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date. The second and third installments must also be received in the ASU Student Accounts Office by 5:00 p.m. on the due date, OR be postmarked by the due date if paying by mail. Students making an installment payment after the due date will be assessed a late fee of fifteen dollars ($15.00) for each late payment. The University will not be responsible for lost mail.

Students failing to make full payment will be prohibited from registering for future classes or receiving an official copy of their student record until payment is made in full. Students failing to make full payment prior to the end of the semester may be denied credit for the work done for that semester or term. A fifty-dollar ($50.00) fee will be required, in addition to any past due installment payments and late payment fees, for all students who have not paid by the end of the semester.

In addition, if the student's account is not paid in full by the end of the semester or term in which it is due, the account will be sent to a collection agency for collection. The student will be responsible for all additional fees associated with the collection of the amount due. These collection fees will be in addition to any late fees already assessed to the account.
Admission to the University

During the add/drop period, students adding courses on the installment program will be required to pay 50% of the full cost for the additional courses at the time the courses are added. Students dropping hours will pay installments on the basis of semester hours for which they are currently enrolled. Any refund will be applied toward the installment payments still due. Students officially withdrawing from the University must pay all tuition and fees owed at the time of withdrawal.

The payment method options available are listed in the Payment Procedures section of this publication. Any questions concerning the payment process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.

Student’s Financial Obligation Policy

Students are expected to meet financial obligations to the University within the designated time allowed. Registration fees are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin, and students are not entitled to enter class or laboratory until their fees and deposits have been paid. Room and board charges are payable by the due dates specified in the registration instructions bulletin. Failure to pay the amount owed in the allotted time may result in any or all of the following: 1) dismissal from the University, 2) withholding of future registration privileges, 3) withholding the issuance of an official certified transcript, 4) withholding the conferring of a degree.

Refund Policy

Withdrawal from the University is defined as leaving the University for the remainder of the semester and being officially removed from all classes. Students must contact the Registrar's Office to complete the withdrawal process. Students who do not complete the withdrawal process by the appropriate deadline will be assigned a grade in each of their classes. Students officially withdrawing from the University are eligible for a refund of tuition and fees according to the following schedule. The summer session refund policy will apply for eight-week courses for any course that is less than a long term in length. (Class days indicated below are defined by the official University calendar - not the student's individual schedule.)

**Regular Session**

1. Prior to the first class day ...................................................... 100%
2. During the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th class days ........................ 80%
3. During the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th class days ..................... 70%
4. During the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th class days .............. 50%
5. During the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th class days .............. 25%
6. After the twentieth class day ................................................. None

**Summer Term**

1. Prior to the first class day ...................................................... 100%
2. During the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd class day .................................. 80%
3. During the 4th, 5th, and 6th class day .................................. 50%
4. After the sixth class day ...................................................... None

Financial aid recipients who officially withdraw from the University, and those who are determined to have unofficially withdrawn due to receiving F’s in all courses in which he/she was enrolled for the semester or term, will be subject to the Federal Return of Title IV Refund Calculation. This calculation will determine the amount of awarded aid the student earned and the amount of awarded aid the student did not earn which must be returned to the aid program(s).

A student dropping a course or courses (but not withdrawing from the University) within the first twelve class days of a long semester or the first four class days of a summer term is eligible for a refund of applicable tuition and fees for courses dropped. If applicable, a student will receive a refund within 40 days after the drop period has ended for the semester or term.

Any questions concerning the refund process may be directed to the Student Accounts Office at (325) 942-2008 or (877) 942-2008.
Admission to the University

The University may modify the refund policy at any time without prior notice in order to comply with State and/or Federal guidelines. A student will receive payment of any refund for tuition and fees within forty days after official withdrawal from the University. Questions regarding refunds should be directed to the Student Accounts Office.

Statement on Refunds

Angelo State University has adopted and published in the Student Handbook “Grievance and Appeal Procedures for Students at Angelo State University.” In cases where students or parents feel that individual circumstances warrant exceptions from published policy regarding charges or refunds at Angelo State University and where such matters are not satisfactorily resolved, the matter may be appealed by contacting the Office of the Associate Dean of Student Life as specified in step 2 of the grievance and appeal procedures.

**General Deposit:** A student may withdraw the general deposit by making a written request to the Student Accounts Office stating that the student has no intention of reentering Angelo State University. The amount of the deposit, less charges, will be refunded at the end of the school year to the student.

Interest will not be paid on the deposit. Refunds not requested within four years of the date of last enrollment will accrue to the benefit of the scholarship funds of the University.

**$1,000 Tuition Rebates**

The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for their university studies and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. This program is authorized by the Texas Education Code, Section 54.0065.

The major conditions the student must meet to qualify for this program are as follows: (1) they must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later, and (2) they must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree.

These are the major conditions to qualify for this program. ASU students must complete a Request for Tuition Rebate form in the Registrar’s Office during the semester in which graduation is anticipated. For complete details about this program, please contact the Registrar’s Office.
Angelo State University Tuition Rebate Policy for Undergraduates

Information regarding the tuition rebate program at Angelo State University is published in both the University Catalog as well as the printed schedule of classes produced for the Summer/Fall and Spring registration cycles. We are also listed on the College for Texans web site (www.collegefortexans.com) as participating in this program.

Upon initial enrollment at Angelo State University, faculty advisors will inform first-time freshmen or new advisees of the tuition rebate program so that they will be aware the program exists. Upon submission of an application for graduation, the respective dean's offices will remind students of this program, the deadlines for applying and where the appropriate forms can be obtained, if not given out from their offices.

Students may obtain the required application for tuition rebate from the Bursar's Office along with a copy of the Texas Education Code that created this benefit, if they so desire. Referral to the University Catalog for additional information is relayed to students as well. The application for tuition rebate is required prior to students receiving their baccalaureate degree and is to be turned in only during the semester the student intends to graduate. Any applications made prior to the semester of, or after graduation conferral will be considered invalid and will not be processed. Once students have officially graduated, their eligibility for the rebate is determined. Students will be informed of the tuition rebate decision within and no later than 60 days following graduation. Students who do not meet eligibility for the tuition rebate will be notified by letter which will include the reason(s) for award denial. Those that meet eligibility requirements will receive a check from Angelo State University, or if outstanding loan obligations to the University are owed, the Bursar's Office will notify the student that the award amount has been applied to said financial obligation. Any excess not applied to loan obligations will be awarded to the students.

Disputes regarding the tuition rebate will be directed first to the office overseeing the process. If resolution is not found there, the appeal process will be taken to the appropriate Director, Dean or Vice Presidential level which will have final say on the appeal.

Angelo State University will follow the guidelines set forth by both the Texas Legislature and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

Texas Education Code
§Sec. 54.0065. Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates.

(a) A qualified student is eligible for a rebate of a portion of the undergraduate tuition the student has paid if the student:

(1) is awarded a baccalaureate degree from a general academic teaching institution within the period prescribed by Section 56.462(1)(A) or (B), as applicable, to qualify for forgiveness of a Texas B-On-time loan; and

(2) has attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree, including:
   (A) transfer credits; and
   (B) course credit earned exclusively by examination, except that, for purposes of this subsection, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted.

(b) The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this section is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution of higher education awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution. However, a student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of
Admission to the University

undergraduate tuition the student paid to other institutions of higher education by providing the institution with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions of higher education.

(c) A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education shall provide the institution awarding the degree an official transcript from each institution attended by the student in order that the period during which the student has been enrolled in a general academic teaching institution and the total number of hours attempted by the student can be verified.

(d) To qualify for a rebate under this section, the student must have been a resident of this state and entitled to pay tuition at the rate provided by this chapter for a resident student at all times while pursuing the degree.

(e) All institutions of higher education shall notify each first-time freshman student of the tuition rebate program.

(f) The institution awarding the degree shall pay the rebate under this section from local funds.

(g) If a student entitled to a rebate under this section has an outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the student's loan. If a student has more than one outstanding loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student or, if the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans according to priorities established by the coordinating board. If the amount of the rebate exceeds the amount of the loan indebtedness, the institution shall pay the student the excess amount.

(h) The legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates authorized by this section in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution. It is the intent of the legislature that rebates authorized by this section shall be financed by savings to the state resulting from reductions in the number of courses taken by undergraduate students.

(i) The coordinating board, in consultation with the institutions of higher education, shall adopt rules for the administration of this section, including a rule to allow an otherwise eligible student to receive a rebate under this section if the student is not awarded a baccalaureate degree within the period required by Subsection (a)(1) solely as a result of a hardship or other good cause. The performance of active duty military service by a student shall be recognized as "good cause" for purposes of this section.

Tuition Rebate for Certain Undergraduates

Authorized by Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code

Chapter 13. Financial Planning
Subchapter E. Tuition Rebates for Certain Undergraduates
THECB Rules and Regulations

§13.80 Purpose
The purpose of this program is to provide tuition rebates that will provide a financial incentive for students to prepare for university studies while completing their high school work, avail themselves of academic counseling, make early career decisions, and complete their baccalaureate studies with as few courses outside the degree plan as possible. Minimizing the number of courses taken by students results in financial savings to students, parents, and the state.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.80 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.81 Authority
The program is authorized by Texas Education Code, §§54.0065.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.81 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.82 Eligible Students
To be eligible for rebates under this program, students must meet all of the following conditions:

1. They must have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the fall 1997 semester or later,

2. They must be requesting a rebate for work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a Texas public university,

3. They must have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree, and

4. They must have attempted no more than three hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which they were graduated. Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination, (except that, for the purposes of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of nine semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses, and repeated courses. Courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted. For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.82 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627; amended to be effective December 3, 2003, 28 TexReg 10756
§§13.83 Affected Institutions

(a) All Texas public baccalaureate-granting general academic universities are required to offer rebates to eligible students.

(b) All Texas public institutions of higher education are required to notify students of the existence of the tuition rebate program and provide course enrollment opportunities (see §§13.85 of this title, relating to Responsibilities of Institutions).

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.83 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.84 Amount of Tuition Rebates

(a) The amount of tuition to be rebated to a student under this program is $1,000, unless the total amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution awarding the degree was less than $1,000, in which event the amount of tuition to be rebated is an amount equal to the amount of undergraduate tuition paid by the student to the institution.

(b) A student who paid the institution awarding the degree an amount of undergraduate tuition less than $1,000 may qualify for an increase in the amount of the rebate, not to exceed a total rebate of $1,000, for any amount of undergraduate tuition the student paid to other Texas public institutions of higher education by providing the institution awarding the degree with proof of the total amount of that tuition paid to other institutions.

(c) Tuition rebates shall be reduced by the amount of any outstanding student loan, including an emergency loan, owed to or guaranteed by this state, including the Texas Guaranteed Student Loan Corporation. If a student has more than one outstanding student loan, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to the loans as directed by the student. If the student fails to provide timely instructions on the application of the amount, the institution shall apply the amount of the rebate to retire the loans with the highest interest rates first.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.84 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.85 Responsibilities of Institutions

Affected institutions have the following responsibilities associated with this program:

(1) All Texas public institutions of higher education, including community and technical colleges, shall include information regarding this program in the institution's catalog.

(2) If requested by potentially eligible students, public institutions of higher education are required to provide these students opportunities to enroll during each fall and spring semester in the equivalent of at least 12 semester credit hours that apply toward their degrees. Institutions are not required to provide students with the opportunity to enroll in specific courses or specific sections. Community and Technical Colleges will comply to the extent that courses for the current semester are being offered that apply to the student's university degree program. The requirement may be met by allowing substitutions for required courses or by allowing concurrent enrollment in courses from another institution, so long as the courses are taught on the students' home campus and the student incurs no financial penalty.

(3) Texas public universities are required to provide students with appropriate forms and instructions for requesting tuition reimbursement at the time that students apply for baccalaureate degrees.

(4) Institutions are required to provide tuition rebates to students who apply for them within 60 days after graduation or provide the student with a statement explaining the reason the student is ineligible for the rebate.

(5) Institutions are required to provide a dispute resolution process to resolve disputes related to local administration of the program.
(6) Disputes related to lower division credit transfer should be resolved in accordance with Coordinating Board rules, Chapter 5, §§5.393 of this title (relating to Transfer of Lower Division Course Credit).

(7) Institutions may adopt policies and procedures for administering the program. For example, institutions may require students to declare their intent to qualify for a tuition rebate early in their careers or register prior to the beginning of the semester.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.85 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.86 Responsibilities of Students

(a) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are responsible for complying with all university rules and regulations related to administration of the program.

(b) Students desiring to qualify for tuition rebates are solely responsible for enrolling only in courses that will qualify them for the rebates.

(c) A student who has transferred from another institution of higher education is responsible for providing to the institution awarding the degree official transcripts from all institutions attended by the student.

(d) Students must apply for rebates prior to receiving their baccalaureate degrees on forms provided by the institution and must keep the institution apprised of their addresses for at least 60 days after their graduation date.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.86 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627

§§13.87 Source of Funding

Tuition rebates shall be paid from institutional local funds. However, the enabling legislation provides that the Legislature shall account in the General Appropriations Act for the rebates in a way that provides a corresponding increase in the general revenue funds appropriated to the institution.

Source Note: The provisions of this §§13.87 adopted to be effective May 21, 2001, 26 TexReg 3627
Admission to the University

Housing Information and Regulations

Angelo State University recognizes an obligation to students to provide adequate housing and dining facilities at a reasonable cost. Housing is provided for men and women.

The residence hall program is an integral part of Angelo State University’s overall educational objective of providing the best possible environment for the mental, physical, and emotional development of the students attending the institution. Residence hall living is an important part of University life.

In the residence halls, students associate with other students from various cities, states, and nations. Group study and discussions, academic support services, and special programs and activities all enhance the academic environment of the halls. University residence halls offer choices as to meal plans and payment plans. Recreational facilities are available.

Residence halls serve as a home away from home for many Angelo State University students. Efforts are made to create within each hall an atmosphere fostering a living/learning concept through positive life experiences. In addition to each residence hall operating on a self-regulated hours system, allowing students to enter and leave the hall at any time they wish, visitation programs provide students the opportunity to have guests visit in their rooms during designated periods of time. This program encourages development of individual responsibilities, self-discipline, social graces, and interpersonal relationships. Each residence hall is provided with 24-hour security by University Police personnel.

Reservations

Prospective students wishing to make reservations for University housing should fill out a Housing Application, which may be obtained on-line or upon request from the University Residence Life Office. Each reservation form must be accompanied by a room reservation deposit in the amount of $100. More detailed information concerning the facilities and offerings of campus residence halls can be obtained on-line at www.angelo.edu/dept/housing or by contacting the University Residence Life Office, ASU Station #11016, Angelo State University, San Angelo, Texas 76909, or by calling 325/942-2035 (email address: Housing@angelo.edu). At the close of registration, the room reservation deposit automatically becomes a damage deposit. This deposit is refundable upon written request in accordance with the published deposit refund schedule when the student has completed a proper check out of their residence hall room or apartment, provided that there has been no damage. Those unable to attend Angelo State University after making the room reservation deposits must request any refunds of the deposit, in writing by July 15 for refund prior to fall registration, and by December 15 prior to spring registration. Those failing to cancel their reservation during this period will not be refunded the $100 housing deposit. (Refunds are processed according to deposit refund schedule listed in the housing contract.)

A student submitting an application to reside in University housing should also submit as soon as possible all the required materials for admission to the University. Students must fulfill all requirements for admission before a housing assignment will be issued.

Housing Policy

Single undergraduate students with less than sixty (60) semester credit hours of college level work who enroll at ASU and carry a total of 12 or more semester credit hours at ASU and who do not live at the full-time established residence of their parent(s) are required to reside in University-owned housing. Requests to commute from a parental residence from a distance of more than 100 miles must have approval from the Office of Residence Life. The following categories are eligible for an exemption to this policy upon making a written request to the Office of Residence Life.

1. students living within 100 miles of San Angelo, Texas, at the full-time established residence of a grandparent or sibling;
Admission to the University

2. students who are at least 21 years of age prior to the beginning of the subsequent fall or spring semester;

3. students who have lived in University-owned housing for four continuous long semesters; or

4. students who have at least six months of active duty military service.

Students not meeting any of the above exemption categories who desire to live off campus must submit a special circumstances exemption request to the Office of Residence Life.

Requests for exemptions from the Housing Policy must be submitted along with all supporting documentation on or before August 1 for the fall semester or on or before December 15 for the spring semester.

The required forms for requesting exemptions from the Housing Policy may be obtained on-line at www.angelo.edu/dept/housing or from the Office of Residence Life. A University Housing Committee is available to review the decisions of the Office of Residence Life when an appeal is made by a student whose request for an exemption has been denied.

A student who gives false information concerning housing will be subject to disciplinary action, including suspension from the University. A student found to be living off campus without approval from the Office of Residence Life will be notified through United States mail to move on campus. If this is not accomplished within ten (10) class days, then the Director of Residence Life will initiate disciplinary action.

Exceptions to the Housing Policy

In the event the number of applications received for University housing indicates that spaces will not be available in the residence halls for all who apply, requests to live off campus from students not exempted by the above conditions will be authorized by the Director of Residence Life based upon a priority system which gives consideration to academic classification, age, active military service, and length of time residing in a University residence hall. The priority system used by the Director of Residence Life is one which, in the judgment of the University, will exempt those students who would benefit least from the living and learning experiences provided by the residence halls.

Room and Board Rates*

The room and board rates in the residence halls at Angelo State University during the 2006-2007 academic year and 2006 summer session are shown on the following pages. These amounts are 2006-2007 figures and may increase according to economic conditions for 2007-2008 and 2008-2009.

NOTICE:

* Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System.
Admission to the University

Texan Hall
Residence Halls (Single Students)
2006-2007
Room and Board Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concho Hall (2 persons per room)</th>
<th>Academic Year</th>
<th>Fall 2006-60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Room</td>
<td>Private Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,838</td>
<td>$5,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,798</td>
<td>$5,707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,756</td>
<td>$5,665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$3,030</td>
<td>$3,939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Massie Residence Halls (2 persons per room)</th>
<th>Academic Year</th>
<th>Fall 2006-60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Room</td>
<td>Private Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$5,207</td>
<td>$6,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$5,167</td>
<td>$6,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$5,125</td>
<td>$6,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$3,399</td>
<td>$4,417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carr Hall (2 persons per room)</th>
<th>Academic Year</th>
<th>Fall 2006-60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Room</td>
<td>Private Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,875</td>
<td>$5,795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,835</td>
<td>$5,755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,793</td>
<td>$5,713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$3,067</td>
<td>$3,987</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Texan Hall (all private rooms)</th>
<th>Academic Year</th>
<th>Fall 2006-60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Room</td>
<td>Private Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$6,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$6,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$6,206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$4,480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vanderventer Apartments (4 persons per apartment, 2 bedrooms, 2 per room)</th>
<th>Academic Year</th>
<th>Fall 2006-60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double Room</td>
<td>Private Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,948</td>
<td>$5,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,908</td>
<td>$5,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$4,866</td>
<td>$5,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$3,140</td>
<td>$4,082</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prices listed are per student. Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.
## Residence Halls (Single Students)

### Room and Board Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Double Private Room</th>
<th>Spring 2007-40%</th>
<th>Spring 2007-50%</th>
<th>Summer 2007</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concho Hall (2 persons per room)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,116</td>
<td>$2,479</td>
<td>$2,419</td>
<td>$2,874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,096</td>
<td>$2,459</td>
<td>$2,399</td>
<td>$2,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,075</td>
<td>$2,438</td>
<td>$2,378</td>
<td>$2,833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$1,212</td>
<td>$1,575</td>
<td>$1,515</td>
<td>$1,970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Massie Residence Halls (2 persons per room)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,264</td>
<td>$2,671</td>
<td>$2,604</td>
<td>$3,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,244</td>
<td>$2,651</td>
<td>$2,584</td>
<td>$3,093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,223</td>
<td>$2,630</td>
<td>$2,563</td>
<td>$3,072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$1,360</td>
<td>$1,767</td>
<td>$1,700</td>
<td>$2,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carr Hall (2 persons per room)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,131</td>
<td>$2,499</td>
<td>$2,438</td>
<td>$2,898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,111</td>
<td>$2,479</td>
<td>$2,418</td>
<td>$2,878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,090</td>
<td>$2,458</td>
<td>$2,397</td>
<td>$2,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$1,227</td>
<td>$1,595</td>
<td>$1,534</td>
<td>$1,994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texan Hall (all private rooms)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$2,696</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$3,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$2,676</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$3,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$2,655</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$3,103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$1,792</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>$2,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vanderventer Apartments (4 persons per apartment, 2 bedrooms, 2 per room)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,160</td>
<td>$2,537</td>
<td>$2,474</td>
<td>$2,945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,140</td>
<td>$2,517</td>
<td>$2,454</td>
<td>$2,925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$2,119</td>
<td>$2,496</td>
<td>$2,433</td>
<td>$2,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Only</td>
<td>$1,256</td>
<td>$1,633</td>
<td>$1,570</td>
<td>$2,041</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prices listed are per student. Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.
## Meal Plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meal Plans (Per Student)</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Summer Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan A (20 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$1,808</td>
<td>$904</td>
<td>$904</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Day Plan B (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$1,768</td>
<td>$884</td>
<td>$884</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Day Plan C (15 Meals/wk)</td>
<td>$1,726</td>
<td>$863</td>
<td>$863</td>
<td>$326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Meal Plan A** entitles the students to eat twenty meals per week in the Food Service Center (no Sunday evening meal).

**Meal Plan B** entitles students to eat fifteen meals per week in the Food Service Center (Monday through Sunday except Sunday evening meal).

**Meal Plan C** entitles students to eat fifteen meals per week in the Food Service Center (Monday through Friday only).

These charges are based on approximately sixteen weeks and do not include periods between semesters or during the Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Holidays.

**Plan N:** No Meal plan; this is an option only for residents of Vanderventer Apartments; residents of Carr Hall who have earned 30 or more semester credit hours of college work, or for residents of any building who have earned 60 or more semester credit hours of college level work.
Admission to the University

In order to pay Room and Board charges in installments, you must select the installment option at the time you register for classes.

Installment Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Semester 2006 (60%)</th>
<th></th>
<th>2nd Installment</th>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Installment</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initial Payment A B C N</td>
<td>October 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1360 $1350 $1341 $908</td>
<td>$681</td>
<td>$676 $670 $455</td>
<td>$681</td>
<td>$676 $670 $455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concho Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1372 $1362 $1351 $920</td>
<td>$736</td>
<td>$731 $726 $510</td>
<td>$736</td>
<td>$731 $726 $510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massie Residence Halls</td>
<td>$1471 $1461 $1450 $1019</td>
<td>$768</td>
<td>$761 $767 $460</td>
<td>$768</td>
<td>$761 $767 $460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1372 $1362 $1351 $920</td>
<td>$866</td>
<td>$861 $867 $460</td>
<td>$866</td>
<td>$861 $867 $460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanderventer Apartments</td>
<td>$1304 $1384 $1373 $942</td>
<td>$697</td>
<td>$692 $687 $471</td>
<td>$677</td>
<td>$692 $687 $471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texan Hall (Private Room)</td>
<td>$1796 $1786 $1775 $1344</td>
<td>$898</td>
<td>$893 $888 $672</td>
<td>$898</td>
<td>$893 $888 $672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spring Semester 2007 (40%)</th>
<th></th>
<th>2nd Installment</th>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Installment</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initial Payment A B C N</td>
<td>March 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1058 $1048 $1037 $606</td>
<td>$529</td>
<td>$524 $519 $303</td>
<td>$529</td>
<td>$524 $519 $303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concho Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1132 $1122 $1111 $680</td>
<td>$566</td>
<td>$561 $556 $340</td>
<td>$566</td>
<td>$561 $556 $340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massie Residence Halls</td>
<td>$1065 $1055 $1046 $613</td>
<td>$533</td>
<td>$528 $522 $307</td>
<td>$533</td>
<td>$528 $522 $307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1080 $1070 $1059 $628</td>
<td>$540</td>
<td>$535 $530 $314</td>
<td>$540</td>
<td>$535 $530 $314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanderventer Apartments</td>
<td>$1348 $1338 $1327 $896</td>
<td>$674</td>
<td>$669 $664 $448</td>
<td>$674</td>
<td>$669 $664 $448</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>New Students</th>
<th>Initial Payment A B C N</th>
<th>2nd Installment</th>
<th>March 1</th>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Installment</th>
<th>March 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall Semester 2007 (60%)</td>
<td>A B C N</td>
<td>October 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>November</td>
<td>A B C N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1209 $1199 $1190 $757</td>
<td>$605</td>
<td>$600 $594 $379</td>
<td>$605</td>
<td>$600 $594 $379</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concho Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1302 $1292 $1281 $850</td>
<td>$651</td>
<td>$646 $641 $425</td>
<td>$651</td>
<td>$646 $641 $425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massie Residence Halls</td>
<td>$1218 $1210 $1199 $766</td>
<td>$610</td>
<td>$604 $599 $384</td>
<td>$610</td>
<td>$604 $599 $384</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carr Hall (Coed)</td>
<td>$1238 $1228 $1217 $786</td>
<td>$618</td>
<td>$613 $608 $392</td>
<td>$618</td>
<td>$613 $608 $392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanderventer Apartments</td>
<td>$1572 $1562 $1552 $1120</td>
<td>$786</td>
<td>$781 $776 $560</td>
<td>$786</td>
<td>$781 $776 $560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prices listed are per student.
Private rooms are subject to availability. The additional fee must be paid in full at the Residence Life Office when resident accepts private room assignment.

Notice: Room and Board charges are subject to change by the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System. Please contact the Residence Life Office at 325-942-2035 if you have any questions regarding Room and Board rates.

Late Payment: Students must pay their installments by the due date or a late fee of $15 will be assessed.

Single Student Apartments: An alternative to residence hall living is provided in the Vanderventer Apartment complex. This facility will comfortably accommodate four men or four women in each of the thirty-eight units. Each spacious apartment, which is completely furnished, has two bedrooms, a living room-kitchen combination, walk-in closets, two dressing areas, and a bath. The enclosed design of this complex, with all apartment exits opening onto a common courtyard which features recreational areas, lends itself to privacy and optimum security. A full-time area coordinator and resident assistants are available to assist students in their day-to-day needs. Applications for these apartments are available at the Residence Life Office and must be accompanied by a $100 refundable deposit. There are four direct internet connections in each apartment.
Admission to the University

Refunds: Refunds are granted for room and board after the Director of Residence Life receives proper clearance from the appropriate residence hall. All refunds are prorated on a weekly basis. Students should receive their refunds within thirty days from the University Student Accounts Office. All requests for refunds must be submitted in writing by the published deadlines.

Insurance: Angelo State University strongly recommends that all students maintain hospitalization insurance to supplement the medical services provided by the University Health Clinic. Any student may enroll in the varsity plan which is available at the University during fall, spring, and summer registrations. Students are also encouraged to maintain personal property insurance.

Schedule: The residence halls open for occupancy at 9 a.m. on the Friday preceding the first day of class. Room keys may be obtained from the hall offices. The first cafeteria meal will be served the following morning. The cafeteria will be closed between semesters and during Christmas.

Roommates: The University reserves the right to assign roommates although consideration is given to student preferences where possible. Those interested in rooming with particular students should apply to room together. Requests must be mutual.

Furnishings: Room furnishings in residence halls include beds, mattresses, chairs, desk, and closet for two. Students are expected to furnish their own personal effects, including sheets, pillow, pillow cases, blankets, bedspread, towels, and soap. Coin/card-operated automatic washers and dryers are available in the residence halls. All laundry charges for personal effects are borne by the students. Laundry machines also except RamBucks.

Electrical Appliances: With the exception of Vanderventer Apartments, each room is furnished with a MicroFridge unit. The use in the residence halls of electrical appliances not provided by the University is subject to authorization. Students should contact the Residence Life Office for information regarding electrical appliances authorized in the residence halls. Students are normally allowed to use small appliances such as radios, computers, lamps, hair dryers, and irons. However, electrical appliances used for storage or preparation of food are prohibited with the exception of University supplied refrigerator units.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from the residence halls during the semester for reasons other than illness will be grounds for loss of room deposit. Fees and deposits will be forfeited by students who are asked to leave the University for disciplinary reasons or who leave to evade disciplinary action. Other fees may apply. Please consult the Student Housing Contractual Agreement. Students must contact the Registrar’s Office to withdraw from ASU.

Telephones: Telephone service is provided in each residential unit at no additional cost to the student except for long distance calls for which the student must pay through direct billing by the telephone company. The residence hall phone service features include call-waiting, call-forwarding, call-transfer, three-way-calling, call-hold, last-number-redial, speed-calling, call-park, and caller ID and voice mail. Students desiring telephone service must provide their own telephone instrument.
Admission to the University

Rules and Regulations for
Determining Residence Status for Tuition Purposes

GENERAL RULES – Effective Fall 2006

Residency for Tuition
The determination of residency classification for tuition purposes is governed by statutes enacted by the Texas Legislature and rules and regulations promulgated by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. A student is classified either as a resident of Texas or a non-resident of Texas, for tuition purposes. Residency classification, for tuition purposes, is based on the residency information an applicant provides on their application for admission. If an applicant or student is classified as a non-resident and wishes to be considered for reclassification as a resident, it is necessary to submit the Residency Reclassification Questionnaire available from the Undergraduate Office of Admission. Documentation may be requested by the institution in order to resolve issues raised by the information provided in response to the Core Residency Questions.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules include the following provisions covering some of the more common residency situations. The following information is neither exhaustive nor complete and should not be interpreted as such. Full regulations are available at the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board website and also at the THECB publication Rules and Regulations for Determining Residency Status.

Determination of Residence Status:

(a) The following persons shall be classified as Texas residents and entitled to pay resident tuition:

(1) a person who graduated from a public or accredited private high school in this state or received the equivalent of a high school diploma in this state, and maintained a residence continuously in this state for the thirty-six months immediately preceding the date of graduation or receipt of the diploma equivalent, as applicable; and the 12 months preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

(2) a person who established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months before the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

(3) a dependent whose parent established a domicile in this state not less than 12 months prior to the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution; and maintained a residence continuously in the state for the 12 months immediately preceding the census date of the academic semester in which the person enrolls in an institution.

(b) The following non-U.S. citizens may establish a domicile in this state for the purposes of subsection (a)(2) or (3) of this section:

(1) a Permanent Resident;

(2) a person who is eligible for permanent resident status (a person who has filed an I-485 application for permanent residency and has been issued a receipt or notice of action);
Admission to the University

(3) an eligible nonimmigrant that holds one of the approved types of visas. A complete list is available on the Coordinating Board website at www.thecb.state.tx.us/Rules/

(4) a person classified by the USCIS as a Refugee, Asylee, Parolee, Conditional Permanent Resident, or Temporary Resident;

(5) a person holding Temporary Protected Status, and Spouses and Children with approved petitions under the Violence Against Women Act (VAWA), an applicant with an approved USCIS I-360, Special Agricultural Worker, and a person granted deferred action status by USCIS;

(6) a person who has filed an application for Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under Immigration Nationality Act 240A(b) or a Cancellation of Removal and Adjustment of Status under the Nicaraguan and Central American Relief Act (NACARA), Haitian Refugee Immigrant Fairness Act (HRIFA), or the Cuban Adjustment Act, and who has been issued a Notice of Action by USCIS; or

(7) a person who has filed for adjustment of status to that of a person admitted as a Permanent Resident under 8 United States Code 1255, or under the "registry" program (8 United States Code 1259), or the Special Immigrant Juvenile Program (8 USC 1101(a)(27)(J)) and has been issued a Notice of Action by USCIS.

(c) The domicile of a dependent's parent is presumed to be the domicile of the dependent unless the dependent establishes eligibility for resident tuition under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(d) A domicile in Texas is presumed if, at least 12 months prior to the census date of the semester in which he or she is to enroll, the person owns real property in Texas, owns a business in Texas, or is married to a person who has established a domicile in Texas. Gainful employment other than work-study and other such student employment can also be a basis for establishing a domicile.

(e) The temporary absence of a person or a dependent's parent from the state for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense, U.S. Department of State, as a result of an employment assignment, or for educational purposes, shall not affect a person's ability to continue to claim that he or she is a domiciliary of this state. The person or the dependent's parent shall provide documentation of the reason for the temporary absence.

(f) The temporary presence of a person or a dependent's parent in Texas for the purpose of service in the U.S. Armed Forces, Public Health Service, Department of Defense or service with the U.S. Department of State, or as a result of any other type of employment assignment does not preclude the person or parent from establishing a domicile in Texas

Waivers
A person who is classified as a nonresident may qualify to pay resident tuition if:

(1) The student or student's spouse or parent is a member of the Armed Forces or a commissioned officer of the Public Health Service and is stationed in Texas. (Military and Public Health Service personnel who maintain their official home of record as Texas or who meet the criteria for establishing a domicile in Texas are considered to be Texas residents. Contact the Undergraduate Admissions Office for specific requirements.)

(2) The student is employed at least half-time as a teaching or research assistant in a position related to his/her degree program at a Texas public institution of higher education. The spouse and dependent his/her children of the student shall also pay resident tuition.
Admission to the University

(3) The student or student's spouse or parent is employed at least half-time on a regular monthly salaried basis as a teacher or professor at a Texas public institution of higher education.

(4) The student holds an approved competitive scholarship from Angelo State University of at least $1000 for the academic year or summer awarded by an official Angelo State University scholarship committee.

(5) The student or student's spouse or parent has located in Texas as an employee of a business or organization that became established in this state as part of the state economic development and diversification program. (Note: Contact the Undergraduate Admissions Office for a list of qualified employers.)

(6) The student is a New Mexico resident who resides in a county bordering Texas.

(7) The student is a Louisiana resident who resides in a parish bordering Texas.

For a complete listing of waiver programs, visit the THECB website at: http://www.thecb.state.tx.us/Rules/tac3.cfm?Chapter_ID=21&Subchapter=X

Procedures for Student Appeal on Matters of Residency for Tuition Purposes:

(1) The original determination concerning the residency of a student shall be made by the Residency Determination Official, Office of Admissions. The determination in every case shall be based upon the Rules and Regulations for Determining Residence Status as adopted by the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System.

(2) Should the student not agree with the determination of his/her residency status, the student may appeal the decision to a committee consisting of the Director of Admissions, the Associate Director of Admissions, the Director of Financial Aid, and Bursar. This committee will review both sides of the matter in reaching a final decision. The student will be allowed to present the basis of his/her appeal of the decision.

(3) The decision of the committee shall be final.
Student Financial Aid

The philosophy of Angelo State University is based on the premise that deserving and capable students who wish to attend the University should not be deprived of this opportunity due to financial need. Angelo State University, through the Financial Aid Office provides counseling and assistance to students experiencing financial difficulties. Assistance may be provided through scholarships, employment, loans, grants, or a combination of these programs, depending on the student’s needs. Scholarships (other than the Carr AFROTC Scholarships and departmental scholarships) are available through the Financial Aid Office.

Scholarships

Numerous scholarships in various amounts are awarded annually in recognition of academic achievement, outstanding leadership qualities, and exceptional promise or potential. Many of the scholarship programs have been established through endowments or trusts by benefactors of the University, and the scholarships are awarded on the basis of criteria designated by the benefactors.

Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Academic Scholarships

Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr bequeathed to the Board of Regents, The Texas Tech University System, as Trustees for the use and benefit of Angelo State University, their very significant joint interests in oil, gas, and other minerals with the provision that these properties be held in trust for the purpose of providing academic scholarships for the needy and worthy students who are enrolled at Angelo State University. This public, charitable, and educational trust has been designated as the Angelo State University Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Scholarship Foundation. Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to qualified undergraduate students who enroll in any department or training program of the University.

Angelo State University currently has over 1,000 students enrolled who are recipients of Carr Academic Scholarships. The initial scholarship awards for the academic year will range in value from $2,000 to $6,000 for full-time undergraduate students. The academic criteria for selection and application deadlines are as follows:

High School Seniors:
- rank in the top 15 percent of graduating class, and
- score a combined math and verbal score of 1140 on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or
- score a composite score of 25 or higher on the Enhanced ACT Assessment.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is February 1. Applications may be considered after this priority deadline to the extent that funds are available.

Transfer Students:
- At least 30 semester credit hours transferable to ASU earned with a minimum 3.40 cumulative grade point average (GPA) by the established priority deadline.

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is February 1. Applications may be considered after this priority deadline to the extent that funds are available.

Currently Enrolled ASU Students:
- Contact the Financial Aid Office for application information.

Priority is given to individuals of high academic ability. Financial need will be considered for additional eligibility. Carr Academic Scholarships are awarded without regard to race, color, religion, age, gender, national origin, or disability.
Carr Academic Scholarships are awarded for one academic year with one half of the award to be given for the fall and spring semesters provided the recipient remains in good standing and meets the academic requirements established for Carr Academic Scholarship recipients. At the discretion of the University, a Carr Academic Scholarship awarded to an entering freshman may be renewed to provide a maximum of four academic years (eight semesters) of undergraduate study or until the completion of the requirements for the baccalaureate degree, whichever occurs first. The semesters of scholarship eligibility for a transfer college student will be limited to those normally required for completion of the first baccalaureate degree.

Scholarship application materials and information regarding Carr Academic Scholarships may be obtained by contacting or writing to: Carr Academic Scholarship Program, Angelo State University, ASU Station #11015, San Angelo, TX 76909-1015 (telephone: 325/942-2246; toll free: 1-800/933-6299; FAX 325/942-2082; e-mail: carr@angelo.edu).

**Special Academic Scholarships**

These scholarships are awarded to a select number of entering freshman students majoring in Biology, Chemistry/Biochemistry, French, German, Mathematics, or Physics with superior academic potential as demonstrated by their high school record, class rank, ACT/SAT scores, and references. Awards will be made only to individuals whose high school course of study and scholastic aptitudes support a degree program in one of the majors indicated above. The Special Academic Scholarships are based strictly on academic achievement and potential for success -- without consideration of financial need. These scholarships are awarded in conjunction with and to supplement the Carr Academic Scholarship award. Interested students planning to major in one of the following areas should contact the ASU Department Head indicated:

- **Biology**
  - Dr. J. Kelly McCoy
  - 325/942-2189

- **Chemistry/Biochemistry**
  - Dr. George Shankle
  - 325/942-2181

- **French or German**
  - Dr. Kevin Lambert
  - 325/942-2110

- **Mathematics**
  - Dr. Paul Swets
  - 325/942-2111

- **Physics**
  - Dr. Andrew Wallace
  - 325/942-2242
Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarships

Through a $1,000,000 endowment fund established at Angelo State University by the late Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr, approximately 100 Air Force ROTC Scholarships up to $1,500 are awarded annually to highly qualified students who enroll in the University’s Air Force ROTC program while pursuing baccalaureate degrees in their chosen fields. These awards are made on the basis of scholarship, leadership abilities, and, for those currently enrolled, contributions to Angelo State University’s Air Force Reserve Officer Corps. The Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship recipients are selected by a scholarship board composed of AFROTC faculty. The selection board will convene in March of each year. Recipients will be notified within one week after the board convenes. Scholarship awards are re-evaluated each semester based on GPA and corps performance. Students applying for the Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship will be evaluated on ACT/SATI scores, high school or university grade point average, class standing in high school, and may be obtained by writing to AFROTC Det 847, Carr ROTC Scholarships, ASU Station #10905, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (Telephone: 325/942-2036; FAX 325/942-2143; email afrotc847@angelo.edu).

The Dr. Robert and Jean Ann LeGrand Scholarship Program

A $1,000,000 endowment fund established by Dr. Robert LeGrand and his wife Jean Ann provides scholarships for entering freshmen from area communities within a 150-mile radius of San Angelo. The generous scholarship endowment was established as an expression of appreciation to Dr. LeGrand’s many patients from these area communities.

The scholarships are to be awarded to deserving students who have a strong desire to succeed and are awarded based on the following criteria:

1. Must be full-time freshman students who meet regular admission requirements.
2. Must be graduates from area schools.
3. Must have graduated in the top 50% of their graduating class.
4. Must be recommended by their high school principals.

Scholarship application must be received by March 1. The minimum scholarship award will be $1,000 per academic year. The number of annual awards will be determined by the interest earned from the endowment.

Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarships

Scholarships are awarded to qualified graduate students who enroll as degree-seeking students in any graduate program of the University. A student may be funded for only one master’s degree at Angelo State University. Scholarships are awarded to both full and part-time students, with the amount of the award dependent upon the number of semester credit hours taken. Please refer to the Angelo State University web site for current Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship funding levels.

To be considered for an Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship an applicant must:

• Have applied and been accepted as a Regular Status graduate student in a master’s degree program.
• Submit a complete Academic Excellence Graduate Scholarship Application Form.
• Have a 3.0 or better GPA on all undergraduate work attempted from an accredited college or university, or a 3.30 or better GPA in the last 60 hours of undergraduate study.
• Have a 3.5 or better GPA on all graduate work attempted and meet the following formula (if the undergraduate GPA requirements are not met):

\[ \text{GPA} = (\text{UGPA} \times \text{USCH}) \div (3 \times \text{GGPA} \times \text{GSCH}) \geq 3.0. \]

• Have a 3.5 or better on the Analytical Writing portion of either the GRE or GMAT and GRE or GMAT scores high enough to fall on award matrix grid. (See the ASU website for current AEGS award grid.)
• Submit a 500 word essay which describes the applicant’s educational plans, career objectives, commitment to the particular field of study, and personal goals. The essay may also address any of the following factors: socioeconomic history, financial need, family background, personal talents, leadership, and community service.
Student Financial Aid

The priority deadline for new applications and all supporting materials is March 1 for summer or fall start dates, and November 1 for spring start dates. Scholarships are awarded to qualified individuals on a first-applied, first-awarded basis, to the extent that funds are available.

*UGPA = Undergraduate Grade Point Average  
USCH = Undergraduate Semester Credit Hours

Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships

The Robert G. Carr and Nona K. Carr Student Research Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate or graduate students who are invited to submit a research proposal by a qualified faculty member. Students who are funded by this scholarship program are expected to make a major commitment of time and effort to complete a research project. The program is an academic year program (fall and spring semesters); time extensions will not be granted. Applicants who are awarded Carr Student Research Scholarships must be enrolled as full-time students in good standing. Undergraduate applicants must have completed at least 72 semester credit hours at the time of application including at least six (6) upper level SCH in the field of the proposed research and must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0.

Undergraduate recipients of the scholarship receive a $2,000 stipend and a $300 allowance for research-related expenses. Graduate recipients receive a $3,000 stipend and a $500 allowance for research-related expenses. Students interested in applying for the Carr Student Research Scholarship must obtain the guidelines and application materials from the faculty member who will be the supervisor of the research project.
Other Scholarships Available Through the Financial Aid Office

Approximately 750 University scholarships of varying amounts are awarded by the University Financial Aid Committee each year to Angelo State University students. They are made available on the basis of need, special ability, or special interest. Only students intending to carry a full academic load (at least 12 semester credit hours) and pursuing a degree at Angelo State University are eligible. Scholarships are awarded for one year, provided that the recipient meets academic standards, and at the end of a year the student must reapply.

Applications for the following University scholarships should be completed prior to the published priority deadlines. Inquiries and requests for application forms, unless otherwise indicated, should be directed to the Financial Aid Office (www.angelo.edu).

**AEP/Texas Scholarship**
- Donor: AEP/Texas
- Eligibility: U.S. citizen; certification from an AEP/Texas official that the applicant has been an AEP/Texas electric residential customer of a year or more (children of such customers are also eligible)
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: Variable

**Mr. and Mrs. Theo Alexander Scholarship**
- Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Theo Alexander
- Eligibility: Deserving students
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: One

**B and W Scholarship**
- Donor: Elaine and Billie Briley in honor of their parents W. C. Briley, Willa Lois Blackwood, Clifford Watkins, and Ruth Wetsel
- Eligibility: Graduates of Winters and Ballinger High Schools with an average of 80 or above
- Amount: $500
- Number per year: One

**Josephine Morris Ballard Scholarship**
- Donor: Al B. and Frances Trammel Moore
- Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students from any Coleman County high school
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: Variable

**Elijah Lusk Barnes, Jr., Memorial Scholarship**
- Donor: Estate of Elijah Lusk Barnes
- Eligibility: Deserving students
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: Variable

**Henry H. Batjer, Jr. Scholarship**
- Donor: San Angelo Health Foundation
- Eligibility: Deserving students with good academic record
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: Variable
- General Statement: In recognition of Mr. Batjer’s dedicated service as senior trustee, the San Angelo Health Foundation established this endowed scholarship in his honor.

**Bertha B. Becton Scholarship**
- Donor: Estate of Bertha B. Becton
- Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students
- Amount: Variable
- Number per year: Variable
CELIA BERWIN MEMORIAL FOUNDATION  
Donor: Celia Berwin Memorial Foundation of San Antonio  
Eligibility: Deserving student with a minimum "B" high school average or minimum 2.8 college GPA who is active in extracurricular activities and demonstrates financial need.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

OLA FAY BETTESWORTH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Estate of Ola Fay Bettesworth  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

O. S. CAUTHEN SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends of O. S. Cauthen  
Eligibility: Deserving students who are determined, persistent, and courteous  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  
General Statement: Dr. Cauthen, Vice President for University Affairs, retired on August 31, 1993, after completing over thirty years of service to Angelo State University.  

DALE AND JOY CHASE SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Dale and Joy Chase  
Eligibility: Graduate students majoring in the humanities.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

JOHN C. COLEMAN SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Estate of John C. Coleman  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

CONCHO VALLEY TELEPHONE PIONEERS CLUB SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Concho Valley Telephone Pioneers Club  
Eligibility: Deserving graduate from any high school in any of the 17 counties of the Concho Valley needing financial assistance and who is or will be a full time student.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One  

FRED MORRISON CONNALLY SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends of Fred Morrison Connally  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more  

MR. AND MRS. X.B.M. COX MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends of Mr. and Mrs. X.B.M. Cox  
Eligibility: Scholastic ability and need  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One  

GEORGE HILLMAN CROWNOVER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

JOHN M. AND NELLE GREENE DAVENPORT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Estate of John M. Davenport  
Eligibility: Deserving students  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable  

C. J. "RED" DAVIDSON SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: C. J. Red Davidson  
Eligibility: Students in need of financial aid  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable
ALAN DAVIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family of Alan Davis
Eligibility: Graduate of any Coleman County high school
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

THE M.S. AND MEEK LANE DOSS ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: The M.S. Doss Foundation, Inc.
Eligibility: Undergraduate students with financial need, with a preference for students who are graduates of high schools located in Western Texas or Southeastern New Mexico.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ELMER E. EDGINGTON SCHOLARSHIP FUND
Donor: Elmer and Elizabeth Edgington
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

JAMES H. AND MINNIE M. EDMONDS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: James H. and Minnie M. Edmonds Educational Foundation
Eligibility: Undergraduate or graduate students who possess the desire, talent, and ability to attend Angelo State University and who show financial need
Amount: $1,000
Number per year: Approximately 20

BUSTER FICKLING MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Buster Fickling
Eligibility: Deserving student
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

WELDON & VIRGINIA FIKES SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Weldon & Virginia Fikes
Eligibility: Deserving students from Coke and Tom Green counties.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of ASU
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

IDA GERBER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Business and Professional Women’s Club
Eligibility: Deserving sophomore, junior, or senior female residents of the Concho Valley
Amount: $1,000
Number per year: Two

BILL R. HALE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Bill R. Hale
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

NEVEL “RED” HALEY AND GENEVA HALEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Nevel and Geneva Haley
Eligibility: Deserving students in need of financial aid with 2.50 or greater grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

O. D. HARRISON, JR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of O. D. Harrison Jr.
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
PORTER AND FAUSTINE HENDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Faculty, friends, and family of Porter and Faustine Henderson
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: Mr. Henderson served as president of the Board of Trustees of San Angelo College for almost twenty years.

INSURANCE WOMEN OF SAN ANGELO
Donor: Insurance women of San Angelo
Eligibility: General Scholarship Fund with the University selecting recipient(s) based on the criteria established for awarding scholarships to deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CUMBIE IVEY, JR. SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Cumbie Ivey, Jr.
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students of Coke County, Texas
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

NOEL RYON JAMES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Noel Ryon James
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

ROBERT JUNELL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Robert Junell and friends of Robert Junell
Eligibility: Freshman students planning to teach from Tom Green, Sterling, Coke, and Mitchell counties
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

JAMES W. KELLER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Parents of James W. Keller
Eligibility: Needy students
Amount: $500
Number per year: One

LA ACADEMIA SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: La Academia
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: $200 to $1,000
Number per year: Three to fifteen

T. R. (TED) LOYD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of T. R. (Ted) Loyd
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior students with 2.50 or better grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MASSIE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Massie Memorial Foundation established by Mrs. Robert Massie
Eligibility: Needy students of West Texas high schools in the San Angelo trade area
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Four
General Statement: Out of a desire to help the youth of West Texas, Mrs. Robert Massie made provisions in her will for the Massie Memorial Fund of $250,000, a part of the proceeds from which should be used for scholarships to Angelo State University. Students from designated counties surrounding San Angelo who are accepted for admission and who show seriousness of purpose and financial need are eligible to apply for these awards.

ROY AND THELMA MATHISON SCHOLARSHIP FUND
Donor: Estate of Roy Mathison
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

GEORGE D. MORGAN EDUCATIONAL FUND
Donor: Trustees of George D. Morgan Foundation
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: $500 to $600
Number per year: One or more
KIMBERLY (KIMMIE) MULLINS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Kimberly Mullins
Eligibility: Deserving students who graduate from Christoval High School
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ROYALTY OWNERS (NARO)-TEXAS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: NARO-Texas
Eligibility: Junior or senior students in any field
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

JIM D. PULLIG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Employees of Connie’s Fashions, Inc., family and friends of Jim D. Pullig
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

JANE LOUISE REAT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Grover O. Reat and daughters Jane Ann Lunn, Judith L. Ehrke, and Jacqueline L. Eskine
Eligibility: Deserving students with financial need
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

LUKE ROBINSON AND MARY O’HARROW ROBINSON SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mrs. Luke Robinson
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY VOLUNTEER SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center Auxiliary
Eligibility: Junior volunteers who have completed at least one annual program; Senior volunteers who have completed at least one year of active membership with a minimum of 96 hours service.
Amount: $800-$1000
Number per year: Variable

THE GINIE SAYLES SCHOLARSHIP FOR SINGLE PARENTS
Donor: Ginie Sayles Enterprises, Inc.
Eligibility: Single parents of the greatest need who have one or more children in day care
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

THE C. B. SELDEN SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of C. B. Selden
Eligibility: Athletes who have graduated from a Texas high school; grade point average of 2.5 or higher. b) The student must maintain a Grade Point Average at Angelo State University of at least 2.5. c) The student must abide by University policies as published in the University Bulletin and student handbook. d) The student must meet all class attendance requirements.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DAVID AND MARGARET SHAHAN SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: David and Margaret Shahan
Eligibility: a) The student must have graduated from a Texas high school with an equivalent Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher; b) The student must maintain a Grade Point Average at Angelo State University of at least 2.5. c) The student must abide by University policies as published in the University Bulletin and student handbook. d) The student must meet all class attendance requirements.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

NARCISSE WILEY STOKES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Narcisse Wiley Stokes
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CLARENCE TERRILL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Clarence Terrill
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
TEXAS SOCIETY DAUGHTERS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION
Donor: Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution
Eligibility: Deserving students who show financial need with a 2.50 or greater grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

RENA THORP MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Rena Thorp
Eligibility: Residents of Mertzon
Amount: $1,000
Number per year: Two

GRAYDON TRUSLER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Graydon Trusler
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

LLOYD DREXELL VINCENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Lloyd Drexell Vincent
Eligibility: Students of high academic ability
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: Dr. Lloyd Drexell Vincent served as President of Angelo State University from 1967 until his death on August 5, 1994. During his tenure the University’s enrollment grew from 2,557 students to a high of 6,408 students. Dr. Vincent will be remembered for his intense devotion to the University and its students, his demand for excellence, and his personal attention to creating and maintaining a beautiful campus.

BOBBY REECE VINSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mrs. Sybil Vinson and children
Eligibility: Full time student with a 2.50 GPA
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

LYNN AND DICK WILLIAMS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Martha Williams
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN “ONE” SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate
Eligibility: Deserving student
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

WOLSLAGER FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIPS
Donor: The Wolslager Foundation
Eligibility: Students who graduated from a high school within Tom Green, Concho, Irion, Sterling, Runnels, Brown, McCulloch, Coke, Crockett, Mills, or Schleicher counties or has resided in one of these counties for at least five years. Students must be United States citizens; must be full time; must be a sophomore, junior, or senior; must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.75 or better. Students cannot be student athletes or majoring in any discipline which falls under the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.
Amount: $5,000
Number per year: Variable

Special University Scholarships

ANGELETTE SCHOLARSHIPS
Scholarships based primarily on ability and performance are available for outstanding members of the Angelettes, a precision drill team. Inquiries may be addressed to the Angelette Sponsor, Angelo State University.

BAND SCHOLARSHIPS
A number of scholarships are available for members of the Golden Ram Band. Interested students should contact the Band Director, Angelo State University.

CHEERLEADING SCHOLARSHIPS
Scholarships based primarily on performance are available for outstanding members of the Cheerleading Squad. Inquiries may be addressed to the Cheerleading Sponsor, Angelo State University.

CHOIR SCHOLARSHIPS
Students representing Angelo State University in the Choir Program are eligible for available scholarships. Interested students should contact the Choir Director, Angelo State University.
GENERAL PROPERTY DEPOSIT SCHOLARSHIPS
S scholarships of varying amounts are awarded to students with demonstrated financial need.

SPEECH SCHOLARSHIPS
Students demonstrating special skill on the Speech and Debate Team could be eligible for varying scholarships. Inquiries should be directed to the Speech Team Sponsor.

STUDENT ENDOWMENT
Types of Scholarships/Internships and Requirements: Students will apply under one of three categories, Leadership/Campus Involvement, Financial Need, or Scholastic. The Advisory Committee will determine requirements for each category, which will include at a minimum:

Leadership/Campus Involvement: minimum 2.30 overall GPA; leadership roles in campus organizations and/or activities; and letter of recommendation from organization advisor.

Need Based: minimum 2.30 overall GPA; must complete the Financial Aid Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), or the Renewal FAFSA, University Application for Financial Aid (UAPP) available on-line (www.angelo.edu) or through the ASU Financial Aid Office; and letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty or Staff member.

Scholastic: minimum of 3.10 overall GPA; letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty member.

INTERNATIONAL: Must apply under one of the three scholarship categories; must also have letter of recommendation from ASU Faculty member sponsoring the internship.

STUDENT SENATE STIPEND
The President and Vice-President of the ASU Student Senate may be eligible to receive a stipend equal to 50% of in-state tuition for each long semester in which he/she holds respective offices.

UNIVERSITY THEATRE SCHOLARSHIPS
Scholarships are available for students in the performing arts. Interested students should contact the Head of the Department of Communication, Drama, and Journalism.

Departmental Scholarships
The ASU departments listed below should be contacted regarding the additional scholarships in this section.

ACCOUNTING, ECONOMICS, AND FINANCE DEPARTMENT

COCA-COLA SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Coca-Cola Bottling Company
Eligibility: Third or fourth year business majors whose families reside in the Concho Valley area.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

SAN ANGELO CHAPTER OF THE TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Chapter of the Texas Society of Certified Public Accountants
Eligibility: Junior or senior accounting majors demonstrating a financial need
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

STATE FARM INSURANCE COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: State Farm Insurance Companies
Eligibility: Minority and female students interested in careers in the insurance industry (actuarial, agency, management, operations, sales, underwriting, etc.)
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

VERIZON SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Verizon Communications, Inc.
Eligibility: Students majoring in any field under the College of Business.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

WELLS FARGO SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS
Donor: Wells Fargo Bank
Eligibility: Junior-level business student who intends to complete his or her senior year at ASU.
Amount: $2,500
Number per year: One
Student Financial Aid

AEROSPACE STUDIES DEPARTMENT (ROTC)

R.F. DURSO ROTC SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of R.F. Durso
Eligibility: Student cadets in the ASU ROTC program
Amount: $2,500
Number per year: Variable

CAPTAIN JACK WOOD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Leota Mayberry Wood
Eligibility: Needy and deserving students enrolled in the Reserve Officers Training Corps
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

J. C. (CHUCK) WRIGHT AND LOIS WRIGHT SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Lois Wright
Eligibility: Deserving students enrolled in Reserve Officers Training Corps
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT

ROBERT STEPHEN ARCHER AGRICULTURE SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Robert Stephen Archer
Eligibility: Deserving junior, senior, or graduate students majoring in agriculture
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

HAROLD W. “BROOKIE” BROOME MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Brookie Broome
Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing a B.S. in agriculture
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

JOHN C. COLEMAN SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of John C. Coleman
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students pursuing a B.S. in agriculture
Amount: $300 to $500
Number per year: Variable

MILDRED AND ALBERT DOUGLAS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mrs. Mildred Douglas
Eligibility: Students interested in agriculture
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

KATE ADELE HILL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Kate Adele Hill
Eligibility: Deserving students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

HOUSTON LIVESTOCK SHOW AND RODEO SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving full-time undergraduate students majoring in an agricultural field of study who demonstrate financial need
Amount: Maximum of $1,000
Number per year: Variable

MEAT SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS
Donor: Southwest Meat Association & Lone Star Beef Processors
Eligibility: Meat Science Scholarships
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

E. F. NOELKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: William and Carol Richey
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving agriculture students. Preference will be given to candidates pursuing an education in range management or sheep raising
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF DR. AND MRS. WARREN GRIFFIN
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in agriculture
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center of San Angelo
Eligibility: Students pursuing athletic training as a career
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ELIZABETH WARD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Elizabeth Ward
Eligibility: Agriculture majors with a minor in food science
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

(TEX) STAYTON GILLET WARD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Beula Ward
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in animal science
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ART AND MUSIC DEPARTMENT

ASU FAME
Donor: Friends of Art and Music Activities
Eligibility: Art & music majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

OWEN KYLE AYLOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Neal and Vivian Aylor, Kemper and Tricia Aylor, Don and Donna Aylor, Mike and Karen (Aylor) Wells
Eligibility: Music Education majors (vocal)
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DR. ELDON U. BLACK VOCAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dr. Eldon U. Black, his family and friends
Eligibility: Voice students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CLAYTON A. DODD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Ex-band members of Lake View High School and family and friends of Clayton Dodd
Eligibility: Lake View graduates of Chieftain Band participating in band at ASU
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DAVID FENNELL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of David Fennell
Eligibility: Any talented instrumental music major
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: Dr. David L. Fennell, Assistant Director of Bands and Assistant Professor of Music, passed away on August 20, 1995, after serving Angelo State University for 20 years.

FRIENDS OF VISUAL ARTS SCHOLARSHIP FOR ASU
Donor: Concho Contemporary Fine Arts Association
Eligibility: Junior or senior students with exceptional ability, taking courses in visual arts
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DR. DOREEN GRIMES PIANO SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dr. Doreen Grimes
Eligibility: Music majors with a concentration in Piano
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
Student Financial Aid

LEANNE DEREES LANSFORD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Tau Beta Sigma, family and friends of Leanne D. Lansford
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving band members. Preference will be given to flute students.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MINNIE H. MAYER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Richard G. Mayer
Eligibility: Serious students who are majoring in music with piano as the instrument
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

MUSIC ENDOWMENT FUND
Donor: Friends of ASU’s Music Program
Eligibility: Deserving music students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

OLSON-BUTTERY SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dorothy and John Olson
Eligibility: Students specializing in ceramics
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DONNA SWARTZ FAMILY VISUAL ARTS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Donna Swartz Family
Eligibility: Art major (printmaking, painting, sculpture, ceramics, fabric art and graphic art) with financial need and a minimum 3.0 GPA.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CHARLES VAN PELT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Gamma Tau Chapter of Epsilon Sigma Alpha
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving music majors
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

SEAN W. VICK ENDOWMENT FOR MUSIC
Donor: Family and friends of Sean W. Vick
Eligibility: Students interested in music
Amount: $500
Number per year: One

CHARLES DAY WINDELL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dr. and Mrs. Louis V. Nannini
Eligibility: Students majoring in art
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

TRACY WOMACK MEMORIAL
Donor: Family and friends of Tracy Womack
Eligibility: Deserving students involved in the production/performance/administration of musical or theatrical events
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ATHLETIC DEPARTMENTS (MEN AND WOMEN)

ASU ALUMNI ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: ASU Alumni Association
Eligibility: Deserving Athlete
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more
JENNIFER COOKE-BEVERLY BORRON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Jennifer Cooke and Beverly Borron
Eligibility: Members of varsity volleyball team
Amount: $200
Number per year: Variable

MELBA AND SHERRI EDENBAUM WOMEN’S ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Melba Edenbaum
Eligibility: Students engaged in Women’s Athletic Programs
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: This endowment was established under the Will of Melba Edenbaum who passed away on September 26, 2000. She stated in her Will that this fund was created “in gratitude for the many hours of pleasure Sherri and I have derived from attending women’s volleyball and basketball games at Angelo State University.”

CHEYENNE MARIE FIVEASH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends and Family of Cheyenne
Eligibility: Member of the Rambelles Basketball Team, chosen by the head coach based upon personal traits similar to Cheyenne’s as well as student financial need.
Amount: $200-$300 per semester
Number per year: One or more

PHIL GEORGE ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Phil George
Eligibility: Varsity athletes
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

RICHARD G. MAYER SCHOLARSHIP FOR FOOTBALL
Donor: Richard G. Mayer
Eligibility: Serious students who are members of football team; 2.00 or better grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

NATHAN’S JEWELERS ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Nathan Donsky in memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. Jacob Donsky and Mr. and Mrs. Kalman Frankrich
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student athletes
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Two or more

GREG STOKES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Greg Stokes
Eligibility: Ram football player making major contributions to the team, upperclassman with excellent academic record, involved in community activities
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One
General Statement: Greg Stokes, who was an Academic-All American football player, was killed in an auto accident on November 5, 1995. Greg was described as the heart and soul of the Ram football team. He excelled in all facets of life including the classroom, on the field, and was involved in many community activities. This scholarship was established to honor his memory and inspire other athletes to pursue excellence in all of their endeavors

BIOLOGY DEPARTMENT

JAMES MICHAEL ARCHER BIOLOGICAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of James Michael Archer
Eligibility: Deserving junior, senior, or graduate student majoring in biology
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

THELMA CASEY, MARY AND GLENN CASEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Danny Casey and Terry Casey
Eligibility: Junior or senior majoring in natural sciences, 3.0 or higher GPA, with financial need.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

RUTH DEMPSEY-BALLINGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and Friends of Ruth Dempsey-Ballinger (“76 ASU-summa cum laude)
Eligibility: Deserving women students in the Biology Department/Alpha Chi for academic excellence and service to the university.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
Student Financial Aid

**DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart
Eligibility: Junior students majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

**HEAD-OF-THE-RIVER RANCH SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Edie and Ford Boulware
Eligibility: Students majoring in the biological sciences
Amount: $200 to $1,000
Number per year: Two or more

**LLOYD R. HERSHEYBERGER AND RALEIGH F. TROTTER SCHOLARSHIP FOR MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY**
Donor: West Texas Medical Laboratory Association
Eligibility: ASU senior student attending a hospital program (internship) for medical technology
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

**DR. CROSBY W. JONES RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Former students and friends
Eligibility: Undergraduate Biology major conducting an approved research project; member of Beta Beta Beta Biological Honor Society
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

**DR. CHARLES LIVINGSTON SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: JoAnna Livingston Fenton
Eligibility: To be determined by the Biology Department professors
Amount: $500
Number per year: One

**SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center
Eligibility: Junior or senior who graduated from a Texas high school, having and maintaining a 3.0 grade point average and majoring in any medical or medically related field.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

**GARY SANDERFORD SCIENCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Family and friends of Gary Sanderford
Eligibility: Central High School graduates majoring in the sciences
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

**CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT**

**DR. MICHAEL J. CARLO CHEMISTRY SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Dr. Michael J. Carlo and Craig Belcher
Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in Chemistry
Amount: $2,000 per year ($1,000 per semester)
Number per year: One

**DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart
Eligibility: Junior students majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

**MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III
Eligibility: Academic major of: Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior college transfer.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

**OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-pharmacy, pre-medicine, or nursing
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
GARY SANDERFORD SCIENCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Gary Sanderford
Eligibility: Central High School graduates majoring in the sciences
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DELBERT TARTER SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends and alumni of the ASU Chemistry Department
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in chemistry
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

COMMUNICATION, DRAMA, AND JOURNALISM DEPARTMENT

JOSEPHINE BELL FINE ARTS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Martha Group, First United Methodist Church
Eligibility: Fine arts majors
Amount: $400
Number per year: One

DEAN CHENOWETH SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Downtown Lions Club, San Angelo Standard Times Newspaper, Houston and Carolyn Harte
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students majoring in journalism. Preference will be given to graduates of Tom Green County high schools. Academic requirements must be met and financial need may be considered.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

ED B. COLE ENDOWMENT SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Advertising Federation
Eligibility: Deserving student from the Concho Valley majoring in communication, journalism, or marketing.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

MILLARD COPE SCHOLARSHIP TRUST
Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Houston Harte, Sr.
Eligibility: Outstanding junior and senior journalism majors planning careers in newspaper work
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ODENE CRAWFORD FINE ARTS SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Odene Crawford
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior fine arts majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

BERNE ENSLIN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Berne Enslin
Eligibility: Deserving communication or drama majors
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

WILLIAM L. “BILL” ERWIN DRAMA SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: William L. Erwin and friends
Eligibility: Drama majors pursuing professional acting careers
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship Name</th>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Number per year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WALTON A. FOSTER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>San Angelo Ad Fed</td>
<td>Junior or senior communication or journalism major with a 2.80 overall grade point average and 3.00 in major field</td>
<td>$500 per semester</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARLEN LOHSE SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Friends of Arlen Lohse</td>
<td>Deserving students majoring in journalism who have at least 30 hours at ASU. An English major may be selected if no journalism major is available.</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>One or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Dr. Robert Byler</td>
<td>Journalism majors, preferably from Eldorado, Texas</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>One or two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KARL AND MONA MALDEN DRAMA SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Karl and Mona Malden</td>
<td>Drama Major</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MARTHAS OF FIRST UNITED METHODIST CHURCH</td>
<td>The Marthas</td>
<td>Worthy and deserving drama students</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE MINNIE H. MAYER MEMORIAL/ALPHA PSI OMEGA SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>The Minnie H. Mayer Estate and the Angelo State University chapter of Alpha Psi Omega</td>
<td>Drama major showing financial need with a 2.50 or better grade point average and a member of Alpha Psi Omega in good standing</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUANITA NORRIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Family and friends of Juanita Norris</td>
<td>Drama major</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JEAN GUTHRIE RYON SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>San Angelo Health Foundation</td>
<td>Full-time upperclassmen majoring in Journalism or Communication, specializing in public relations, GPA between 2.5 and 3.5</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AILEEN B. TRIMBLE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Estate of Aileen B. Trimble</td>
<td>Students majoring in the field of communication, particularly journalism</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACY WOMACK MEMORIAL</td>
<td>Family and friends of Tracy Womack</td>
<td>Deserving students involved in the production/performance/administration of musical or theatrical events</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAYLAND YATES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP</td>
<td>Family and friends of Wayland Yates</td>
<td>Journalism majors</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HARRISON YOUNGREN SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Concho Valley Chapter of the Society of Professional Journalists
Eligibility: Junior or senior students who plan to complete undergraduate journalism degree at Angelo State University
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

COMPUTER SCIENCE DEPARTMENT
OMAR E. HUNTER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Omar E. Hunter
Eligibility: Junior computer science majors
Amount: $200 to be awarded in the fall
Number per year: One

EDWIN S. MAYER, SR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Richard G. Mayer
Eligibility: Serious students who are majoring in computer science
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. GARY POLLARD
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in computer science
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

EDUCATION, COLLEGE OF
PAT BAKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Texas State Teachers Association Members
Eligibility: Junior or senior teacher education majors who graduated from a Tom Green County high school
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

JOHN L. BISHOP MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mrs. John L. Bishop
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior teacher education majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DR. RAYMOND M. AND MAURINE CAVNESS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Jack and Ramona Cavness Quirey
Eligibility: Deserving junior, senior, or graduate students in the School of Education
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: Dr. Raymond M. Cavness served as President of San Angelo College from 1964 to 1965 and Angelo State College from 1966 to 1967. Under Dr. Cavness’ guidance and leadership, San Angelo College made the critical transition from a community-based junior college to a four-year state-supported institution.

DR. VERNA MAE CRUTCHFIELD SPECIAL EDUCATION SCHOLARSHIP AWARD
Donor: Dr. Verna Mae Crutchfield
Eligibility: Junior or senior special education majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

ELIZABETH BOREN EATON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Texas Delta Theta Chapter, Alpha Delta Kappa Education Honorary Sorority
Eligibility: Deserving students who have been accepted into the teacher education program
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

HAUZTENC COX JACKSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Area Council PTA
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior education majors
Amount: $300
Number per year: One

OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in education
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One
KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN MEMORY OF KATHRYN EILERS
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in secondary teacher certification
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF RUTH HILLYER
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in elementary teacher certification
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. ENOCH HUTCHINSON
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in elementary teacher certification
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

SAN ANGELO RETIRED TEACHERS ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Retired Teachers Association
Eligibility: Juniors or seniors who intend to teach
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ENGLISH DEPARTMENT
BERCHMAN T. CARVILLE MEMORIAL
Donor: Estate of Berchman T. Carville
Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in English
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

LUCILE PEARCE GRAGG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Perry and Marilyn Gragg
Eligibility: Junior or senior English major
Amount: $400 per semester for books and supplies
Number per year: Variable

DR. NORMAN A. STROH SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dr. Norman A. Stroh
Eligibility: English majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT
DR. E. JAMES HOLLAND GOVERNMENT SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior student majoring in Government
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
General Statement: Dr. Holland, Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts, retired on May 32, 2003 after completing 36 years of service to Angelo State University. He was recognized for his impact on “both the spirit and intellect of thousands of students.”

SAN ANGELO POLICE ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Members of the San Angelo Police Association
Eligibility: Government majors with criminal justice option
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

BERNARD P. TAYLOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Maybelle B. Taylor
Eligibility: Government student, preferably a conservative
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

HISTORY DEPARTMENT
DALE EVANS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Nelle E. Shipley
Eligibility: Needy and deserving students majoring in history
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
SUSAN MILES HISTORY SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Tom Green Historical Association
Eligibility: Students majoring in history
Amount: $1,000
Number per year: One or two

KINESIOLOGY DEPARTMENT

DR. KAARAN HOLT COPES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Kaaran Holt Copes
Eligibility: Junior or senior kinesiology majors with a grade point average of at least 2.75
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center Athletic Training Scholarship
Eligibility: Any Junior or Senior student who graduated from a Texas High School, having and maintaining a 3.0 grade point average, and majoring in any medical or medically related field.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

WEST TEXAS MEDICAL ASSOCIATES ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: West Texas Medical Associates
Eligibility: Students pursuing athletic training as a career
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

FOELKER FAMILY ATHLETIC TRAINING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Jean and George Foelker and sons, George, Jr., and Viscount
Eligibility: Students serving as athletic trainers
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING DEPARTMENT

AMOCO PRODUCTION COMPANY
Donor: Amoco Production Company
Eligibility: Junior or senior students majoring in business with a grade point average of 3.00 or greater
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

COCA-COLA SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Coca-Cola Bottling Company
Eligibility: Third or fourth year business majors whose families reside in the Concho Valley area
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

ED B. COLE ENDOWMENT SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Advertising Federation
Eligibility: Deserving student from the Concho Valley majoring in communication, journalism, or marketing.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

ISLA MILLS ECKERT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Patricia Baker Eckert, Lynn Eckert Hills, Catherine Eckert Bruff, Lee Eckert Woodworth
Eligibility: Female students in the field of business
Amount: $500
Number per year: One or more

J. E. HENDERSON MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of J. E. Henderson
Eligibility: Business administration majors
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

WILL INKMAN SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Marketing and Distributive Education students and teacher-coordinators of West Texas
Eligibility: Scholarship recipient will be a former high school distributive education, marketing and distributive education, or marketing education student. Preference will be given to students who graduated from high schools in West Central and West Texas.
Amount: $200
Number per year: One
JOHN A. PIERCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP FOR BUSINESS STUDENTS  
Donor: The graduating marketing-management class of 1985-86  
Eligibility: Marketing and Management Association members with an acceptable GPA (considera-
tion given to employment and extracurricular activities)  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. HENRY COX  
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation  
Eligibility: Full-time graduate student in business administration  
Amount: Tuition and average fees  
Number per year: One

DR. GERALD L. RICHARDS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends of Gerald L. Richards, students and faculty at Angelo State University  
Eligibility: Graduate or undergraduate students pursuing a degree in a business-related field  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One

JAMES A. (JIM) RICHARDSON MANAGEMENT SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and Friends  
Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in management  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

MR & MRS. SAM ROVELLO MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Theresa A. Rovello, daughter, in memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Sam Rovello  
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students in Business Administration majors. Graduates of Lee 
Junior High School preferred. Graduates of other SAISD schools may be considered if 
no applicant from Lee is available.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

STATE FARM INSURANCE COMPANIES SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: State Farm Insurance Companies  
Eligibility: Students interested in careers in the insurance industry (actuarial, agency, management, 
operations, sales, underwriting, etc.)  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

MARY AND SHARON STRINGER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Friends and family of Mary and Sharon Stringer  
Eligibility: Deserving junior or senior business majors  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

VERIZON SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Verizon Communications, Inc.  
Eligibility: Students majoring in any field under the College of Business  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One or more

WELLS FARGO SCHOLARSHIP IN BUSINESS  
Donor: Wells Fargo Bank  
Eligibility: Junior-level business student who intends to complete his or her senior year at Angelo 
State University.  
Amount: $2,500  
Number per year: One

MATHEMATICS DEPARTMENT

DALE AND JOY CHASE SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Dale and Joy Chase  
Eligibility: Students majoring in physics or math.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III  
Donor: Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III  
Eligibility: Academic major of: Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior 
college transfer.  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable
DWAYNE KISOR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Dwayne Kisor and colleagues from the San Angelo Independent School District
Eligibility: Mathematics majors. Graduates of Lee Junior High School preferred. Graduates of other SAISD schools may be considered if no applicant from Lee is available.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One or more

MODERN LANGUAGES DEPARTMENT

THE HOWARD E. DAVIS, JR. AND SARAH MARGARET DAVIS OUTSTANDING RUSSIAN LANGUAGE STUDENT STIPEND
Donor: Ewa G. Davis
Eligibility: Fourth semester outstanding student of Russian language
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

INTERNATIONAL GOOD NEIGHBOR COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Members of the San Angelo Chapter of the IGNC
Eligibility: Members or descendants of members of a chapter or youth chapter of IGNC, modern languages student. Recipient may be selected by IGNC Chapter.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MODERN LANGUAGES SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends of Modern Languages Department
Eligibility: Undergraduate majors or minors in French, Spanish, or German
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

HETTIE AND OTTO TETZLAFF SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Hettie and Otto Tetzlaff; friends of Hettie and Otto Tetzlaff
Eligibility: Students majoring in French or German
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN SPANISH SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate
Eligibility: Deserving student majoring in Spanish
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

NURSING DEPARTMENT

ASSOCIATION OF OPERATING ROOM NURSES
Donor: Chapter 4430, Association of Operating Room Nurses
Eligibility: Deserving nursing major with interest in being a surgical nurse
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

BOELSCH-E-SHANNON NURSING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Margaret New Boelsche
Eligibility: Nursing students
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MARGARET NEW BOELSCH-E NURSING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Margaret New Boelsche
Eligibility: Nursing major
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CLAUDE COLLINS, JR., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Claude Collins
Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CONCHO VALLEY MEDICAL ALLIANCE NURSING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Concho Valley County Medical Alliance
Eligibility: Nursing students with high academic standing and financial need
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
Student Financial Aid

RUTH A. DECUIR MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family of Ruth A. Decuir in honor of Mr. and Mrs. K. S. Cox and son and Maude Williams
Eligibility: Nursing majors with financial need
Amount: $150 to $250
Number per year: One

ANNETTE DOMINGUEZ AND XANDER GUY BRIONES MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends
Eligibility: Nursing major
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

VIRGINIA LEA CARSON HARRIS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Virginia Lea Carson Harris
Eligibility: Deserving students pursuing B.S. in nursing
Amount: Variable
Number per year: One

JOHN HENRY MCCAMMON III MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Frannie, Mike, Vicky, Dunya and their parents, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. McCammon
Eligibility: Sophomores majoring in nursing with a 3.00 grade point average
Amount: $1,000 (One scholarship for $1,000 or two for $500)
Number per year: One or two

OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-pharmacy, pre-medicine, or nursing
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

DR. DAN PARSONS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Concho Valley County Medical Society in memory of Dr. Dan Parsons
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students majoring in nursing
Amount: $500
Number per year: One

KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF MR. AND MRS. PAUL COX
Donor: The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
Eligibility: Full-time undergraduate student in nursing
Amount: Tuition and average fees
Number per year: One

HELEN JOYCE RIPPETOE NURSING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Friends and Family
Eligibility: Nursing majors, sophomore or above, with financial need, 2.5 grade point average or above.
Amount: Minimum of $500
Number per year: One or more

SAN ANGELO COMMUNITY MEDICAL CENTER AUXILIARY SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Community Medical Center Auxiliary
Eligibility: Junior or senior student who graduated from a Texas high school, having and maintain- ing a 3.0 grade point average and majoring in any medical or medically related field.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

IRENE BAKER WEDDELL NURSING SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Pocahontas Chapter, National Society Daughters of the American Revolution
Eligibility: A student who has entered the nursing program at either the AAS or BSN level. This scholarship is not intended for the pre-nursing student. Financial need or grade average are not specified, but a sincere intention to complete the nursing program and enter the nursing profession as a Registered Nurse is required.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

CARLTON IVY WHITE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Carlton Ivy White
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving student majoring in nursing
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
CADINE MASSEY WILLIAMS MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Tom C. Massey
Eligibility: Deserving Nursing major with financial need
Amount: $1,000 per year
Number per year: One

WOLSLAGER FOUNDATION NURSING SCHOLARSHIPS
Donor: The Wolslager Foundation
Eligibility: Nursing students who maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 or better. Students who graduated from a high school within Tom Green, Concho, Irion, Sterling, Runnels, Brown, McCulloch, Coke, Crockett, Mills, or Schleicher counties or has resided in one of these counties for at least five years. Students not meeting either of these criteria may still be eligible if they are currently working for a health care provider for at least six months in one of these counties prior to applying for this scholarship. Preference will be given to junior, senior, or graduate students. Students must be United States citizens.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

H. O. “BOB” WOOD MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Ethicon, Inc.
Eligibility: Nursing majors
Amount: Tuition and fees
Number per year: Four

LEA ECKERT WOODWORTH MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Patricia and Robert Eckert
Eligibility: Sophomore or above nursing student who maintains a 2.5 grade point average, has need of financial aid, and intends to obtain a BS degree in nursing
Amount: $500
Number per year: One or more

PHYSICAL THERAPY DEPARTMENT

BOELSCHE-SHANNON PHYSICAL THERAPY SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Estate of Margaret New Boelsche
Eligibility: Physical therapy students.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

OLSON-BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: John C. Olson and Dorothy Buttery Olson
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in physical therapy
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

WILTON J. BROWN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: San Angelo Geological Society and friends of Wilton J. Brown
Eligibility: Students majoring in physics and/or geology
Amount: variable
Number per year: Variable

LOUIS CELLUM MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Reece Albert, Inc.
Eligibility: Deserving students majoring in pre-engineering
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable (not to exceed $1,000 per student)

DALE AND JOY CHASE SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dale and Joy Chase
Eligibility: Students majoring in physics or math.
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

H. RAY DAWSON ALUMNI TEXTBOOK SCHOLARSHIP IN PHYSICS
Donor: Physics Alumni of ASU
Eligibility: Junior or senior majoring in physics or applied physics
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable
**Student Financial Aid**

**DR. MERRILL W. EVERHART MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Estate of Mrs. Julia Tidwell Everhart
- **Eligibility:** Junior students majoring in one of the natural sciences with a 3.00 or better grade point average
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** One or two

**MR. AND MRS. LAWRENCE E. KERSHAW III SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence E. Kershaw III
- **Eligibility:** Academic major of Physics, Mathematics, Chemistry or Biochemistry. Must be a junior college transfer.
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable

**KAILAS AND BECKY RAO SCHOLARSHIP IN HONOR OF DR. AND MRS. LLOYD VINCENT**
- **Donor:** The Kailas J. and Becky L. Rao Foundation
- **Eligibility:** Full-time undergraduate student in physics
- **Amount:** Tuition and average fees
- **Number per year:** One

**GARY SANDERFORD SCIENCE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Family and friends of Gary Sanderford
- **Eligibility:** Central High School graduates majoring in the sciences
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable

**BERNARD T. YOUNG SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Friends of Bernard T. Young
- **Eligibility:** Deserving students majoring in physics
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable
- **General Statement:** Dr. Bernard T. Young retired on July 31, 1995, after completing over 27 years of dedicated service to Angelo State University as a faculty member, Graduate Dean, and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

**Scholarships Available Through Outside Organizations**

In addition to the scholarships which are awarded by the Financial Aid Committee and departments of Angelo State University, the following scholarships are awarded by the University based on the recommendations of the outside organizations provided the recipients meet the admission and retention standards of the University.

**ALPHA PHI OMEGA**

**EARL P. KEMP MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Family and friends of Earl P. Kemp
- **Eligibility:** Active members of Alpha Phi Omega; 2.80 grade point average or better
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable

**ASSOCIATION OF MEXICAN AMERICAN STUDENTS (AMAS)**

**ASSOCIATION OF MEXICAN AMERICAN STUDENTS (AMAS) SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Association of Mexican-American Students
- **Eligibility:** Deserving AMAS members
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable

**BAPTIST STUDENT MINISTRIES**

**RANDY BELL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Family and friends of Randy Bell
- **Eligibility:** Worthy and deserving students active in the Baptist Student Ministry organization.
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** Variable

**BOY/GIRL SCOUTS**

**GORDON BUTTERY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP**
- **Donor:** Dorothy Buttery Olson and John Charles Olson
- **Eligibility:** Deserving students who were Boy or Girl Scouts
- **Amount:** Variable
- **Number per year:** One
TRUETT MCCLUNG MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends of Truett McClung  
Eligibility: Deserving students who are or have been Boy Scouts  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

CLARENCE WISEMAN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Dr. Mildred Carroll Wiseman  
Eligibility: Worthy students who were Boy Scouts  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: One

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL  
MAYME K. DANIEL ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT AWARD FOR ATHLETES  
Donor: Mayme K. Daniel  
Eligibility: Male and female athletes from Central High School with highest grade point average who are planning to attend Angelo State University  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Two

AL B. & FRANCES TRAMMEL MOORE SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Estate of Frances Trammel Moore  
Eligibility: Coleman High School graduate with need and a 3.50 GPA or equivalent  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

ETA EPSILON CHAPTER OF PI KAPPA ALPHA  
THE ETA EPSILON CHAPTER OF PI KAPPA ALPHA MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Members and Alumni of The Pi Kappa Alpha Fraternity  
Eligibility: Member of The Eta Epsilon Chapter of Pi Kappa Alpha  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

FRIENDS OF THE PORTER HENDERSON LIBRARY AND WEST TEXAS COLLECTION  
JOE BILL LEE SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Friends of the Porter Henderson Library and West Texas Collection  
Eligibility: For student assistants that have worked in the Porter Henderson Library and West Texas Collection for at least two long semesters or one long and two summer semesters. Nominated by any full-time Library staff member. Applicant agrees to continue Library employment (minimum of 12 to 15 hours per week) during the semester in which scholarship is received. Must maintain a GPA of 2.50 or higher  
Amount: $250 for each award per semester  
Number per year: Two (one in the Fall and one in the Spring)

HOLY ANGELS CHURCH  
BERNIE AND HENRIETTA FRANKE SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Family and friends  
Eligibility: Freshman students recommended by Holy Angels Church  
Amount: $1,000 per year  
Number per year: Two

LAMBDA OMEGA CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA  
MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN LAMBDA OMEGA CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate  
Eligibility: Member of Lambda Omega Chapter (for graduate study)  
Amount: Variable  
Number per year: Variable

NEW WOMAN’S GUILD  
CHERYL STORY NULL MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP  
Donor: New Woman’s Guild  
Eligibility: Junior women business majors with 2.80 grade point average or better  
Amount: $500  
Number per year: One
NEWMAN CENTER

BARBARA HOLT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Barbara Holt
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving students associated with the Newman Center
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

REPUBLICAN WOMEN OF THE CONCHO VALLEY

REPUBLICAN WOMEN OF THE CONCHO VALLEY
Donor: Republican Women of the Concho Valley
Eligibility: Junior or senior female student, active in College Republicans, 2.8 grade point average or above.
Amount: $500 per year
Number per year: One

RODEO/BLOCK AND BRIDLE

GORDON H. (SONNY) TURLEY RODEO MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Dr. Mildred C. Wiseman
Eligibility: Students active in Block and Bridle Club or actively participating in rodeo
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

THETA XI CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA

THETA XI CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA
Donor: Theta Xi Chapter
Eligibility: Deserving student
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

MILDRED CARROLL WISEMAN THETA XI CHAPTER OF DELTA KAPPA GAMMA
Donor: Mildred Carroll Wiseman Estate
Eligibility: Member of Theta Xi Chapter (for graduate study)
Amount: Variable
Number per year: Variable

WALL HIGH SCHOOL

LAURA BRADEN MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Laura Braden
Eligibility: Wall High School graduate who has actively participated in competitive athletics at Wall. Candidates must have maintained at least an 80 high school average.
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

KENNETH HOLUBECE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Family and friends of Kenneth Holubec
Eligibility: Wall High School graduates
Amount: $400
Number per year: One

DEBBIE PELZEL LANGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Nick and Ty Lange, Calvin, Mary Ann, and Monica Pelzel and the Wall School District
Eligibility: Worthy and deserving graduating seniors of Wall High School who actively participated in competitive athletics at Wall. Candidates must have maintained at least an 80 grade average.
Amount: $200
Number per year: One

DAVID LOVELL SCHOLARSHIP FUND
Donor: Wall Booster Club and friends of David Lovell
Eligibility: Wall High School graduate
Amount: $250
Number per year: One

JIMMY D. RAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP
Donor: Wall Booster Club and friends of Jimmy D. Ray
Eligibility: Wall High School graduate who has actively participated in athletics and demonstrates leadership, consideration of others, and friendliness
Amount: $200
Number per year: Variable
Other Aid to Students

The purpose of the Financial Aid Office at Angelo State University is to assist students in obtaining financial aid necessary for them to attend college. Underlying this purpose is the philosophy that it is the primary responsibility of the parents and student to provide for the expenses of a college education. However, because of the variety of financial backgrounds from which students come, it is sometimes necessary to seek outside help in the form of loans, grants, scholarships, etc., to meet the financial need left by the inability of family resources to cover normal college expenses.

Applying for Financial Aid

1. Information, instructions, and forms may be obtained by contacting the Financial Aid Office (www.angelo.edu).

2. Additional documents may be required depending on the applicant’s individual circumstance. The student will be notified if additional documents are required.

3. Secure approval for admission or readmission to the University as a regular student and the evaluation of any transfer hours from the Admissions Office or the College of Graduate Studies.

Students requesting financial aid must have their eligibility redetermined each year. Aid can be awarded to students who continue to demonstrate a financial need for assistance and who remain in good standing and are making satisfactory progress in accordance with the Angelo State University Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy.

Students are strongly encouraged to review the terms and conditions of financial aid and to direct questions to the Financial Aid Office concerning eligibility criteria, terms, rights, privileges, cost of attendance, refund policy for aid recipients, method of financial aid payment, and information handbooks are available upon request.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, mandates institutions of higher education to establish policies to monitor the academic progress of students who apply for and/or receive federal financial aid. Angelo State University (ASU) makes its minimum standards applicable to all federal, state, and institutional financial aid programs for the purpose of maintaining a consistent policy for all financial aid applicants.

Though this policy establishes the minimum standards for all financial aid programs at ASU, individual aid programs may have unique qualitative and/or quantitative standards specific to the program as mandated by law or the program’s governing entity. Such programs include, but are not limited to, the TEXAS Grant Program, The Texas B-On-Time Loan Program, the Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG) Program, the National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant Program and the Carr Scholarship Program. Information concerning the minimum standards of such programs is available in the Financial Aid Office.

Minimum Standards of Satisfactory Academic Progress

To retain eligibility, financial aid recipients must show satisfactory progress based on the following qualitative and quantitative standards:

1. Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA)
2. Maximum Time Frame for Program of Study
3. Successful Credit Hour Completion Rate
1. **Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA)**
   Students must meet the following minimum cumulative GPA requirement according to their level of study to retain eligibility:
   - Undergraduate Level Students (0-29 earned hours) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .1.8 Cumulative GPA
   - Undergraduate Level Students (30+ earned hours) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .2.0 Cumulative GPA
   - Graduate Level Students . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .3.0 Cumulative GPA

2. **Maximum Time Frame for Program of Study**
   Students will be limited to the following number of cumulative attempted hours toward their program of study to retain financial aid eligibility.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cumulative Attempted Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Program of Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Program of Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Program of Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Students working on the following graduate degrees at the time of the regular review will be limited to the following number of cumulative attempted hours toward their graduate program of study to retain financial aid eligibility:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cumulative Attempted Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEd in Educational Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS in Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEd in School Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS in Counseling Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSN with Clinical Nurse Specialist Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPT in Physical Therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Students working on multiple majors and/or degrees within their program of study will be limited to the cumulative attempted hours as indicated above.

3. **Successful Credit Hour Completion Rate**
   Students must successfully complete/earn a minimum of 67% of all attempted course work (62% for undergraduate students with 0-29 earned hours) to remain on track to complete the program of study within the maximum time frame allowed and retain financial aid eligibility. Attempted hours include all transfer hours as well as all registered hours at ASU as of the census date (12th class day in a long semester and 4th class day in the summer term) for each enrollment period whether or not the student earned a grade or received credit. All partial credit hours will be rounded down to the nearest hour.

   Example: If a freshman student has registered for and attempted a total of 24 SCH (cumulative), a minimum of 14 SCH (62% of 24 = 14.88) must be successfully completed and earned. If a sophomore, junior, senior, or graduate student has registered for and attempted a total of 65 SCH (cumulative), a minimum of 43 SCH (67% of 65 = 43.55) must be successfully completed/earned.

   The following are considered hours attempted, but not successfully completed and/or earned:
   - a. Grades of F or NC for Undergraduate Level Students
   - b. Grades F, NP, or PR for Graduate Level Students
   - c. Course Withdrawals
   - d. Course Incompletes
   - e. Remedial Course work
   - f. Repeated Course work
The following are considered hours attempted and successfully completed.

a. Grades of A, B, C, D, CR, or P for Undergraduate Level Students
b. Grades of A, B, C, CR, or P for Graduate Level Students

**Review Policy**
The Financial Aid Office will review the above minimum standards of academic progress at the end of every academic year (spring semester) to determine each applicant's eligibility for aid consideration for the upcoming year (summer, fall, spring). If it is determined that the student does not meet the requirements, he/she will be ineligible to receive financial aid and will be notified accordingly.

**Appeal Policy**
Students who do not meet the requirements and believe they have an extenuating circumstance that led to their unsatisfactory progress may submit an application for appeal to the Financial Aid Office to be reviewed by an appeals committee. The application for appeal is available in the Financial Aid Office or via the Web.

If the appeal is approved, aid will be continued for the remainder of the current year (summer, fall, spring) if the student is otherwise eligible. If denied, the student may request a second appeal at which time the student will be required to meet with an appeals committee in person at a scheduled meeting of the committee. If approved, aid will be continued for the remainder of the current year (summer, fall, spring) if the student is otherwise eligible. If denied, the student must reinstate eligibility according to the reinstatement policy.

The decision of the committee is final and may include additional conditions the student must meet as deemed appropriate by the committee. All students (approved or denied) will be reviewed again for continued eligibility at the end of the academic year (spring semester) during the regular review process.

**Reinstatement Policy**
To reinstate eligibility, students may attend the next semester/term without financial aid. If at the end of the semester/term the student again meets the minimum SAP standards, he/she may submit a written request to the Financial Aid Office to have his/her application for aid reinstated for the next and subsequent semesters/terms of the current year (summer, fall, spring). Continued eligibility for the next year (summer, fall, spring) will be determined again at the end of the spring semester during the regular review process. Students may apply for alternative loan programs which are not subject to SAP minimum standards during the reinstatement period to help meet their educational costs.

**Short-Term Loans**
Emergency loans in varying amounts are available to students on a limited basis. A moderate service charge is assessed, and the loan must be repaid prior to the end of the semester during which it is borrowed. These funds have been made available through the following sources:

The Emergency Tuition and Fees Loan Program was authorized by HB 1147, 69th Legislature, for the purpose of providing emergency loans to deserving students who are experiencing temporary financial difficulties and who are unable to obtain funds from financial sources outside the University. Borrowers will have a maximum repayment period of 90 days from the date of execution on the promissory note. The interest rate on money loaned is computed at an annual rate not to exceed five percent.

The Roland Francis Myers Memorial Loan Fund was established in the will of Roland Francis Myers, a former student of San Angelo College. It was the intent of Mr. Myers that these funds be available to help deserving students.

The Robert L. Cole Memorial Kiwanis Loan Fund was established by the Downtown San Angelo Kiwanis Club to assist students in need of short-term loans to meet immediate financial emergencies.
Student Financial Aid

The Minnie H. Mayer Memorial Student Loan Fund was established in the will of Minnie H. Mayer. Undergraduate and graduate students majoring in either art, drama, music, or communication are eligible to apply for this program.

The Mr. and Mrs. D. L. Milner, Sr., Memorial Loan Fund was established by Miss Susie Milner in memory of her parents, in order to assist deserving students experiencing temporary financial difficulties.

Long-Term Loans

Federal Perkins Loan Program: This program provides long-term loans at an interest rate of 5 percent to students needing financial assistance to enter or remain in school. Primary qualification is financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

Federal Stafford Loan Program: The Federal Stafford Loan Program is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making low-interest loans to students for postsecondary expenses. In order to qualify a student must show financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. The maximum annual loan limits are $2,625 for freshman classification, $3,500 for sophomore classification, $5,500 for junior/senior classification, and $8,500 for graduate students. The amount a student may borrow is the annual loan limit or documented financial need, whichever is less. The student should contact the Financial Aid Office for applicable interest rates.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan: This program was created by the Federal government to assure that all students regardless of income would be able to obtain a student loan. The terms and conditions of this program are basically the same as the Federal Stafford Loan except that interest will accrue and may be paid or capitalized as agreed upon by the borrower and lender. A student must apply for the Federal Stafford Loan first before his/her eligibility can be established for the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan. A student may borrow from both programs, but the total amount cannot exceed the annual loan limits outlined under the Federal Stafford Loan.

Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students: The Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (Federal PLUS) is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making available a type of guaranteed loan that provides a source of additional funds for parents of a dependent undergraduate student. No demonstration of financial need is required for the Federal PLUS, regardless of the borrower’s income. The amount a parent may borrow is determined by subtracting estimated financial aid from the institution’s cost of attendance. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for specific amounts that may be borrowed and applicable interest rates.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional for Independent Students: The Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional is offered through participating lending institutions for the purpose of making available a type of guaranteed loan that provides a source of additional funds for independent undergraduate or graduate/professional students. No demonstration of financial need is required for the Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Additional, but a determination of the student’s eligibility for a Federal Pell Grant and/or Federal Stafford Loan must be made before certification of the application can be made. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for applicable loan limits and interest rates.

Grad PLUS: This loan program permits graduate and professional students to borrow under the PLUS program. PLUS terms and conditions remain the same, including: qualified borrower must not have adverse credit history, repayment begins upon final disbursement, student must complete FAFSA, student must borrow Stafford annual limit before borrowing PLUS.

Alternative Agency Student Loans: Alternative non need-based student loans are available through various agencies (e.g., The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board’s College Access Loan Program, Panhandle Plains Advantage Loan Program, etc.) and are designed to assist students whose families are experiencing difficulty meeting the expected family contribution toward the educational costs. Loan amounts, deferment of principal, interest rates, and eligibility criteria vary depending on the program. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for additional information.
Texas B-On-Time Loan Program: The purpose of the Texas B-On-Time Loan program is to provide eligible Texas students no-interest loans to attend colleges and universities in Texas. If a student meets specified goals, the entire loan amount can be forgiven upon graduation. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for additional information.

Grants

Federal Pell Grants: This program is a federal student aid program designed to assist students in pursuing their first undergraduate degree. The purpose of these grants is to provide eligible students with a foundation of aid to help pay the cost of attending school.

Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Grant: The Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership (LEAP) Grant is generated from federal and state funds. It is available to both undergraduate and graduate students who demonstrate financial need and enroll at least half-time. Awards under this program are generally smaller than those made from FPELL due to the total funding available and are usually limited to eligible applicants who meet the established priority deadline.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG): Angelo State University, by authority of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended, is able to provide assistance to students with demonstrated financial need.

Texas Public Educational Grants Program (TPEG): This program was created by the State Legislature in 1975 in order to provide grants to needy students attending state-supported educational institutions.

Toward Excellence, Access, and Success (TEXAS) Grant: The Toward Excellence, Access, and Success (TEXAS) Grant is a state funded, need-based program available to assist students who have recently graduated from high school and completed the advanced or recommended high school curriculum. Eligible applicants must be residents of Texas and meet specific academic requirements.

Ram Grant: Need-based program available to assist undergraduate and graduate students.

Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG): The Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACGO) is a federally funded need-based program available to assist first and second year undergraduate students who have recently graduated from high school and completed a rigorous secondary school program of study. Eligible applicants must be FPELL eligible and meet specific academic requirements.

National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant: The National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant is a federally funded need-based program available to assist third and fourth year undergraduate students who are majoring in physical, life, or computer science, engineering, mathematics, technology, or a critical foreign language. Eligible applicants must be FPELL eligible and meet specific academic requirements.

Exemption and Waiver Programs

The following exemption and waiver programs are available to students who meet the established requirements for the programs. These programs may waive and/or decrease the tuition and/or fee charges for eligible students. For more information concerning these and other exemption programs, contact the Financial Aid Office or the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board at 800-242-3062 or visit their website at www.collegefortexans.com.
Student Financial Aid

Available exemptions and waivers include, but are not limited to:

- Highest Ranking High School Graduate
- Early High School Graduation Scholarship
- Blind/Deaf Exemption
- Certified Educational Aide Exemption
- AFDC (TANF) Exemption
- Hazelwood Act Exemption
- Foster Care Exemption
- Texas National Guard Exemption
- Children of Disabled/Deceased Firemen, Peace Officers, Game Wardens, and Employees of Correctional Institutions.

Employment

Federal Work Study Program: Federal Work-Study Program funds may be awarded to a student who has documented financial need and wishes to earn a portion of his or her financial aid eligibility. A student employed under this program will generally work 15 to 20 hours per week. The rate of pay is determined by the current Fiscal Regulations of the University, but will not be less than minimum wage.

State Work-Study Program: State Work-Study Program funds may be awarded to a student who has documented financial need and wishes to earn a portion of his/her financial aid eligibility. A student employed under this program will generally work 15 to 20 hours per week. The rate of pay is determined by current Fiscal Regulations of the University, but will not be less than minimum wage. Student must be a Texas Resident.

Return of Title IV Funds Due to Withdrawal

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, mandates institutions of higher education to complete a refund calculation for recipients of Title IV aid who begin attendance in class and cease attending prior to the end of the period of enrollment. This requirement is based on the assumption that students awarded financial aid for an enrollment period will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When the student ceases attendance prior to the end of the enrollment period, he/she may no longer be eligible for the full amount of Title IV funds originally scheduled to be received. The following pertains to the Return to Title IV (R2T4) calculation process at Angelo State University (ASU).

Title IV Aid


Determination of Earned and Unearned Aid

If the recipient of Title IV funds ceases attending classes during the enrollment period, a pro-rata assessment will be used to determine the earned and unearned portion of Title IV aid that was disbursed or could have been disbursed to the student. The amount of funds the student earned will be based on the amount of time he/she spent in attendance. The amount of funds the student did not earn will be based on the date he/she ceased attendance. If the amount disbursed to the student is greater than the amount the student earned, the unearned funds must be repaid. If the amount disbursed to the student is less than the amount the student earned, and for which the student is otherwise eligible, the student may be entitled to a post-withdrawal disbursement of the earned aid that was not received. If the student ceases attendance after completing 60% of the enrollment period, the Title IV aid will be considered 100% earned.
**Determination of the Last Date of Attendance**

The last date of attendance will be determined in one of two ways:

1. **Official Withdrawal**

   In order to officially withdraw from the University, a student must initiate an application for withdrawal in the ASU Registrar's Office by the last day for withdrawals as posted on the University calendar. A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received, and the form has been returned for approval to the Registrar's Office. Upon notification of the withdrawal, the Financial Aid Office will determine the amount of unearned aid, if any, that must be returned to the aid program(s) based on the date of withdrawal.

2. **Unofficial Withdrawal**

   If a student fails to earn a passing grade in at least one class for the enrollment period, the student will be considered to have unofficially withdrawn from the University if it is determined that the student ceased attendance and/or participation in the classes prior to the end of the enrollment period. To make this determination, documentation will be provided by the faculty indicating the last date of attendance or academic participation in each class. A listing of these dates will be provided to the Financial Aid Office. Upon notification of this information, the Financial Aid Office will determine the amount of unearned aid, if any, that must be returned to the aid program(s) based on the last date of attendance or academic participation.

**R2T4 Refund Calculation Steps**

The following steps will be used to calculate the amount that must be returned to the aid programs:

1. Determination of the last date of attendance using either the withdrawal date for official withdrawals or the last date of attendance/participation for unofficial withdrawals.
2. Determination of the total amount of Title IV aid disbursed or that could have been disbursed.
3. Determination of the amount of earned Title IV aid according to the percentage of the enrollment period completed.
4. Determination of the amount of unearned Title IV aid by subtracting the earned amount from the total Title IV aid disbursed.
5. Determination of the amount of Title IV aid that must be repaid to the aid programs as stipulated by federal regulations.

**Repayment of Unearned Aid**

Upon determination of the amount of Title IV aid to be repaid, the Financial Aid Office will return the unearned portion to the appropriate Title IV programs in the following order: Unsubsidized Stafford Loans, Subsidized Stafford Loans, Perkins Loans, PLUS Loans, Pell Grants, ACG Grants, SMART Grants, and SEOG Grants. The student's ASU account for the period of enrollment will be debited with the amount returned on his/her behalf causing the student to owe a balance due the University. The student will be notified of the amount he/she must repay. A hold will be placed on the student's permanent record until the debt is paid in full.

**Notice of Policy Change**

The policy and required calculation to return funds due to withdrawal may be modified at any time without prior notice in order to comply with state and federal guidelines.
## General Programs

### I. GRADUATE

#### 1. Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Accountancy</td>
<td>M.P.Ac.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Education Option</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Administration</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Diagnostics</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance and Counseling</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development and Leadership in Higher Education</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Thesis Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial/Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>M.A., M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered Nurse Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse Educator Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Therapy</td>
<td>M.P.T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>M.P.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Specialist</td>
<td>M.Ed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Dual Degree Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>B.B.A./M.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Accountancy</td>
<td>B.B.A./M.PAc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>R.N. to M.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nurse Specialist</td>
<td>B.S.N./M.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse Educator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Angelo State University 2007-2009 Catalog
## III. UNDERGRADUATE

### 1. Baccalaureate Degree Programs

#### A. Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Business</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin.</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>B.S., B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology &amp; Evol.</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Planning Option</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Option</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisc. Stud.</td>
<td>B.I.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning in Chemistry with secondary certification</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 4 - Generalist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood to Grade 4 - Generalist with All Level Special Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Level Physical Education Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>B.B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>B.A., B.M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resource Management</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>A.A.S.N, B.S.N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, Applied</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art</td>
<td>B.F.A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inventory of Academic Programs

B. Minor

Minors for the B.A. and B.S. degrees may be chosen from the disciplines listed in the academic major category with the exception of biochemistry, interdisciplinary child development and learning, medical technology, natural resource management and nursing.

The following may also be selected as a single area minor:

- Ethnic Studies
- Philosophy
- Texas and Borderland Studies

The following may be used as part of a multiple area minor only:

- Aerospace Studies
- Linguistics
- Geography
- Physical Science

2. Two-Year Programs

A. The Associate in Applied Science (A.A.S.N.) in Nursing Degree

B. Non-Degree Programs

- Pre-Veterinary Medicine
- Pre-Pharmacy

3. Courses Only

- Astronomy
- Russian
- University Studies
Inventory of Academic Programs

Educator Certification Programs

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

1. Certification - Early Childhood to Grade 4
   Generalist
   Generalist/Special Education

2. Certification - Grades 4 to 8
   English Language Arts and Reading
   English Language Arts & Social Studies, Reading
   Generalist
   Mathematics
   Mathematics and Reading
   Mathematics and Science
   Science & Reading
   Social Studies

3. Certification - Grades 8 to 12

   Chemistry
   Chemistry-Physical Science
   Computer Science
   Drama
   English
   French
   German
   History
   Journalism
   Life Science
   Mathematics
   Mathematics/Physics
   Physical Science
   Physics - Physical Science
   Social Studies
   Spanish
   Special Education
   Speech (Communications)

III. All-Level Certification
    Art
    Music
    Physical Education
Academic Organization

College of Business
Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
Department of Aerospace Studies
Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education
Department of Curriculum and Instruction
Department of Kinesiology
Department of Teacher Education

College of Liberal and Fine Arts
Department of Art and Music
Department of Communication, Drama, and Journalism
Department of English
Department of Government (including Criminal Justice and Philosophy)
Department of History (including Geography)
Department of Modern Languages (including French, German, Spanish, Linguistics, and Russian)
Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work

College of Sciences
Department of Agriculture
Department of Biology
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
Department of Computer Science
Department of Mathematics
Department of Nursing
Department of Physical Therapy
Department of Physics (including Astronomy, Geology, and Physical Science)
# Accounting

**Professor and Department Head:** Thomas A. Bankston  
**College of Business, Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance**  
**Office:** Rassman Building, Room 258  
**Telephone:** 325/942-2046  
**FAX:** 325/942-2285  

**Faculty:** Butler, DeCelles, Fender, Husein, Kara, McGaughey, McKinney, Ranganathan, Sunderman  

---

## Bachelor of Business Administration  
(Accounting major—130 hours)

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, and one advanced accounting course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301 and 4303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MINOR

*optional*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in taking the C.P.A. examination should consider taking ACC 4312, Advanced Accounting II; ACC 4362, Advanced Tax Accounting; and BUSI 3346, Business Law II. All students are encouraged to discuss their plans with an advisor.
### Integrated BBA/MBA Program in Accounting

#### ACADEMIC MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6361, and 6362</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345 and 3346</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 6311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361 and 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 6311, 6312, and 6313</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331 and 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321 and 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302. Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MINOR

(=optional) 0

#### ELECTIVES

Electives 16

Students interested in the Integrated BBA/MBA Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student’s senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the BBA and MBA degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the BBA in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the MBA in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the MBA portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the BBA in Accounting as a catalog for more information.
## Integrated BBA/MPAc Program in Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3304, 3305, 3331, 3361, 4303, 4311, 4312, 6303, 6313, 6317, 6325, 6361, and 6362</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345 and 3346</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives from ECO 6311, FIN 6301, FIN 6347, FIN 6381, MGT 6311, MKT 6301, and ACC 6381</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 6312, and 6313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331 and 6301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424, Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153, Geology 1401, 1402, Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442, Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(optional)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in the Integrated BBA/MPAc Program in Accounting will be required to complete a minimum of 154 semester credit hours of degree credit. Of this total, 118 semester credit hours will be at the undergraduate level and 36 hours will be at the graduate level. A unique feature of this five-year program will be the requirement that the student be admitted to the Graduate Program at the beginning of his or her senior year. This will enable the student to take graduate level courses during the fall and/or spring semester of the student’s senior year. Yet another unique feature of this program will be the awarding of the BBA and MPAc degrees simultaneously at the completion of the program. Therefore, a student will not be awarded the BBA in Accounting after completing 118 semester credit hours at the undergraduate level and the MPAc in Accounting upon completion of 36 graduate hours at the graduate level. Should a student decide not to finish the MPAc portion of the program, then this student would be required to complete all of the course requirements for the BBA in Accounting as a separate degree as specified in the 2005-2007 Angelo State University Catalog. Refer to the Graduate catalog for more information.
COURSES IN ACCOUNTING (ACC)

2301/2301  Principles of Accounting I (3-0). Introduction to financial accounting including the accounting cycle and financial statements for service and merchandising firms operated as sole proprietorships or partnerships.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or 1302 or 2331.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2301.

3301  Management Accounting (3-0). Accounting information as an aid to management decision making; profit planning and control; budgeting, quantitative techniques, and internal accounting reports. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy degree requirements in accounting.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3304  Intermediate Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for stockholders equity, earnings per share, pensions, leases, income taxes, and other items. Preparation of the statement of cash flows.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3305  Accounting Information Systems (3-0). Analysis, design, and applications of accounting information systems with consideration of related internal control issues and management use of information.
Prerequisite: Accounting 3303 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

3314  International Accounting (3-0). A study of the international dimensions of accounting, including such topics as international financial reporting and harmonization, International Accounting Standards, and international financial statement analysis.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

3331  Cost Accounting (3-0). Accounting principles and procedures for product costing, control, and decision making with emphasis on the use of costs by management.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302 and Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

3361  Income Tax Accounting (3-0). Current income tax law and tax accounting procedures, preparation of income tax returns for individuals.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302.

4303  Auditing (3-0). Theory, practice, and procedures of auditing for public accountants and internal auditors: auditing standards and ethics; development of audit programs; and preparation of working papers and audit reports.
Prerequisite: Accounting 3304, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Management Science 2331.

4311  Advanced Accounting I (3-0). Accounting for partnerships, branches, investments in equity securities, and business combinations. Preparation of consolidated financial statements.
Prerequisite: Accounting 3304.

4312  Advanced Accounting II (3-0). Accounting for state and local governments, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health, and welfare organizations, other non-profit organizations, multinational enterprises, and insolvency.
Prerequisite: Accounting 4311.

4362  Advanced Tax Accounting (3-0). Tax regulations applicable to partnerships, corporations, estates, gifts, and trusts.
Prerequisite: Accounting 3361.
4371 Accounting Internship. Participation in a part-time accounting position with a cooperating business or governmental accounting unit whose program has been approved by the Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance. Written reports are required of both the student and the employing unit. The internship requires a minimum of 20 hours per week. May not be taken by accounting majors to satisfy accounting course degree requirements. This course will be offered only on a pass/fail basis.
Prerequisite: Senior accounting major who has completed at least 21 semester hours in accounting and consent of both the supervising professor and the department head.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in accounting.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for accounting degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)

1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.
Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.
**Accounting**

4371  **Internship.**  Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)**

1305/1305  **Business Computer Applications (3-0).**  Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366  **Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0).**  Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)**

3345  **Business Law I (3-0).**  Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346  **Business Law II (3-0).**  Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.

Prerequisite: Business 3345.

**COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

2300  **Economic Analysis (3-0).**  A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/2302  **Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0).**  Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/2302  **Principles of Microeconomics (3-0).**  Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3331  **Comparative Economic Systems (3-0).**  This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.

Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360  **Money and Banking (3-0).**  The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.
4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)
2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
Aerospace Studies

Professor and Department Head: Michael Buck
College of Business, Department of Aerospace Studies
Office: Rassman Building, Room 227
Telephone: 325/942-2036
FAX: 325/942-2143

Faculty: Clepper, Reynolds, Whittington

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps

The Air Force ROTC program provides professional preparation for students desiring to serve as officers in the United States Air Force. The program offers information on Air Force career opportunities and the role of the military in the American society. Courses are normally taken for academic credit as part of a student’s electives. Angelo State University offers both the four-year and the two-year AFROTC programs. Entering freshmen and sophomores may register for Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they enroll in their other college courses. Students desiring entry into the two-year program must contact the Professor of Aerospace Studies prior to their planned entry into the program. It is recommended that they contact the department no later than Spring of their sophomore year to begin the application process.

The General Military Course—GMC (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 1111, 1113, 2111, 2113 and lectures 1112, 1114, 2112, 2114) is a two-year course taken during the freshman and sophomore years, with one hour of academic instruction and three hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Membership in the GMC does not confer any military status or commitment upon the cadets but affords them the opportunity to learn about the Air Force and its role in the American society.

The Professional Officer Course—POC (Aerospace Studies Leadership Laboratories 3111, 3113, 4111, 4113 and lectures 3312, 3314, 4312, 4314) is a two-year course normally taken during the student’s junior and senior years. The class entails three hours of academic instruction and three hours of Leadership Laboratory a week which includes physical fitness training (dates and times announced during the semester). Entrance into the POC is limited to qualified students desiring to compete for Air Force commissions. Four-year students must have successfully completed the GMC and a four-week field training program, while two-year students must have successfully completed an extended field training program. Each student selected for the POC is enlisted as a member of the Air Force Reserve and is provided a tax-free subsistence of $350-$400 per month. The cadet who completes the POC is, upon graduation, commissioned a lieutenant in the United States Air Force.

OTHER ACTIVITIES: Many other activities, such as intramural sports, banquets, base visitations, drill meets, tours, and community projects are planned throughout the semester. Participation in some of these events will be required.

** Please note that all of the following scholarships can be applied for by using the CARR Air Force ROTC Scholarship Application plus a current school transcript showing your most recent semesters’ work and two recommendations or evaluations. Other information such as a personal Resume, pictures or letters can also be included and is highly recommended as these scholarships are based on a whole person concept.

MR. AND MRS. ROBERT G. CARR AIR FORCE ROTC SCHOLARSHIPS

Approximately 100 AFROTC scholarships up to $1,500 per year are awarded annually to Angelo State University AFROTC students. These awards have been provided by the late Mr. and Mrs. Robert G. Carr of San Angelo to help attract highly qualified students into the AFROTC program and promote academic excellence. All students who are interested in enrolling in the ROTC program are invited to apply for a Carr Air Force ROTC Scholarship which carries no military commitment but allows a student the opportunity to participate in the Air Force officer candidate program.
J.C. CHUCK AND LOIS WRIGHT ROTC SCHOLARSHIP
This scholarship fund was established by the late Mrs. Lois Wright in memory of her husband to provide financial aid to highly qualified students/cadets enrolled in the AFROTC program at Angelo State University. Cadets must be at least sophomores with a 2.75 GPA or higher to qualify. Several scholarships are awarded annually. Amounts are variable and can be up to $2,000 per year. This scholarship carries no military commitment, although it is typically awarded to cadets who have already expressed an intent to become an Air Force Officer.

Individuals should refer to the section on Student Financial Aid in this Catalog and the Department of Aerospace Studies for additional information regarding the Carr Air Force ROTC and Wright Air Force ROTC Scholarships.

R.F. DURSO ROTC SCHOLARSHIP
This scholarship fund was established by the Nurre family to honor the bequest of the late Rocco F. Durso to provide financial aid to highly qualified full time Angelo State ROTC students. These students must be deserving and have a strong desire to succeed. Preference will be given to students who graduated from Lake View High School and participated in the Lake View Junior ROTC program for a minimum of two years.

AIR FORCE SCHOLARSHIPS FOR RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS
Four-year Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a nationwide basis for entering freshmen. Application for these highly competitive scholarships must be accomplished prior to December 1 of the senior year in high school. To apply for the four year Air Force scholarship go to www.afrotc.com.

These AFROTC scholarships are also available for three years for students already enrolled in the ROTC program. These scholarships pay full tuition, fees, and a book allowance, plus a tax-free subsistence of $250 - $400 per month, depending on school year classification. Students are encouraged to contact the Professor of Aerospace Studies for additional information. Students desiring to major in engineering may begin their studies at Angelo State University and transfer this scholarship to an engineering school approved by ROTC.

AFROTC ACTIVITIES

ARNOLD AIR SOCIETY, Robert G. Carr Squadron (AAS): A nationwide professional honorary service organization of Air Force ROTC cadets dedicated toward promoting strong AFROTC-University relationships. The AAS participates in a variety of service functions for the University and the community.

THE RAM GUARD is comprised of AFROTC students dedicated to the art of precision drill who participate in honor guard formations on campus and in the community.

SILVER WINGS ORGANIZATION is a community service organization comprised of students who are dedicated to supporting as an auxiliary, the Robert G. Carr Squadron of Angelo State University. This branch of Silver Wings is one of the most active and has the largest membership in the State of Texas. Membership is welcomed for all Angelo State University students and is not dependent on any association with Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps

COURSES IN AEROSPACE STUDIES (AS)

1111, 1113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 1112 and 1114. Students will gain a practical knowledge of customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, the environment of an Air Force base and career opportunities available to commissioned officers. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

1112 The Air Force Today (1-0). Introduction to the Air Force and Air Force ROTC. Customs and courtesies, dress and grooming standards, officership, officer opportunities and benefits will be discussed. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only)
Aerospace Studies

1114 The Air Force Today (1-0). Mission and organization of the Air Force. The transition from cadet to officer is discussed, along with a survey of Air Force leaders and key events in U.S. history. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only)

1115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

1116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2111, 2113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to accompany Aerospace Studies 2112 and 2114. This experience can be classified as the initial leadership experience prior to Field Training. Activities include: emphasis on customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, and giving military commands. Instructing, correcting and evaluating the preceding skills are also part of the training. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

2112 Air Force Heritage (1-0). Discussion of Air Force leaders and leadership styles. Topics to be discussed include an overview of Air Force history, evolution of the Air Force and important air campaigns. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in fall only)

2114 Air Force Heritage (1-0). Discussion of basic Air Force leadership concepts and professional values. Students are exposed to Air Force ideas on total quality management and professional ethics and values. Group leadership problem-solving and basic communicative skills will be demonstrated. (Offered in spring only)

2115 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

2116 Military Physical Fitness (0-3). Develops the physical fitness required of an officer in the United States Military through emphasis of individual fitness programs and examination of the role of exercise/fitness.

3111, 3113 Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 3312 and 3314. This experience begins the leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate other cadets to higher levels of performance. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

3312 Air Force Leadership Studies* (3-0). Theory and application of leadership and management principles as applied to Air Force situations in the context of a junior officer. Professional knowledge and fundamentals are examined through the use of case studies to reinforce concepts. Students are introduced to Air Force total quality management concepts, individual briefings and written reports are expected. (Offered in fall only)

3314 Air Force Leadership Studies* (3-0). Practical application of principles and tools of total quality management to improving selected processes. Discussion of officer development in terms of the profession, subordinate leadership, ethical conduct, and core values, individual and group presentations and written reports are expected. (Offered in spring only)

* Title change: subject to action by the Board of Regents and Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.
4111, 4113  Leadership Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory experience to supplement Aerospace Studies 4312 and 4314. This experience comprises the advanced leadership and management experience for Air Force officer candidates. Cadets are intimately involved in the planning, organizing, coordinating, directing, and controlling of all cadet corps operations. Cadets prepare briefings and presentations to enhance the laboratory period and motivate the performance of other cadets. Physical fitness activities are also an integral part of the lab experience (dates and times are announced during the semester).

4312  Air Force and National Security (3-0). Examination of the Air Force and the Armed Forces as an element of national security. Special topics of interest focus on national security processes, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, Air Force doctrine and joint military doctrine. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in fall only)

4314  Air Force Professional Topics (3-0). Examination of specific Air Force professional topics to prepare the individual for active duty. Special topics of interest include military justice, war fighting principles, transition to active duty, the military as a profession and current issues affecting the military profession. Individual and group presentations, written reports and student-led seminars are expected. (Offered in spring only)

FIELD TRAINING. Air Force ROTC Field Training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of Field Training, usually between their sophomore and junior years. Students applying for entry into the two-year program participate in an expanded Field Training program, usually the summer after enrollment in the Professional Officer Course. The major areas of study in the Field Training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew orientation, career orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical training. This expanded Field Training program also includes the academic and leadership training normally received in the General Military Course.
Agriculture

Professor and Department Head: Gilbert R. Engdahl
College of Sciences, Department of Agriculture
Office: Vincent Building, Room 212
Telephone: 325/942-2027
FAX: 325/942-2183

Faculty: Braden, Branham, May, Salisbury, Scott
Professors Emeritus: Holland, Shelby

Bachelor of Science
(Animal Science major—130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of the livestock industries including commercial production and management, animal feeding, health, nutrition, reproductive physiology, genetics, range and wildlife and live animal evaluation as well as other areas of the livestock, range and wildlife industries. In addition, students are involved in ongoing faculty research and livestock production practices that prepare graduates for careers in animal science production and business areas. This program is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring an animal science degree along with a choice of minor between range and wildlife management, agronomy, food science, biology, chemistry, journalism, communication, criminal justice, or all areas of business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 2241 ............................................. .5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3349, 3443, 4181, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345 ............................................. .26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science 4446 ...................................................... .4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, University Studies 2323, or Computer Science 1331, 1341 or 1361 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411; or 1480, 2401; or 1480, 2402 ............................................. .8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331 ............................................. .11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication 2301 ...................................................... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301 ............................................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302 ................................................. .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 1301 and 1302 ................................................... .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 ................................................ .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 ............................................. .1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2305, 2307 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agriculture, agronomy, animal science (3 SCH max), food science, or range and wildlife management electives ............................................. .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, and 3332 ............................................. .6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR

Students may select a minor from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.** Minors of interest to Animal Science majors are as follows:

Students interested in careers in **Production Agriculture** and **Animal Husbandry** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Range and Wildlife Management
- Agronomy
- Biology
- Food Science
- Chemistry

Students interested in careers in **Animal Research** or **Agricultural Research** are encouraged to have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Range and Wildlife Management
- Agronomy
- Biology
- Food Science
- Chemistry

Students interested in careers in **Agricultural Business** including sales of feed, pharmaceuticals, equipment, real estate or any other business or commerce should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Finance
- Accounting
- Management
- Marketing
- Economics
- Business Administration (The Business Administration minor is a multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course each from accounting, business administration, economics, business computer information systems or finance, management, and marketing.)

Students interested in careers in the area of **Agricultural Communication** or **Journalism** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Communication
- Journalism

Students interested in a career in **Natural Resource Management** and **Law Enforcement** should have a minor in one or more of the following areas:

- Range and Wildlife Management
- Criminal Justice
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science

(Animal Business major - 130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study with a strong emphasis in animal science and business. The degree will provide students the knowledge and experience to pursue careers in the continually changing and growing agribusiness industry.

### ACADEMIC MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341 and 2241</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3349, 3443, 4181, and 4344</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342, 4343, 4345 (choose two courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science 4446</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, University Studies 2323, or Computer Science 1331, 1341 or 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411; or 1480, 2401; or 1480, 2402</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, and 2353</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1311 and 1312</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture 2342 and 3311</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, agronomy, animal science, food science, or range and wildlife management (must be advanced)</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MINOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.
MINORS
Students may select a minor from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must take 18 SCH in their minor with at least six of those hours at an advanced level and in residence. Students desiring a multiple area minor must have nine SCH in each area with at least six of those hours in each area at an advanced level and in residence. **Students must be counseled by the Department of Agriculture on Minor requirements.** Minors of interest to Animal Business majors are as follows:

- Finance
- Management
- Marketing
- Accounting
- Economics
- Business Administration (The Business Administration minor is a multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course each from accounting, business administration, economics, business computer information systems or finance, management, and marketing.)
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies
Natural Resource Management
(130 semester hours)

This degree is designed to meet the needs of individual students desiring a program of study in all aspects of Natural Resource Management including Range Management, Wildlife Management, and Agronomy.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy 1361, 2322, 3325, 3361, and 4315</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341, 3332, 3349, 3443, and 4181</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 4342 or 4343 or 4345 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, 3335, 4333, and 4435</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4451</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3333, 3461, 4401, 4402, or 4404 (choose two courses)</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302 or 1311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives *</td>
<td>14-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours. A Minor is not required for an Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

* Students interested in Range Management should select additional RWM courses for electives.
* Students interested in Wildlife Ecology should select additional Biology courses as electives.
* Students interested in Agronomy should select additional Agronomy courses as electives.
* Students interested in becoming a game warden should select Criminal Justice courses as electives.
* Students should consider acquiring an internship (AG 4091) with a land management agency after completing one half of the required course work.
Agriculture

Bachelor of Science

ASU-TAMU Cooperative Program in
Agricultural Education at ASU

This program is a dual degree program that combines the Animal Science degree at Angelo State University with a degree in Agricultural Education at Texas A&M University. Upon completion of a minimum of 95 hours at ASU and 55 hours at TAMU in Agricultural Education, students will receive an Animal Science degree from ASU and an Agricultural Education degree from TAMU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC MAJOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341 and 2241</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                          |       |
| ACADEMIC MAJOR           |       |
| Animal Science 1341 and 2241 |    |
| Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345 | 22    |

| OTHER REQUIREMENTS       |       |
| Biology 1410 and 1411    | 8     |
| Chemistry 1411, 2153, and 2353 | 8 |
| Communication 2301       | 3     |
| Economics 2301           | 3     |
| Educational Psychology 3311 | 3   |
| English 1301             | 3     |
| English 1302 or Honors 1302 | 3 |
| English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 | 3 |
| Government 2301 and 2302 | 6     |
| History 1301 and 1302    | 6     |
| Mathematics 1311 and 1312 | 6  |
| Physical Activity1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 | 1  |
| Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, and 2321 or 3335 | 9   |
| Special Education 2361   | 3     |
| Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302 | 3 |
| Electives                | 3     |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

COURSES TAKEN AT TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

4th Year

|                      |       |
| Agronomy 301         | 4     |
| Agricultural Education 301, 340 or 440, 427 | 7 |
| Agricultural Economics 105, 314, 315, or 325* | 3 |
| Agricultural Systems Management Electives* | 7 |
| Interdisciplinary Studies 210 or Educational Technology 305* | 2-3 |
| English Literature Elective* | 3 |
| English 210 or 301* | 3 |
| Kinesiology 199      | 3     |
| Teacher Education 323 | 3     |

* Depends on course(s) selected at ASU and requirement of 36 credits at junior or senior level taken at TAMU.
Agriculture

5th Year
Fall or Spring Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management 412</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 484</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Science 402</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education 425, 426, 436, 481, and 484</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science

ASU TTU Dual Degree Program in Interdisciplinary Agriculture

This program is a dual degree program that combines the Animal Science degree at Angelo State University with a degree in Interdisciplinary Agriculture (Agricultural Education) at Texas Tech University. Upon completion of a minimum of 101 hours at ASU and 52 hours at TTU in Interdisciplinary Agriculture, students will receive an Animal Science degree from ASU and a degree in Interdisciplinary Agriculture from TTU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1341 and 2241</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 3332, 3342, 3443, 4342, 4343, 4344, and 4345</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, and 2353</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1311 and 1312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management 3331, 3332, and 2321 or 3335</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.
Agriculture

COURSES TAKEN AT TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY

4th Year Fall
Agricultural Education 2300 ....................................................... 3
Agricultural Education 3313 ....................................................... 3
Plant and Soil Science 1321 ....................................................... 3
Agricultural Systems Management 2303 .................................. 3
Agricultural Systems Management 3303 .................................. 3
Plant & Soil Science 2432 ....................................................... 4

4th Year Spring
Agricultural Education 3331 ....................................................... 3
Agricultural Communication 2302 ............................................. 3
Agricultural Systems Management 4302 .................................. 3
Language Literacy Education 4382 .......................................... 3
Secondary Education 4310 ....................................................... 3
Secondary Education 4322 ....................................................... 3

5th Year Fall
Agricultural Education 4304 ....................................................... 3
Agricultural Education 4306 ....................................................... 3
Secondary Education 4311 ....................................................... 3

PREVETERINARY MEDICINE CURRICULUM

Angelo State University offers a series of courses designed to qualify students for entrance to schools of veterinary medicine. It is the responsibility of the student to make all applications for admittance and to check admittance requirements of the school chosen. Before enrolling in the pre-veterinary medicine curriculum, the student should report to the Agriculture Department for advisement. If a student desires to earn a degree before entering a school of veterinary medicine, the student is advised to major in animal science and take a minor in biology and chemistry.

REQUIREMENTS
Animal Science 3342 .............................................................. 3
Biology 1480, 3301, or ASCI 3443, 3411 .................................. 11
Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, 4331 .................. 19
Communication 2301 ............................................................. 3
English 1301, sophomore literature, and 3351 ................ .......... 9
Mathematics 2331 or 3321 ....................................................... 3
Physics 1421 and 1422 ........................................................... 8

COURSES IN AGRICULTURE (AG)
2342 Farm and Ranch Business Management (3-0). Economics and business principles applied to the organization of farms and ranches for more profitable operation. Principles of accounting practice, record keeping and management practices of farms, ranches, input suppliers and commodity processors.

3311 Economic Marketing of Agricultural Products (3-0). Principles, practices, and problems involved in the marketing of agricultural commodities. The purchase and distribution of agricultural commodities as they affect the national economy.

4091 Internship Credit: 1 to 9. A supervised course providing practical on-the-job experience in the student’s minor.
Prerequisite: Senior standing and approval of department head; 2.5 or better GPA in major and overall. Grading for this course will be: Pass (P), Fail (F).
Agriculture

COURSES IN AGRONOMY (AGRO)

1361/AGRI 1307 Principles of Crop Production (2-2). Production, use and identification of major crops, management of seed germination, growth and development, flowering and maturation. Botanical characteristics and environmental response of crop plants are integrated to explain and justify management principles.

2322 Soil Science (3-0). An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Application of science and technology to the use of this natural resource and the roles in the environment.

2461/AGRI 1315 or HORT 1301 General Horticulture (3-2). Structure, growth and development of horticultural plants from a practical and scientific approach; environmental effects, basic principles of propagation, greenhouse and outdoor production, nutrition, pruning and chemical control of growth, pest control and branches of horticulture.

3325 Plant Physiology (3-0). The physiology of plants with emphasis placed on agronomic and horticultural crops. Application of basic physiological concepts; environmental effects on growth.

Prerequisite: Biology 1411 or Biology 1480.

3361 Advanced Crop Production (2-2). Principles of species selection, fertilization, and nutrient cycling, plant breeding, chemical weed control, pest control, selection, effect and fate of pesticides.

3362 Ornamental Plant Materials (2-2). Study of plant materials used for ornamental purposes in the landscape and interior.

3363 Fruit, Nut, & Vegetable Crops (2-2). Study of horticultural crops used for foods. Anatomy, physiology, and production. (Credits for both AGRO 3363 and FSCI 3363 cannot be awarded.)

4315 Soil Fertility & Fertilizers (2-2). In-depth information and application to plant nutrition, soil fertility, and fertilizer management. Nutrient availability in soils, use of soil amendments, method and time of fertilizer application.

Prerequisite: Agronomy 2322.

4391 Agronomy Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated for a total of six semester credit hours.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.

COURSES IN ANIMAL SCIENCE (ASCI)

1341/AGRI 1319 Principles of Animal Science (2-2). An introduction to fundamental principles of animal science, including the economic impact of animal agriculture upon the United States and the world, animal genetics, anatomy and physiology, growth, reproduction, artificial insemination, lactation, egg laying, nutrition, animal disease, animal research; laboratory includes visits to animal industries in the area, livestock selection.

1351/AGRI 1309 Introduction to Applications of Microcomputers in the Sciences (3-0). An introduction to the basic operating principles of microcomputers and disk operating systems; the application of spreadsheet and word processing programs in the sciences.

2241 Live Animal-Carcass Evaluation (1-3). A study of evaluation methods relating live animal traits to carcass traits of meat animals.

2242 Livestock Practicum (0-4). Provides students an opportunity to learn skills required in handling and raising livestock. Students with little or no livestock background would gain general livestock knowledge that will be useful in future animal science classes.

3240 Wool and Mohair Selection and Grading (1-3). A study of the factors involved in the evaluation and grading of wool and mohair.
3241 **Livestock and Meat Selection (1-3).** A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat. (May be repeated once for credit.)

3332 **Principles of Animal Nutrition (3-0).** Basic principles of animal nutrition, including digestion, absorption, and metabolism of food nutrients; characteristics and functions of the essential nutrients; the measurement of body needs and feed values.

3342 **Applied Animal Nutrition (2-2).** Defining feedstuffs; nutritional requirements of animals; nutritional characteristics of feeds; ration formulation.
Prerequisite: Animal Science 3332.

3349 **Animal Anatomy and Physiology (2-2).** A study of the structure and function of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the body of farm animals.

3443 **Genetics of Livestock Improvement (3-2).** Genetic principles and their application to the improvement of livestock through selection and mating.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4181 **Seminar in Animal Science (1-0).** A course designed to acquaint the student with basic literature of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among animal science majors and faculty members on selected topics. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4191, 4391 **Research.** Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4242 **Advanced Livestock, Meat, and Wool Selection (1-3).** A study of the factors involved in the visual evaluation of sheep, goats, beef cattle, swine, and their meat and fiber. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisite: Animal Science 3241 or 3240.

4248 **Reproductive Techniques (1-3).** Techniques for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals; semen collection and evaluation, pregnancy diagnosis, and artificial insemination.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

4342 **Sheep and Goat Science (2-2).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred sheep and goats; production and marketing of animal fibers.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4343 **Beef Cattle Science (2-2).** Methods of breeding, feeding, management, and marketing of commercial and purebred cattle.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4344 **Animal Reproduction (2-2).** Anatomy and physiology of the reproductive systems of farm animals; methods for increasing reproductive efficiency in farm animals.

4345 **Animal Behavior and Welfare (3-0).** Basic Principles of animal behavior, physiology of behavior, stress, welfare and training of animals. Applications of behavior of livestock to their management and welfare.
COURSES IN FOOD SCIENCE (FSCI)

1329/AGRI 1329 Food Science (3-0). A fundamental knowledge of the food industry; food safety, sanitation, processing, classification and quality.

3344 Food Safety and Sanitation (3-0). Principles of sanitation in food processing and food service. A study of the physical, chemical and microbiological importance of food spoilage, food preservation, and the methods for control of microbiological growth. The national food service exam will be given at the end of the course.

3363 Fruit, Nut, & Vegetable Crops (2-2). Study of horticultural crops used for foods. Anatomy, physiology, and production. (Credits for both AGRO 3363 and FSCI 3363 cannot be awarded.)

4345 Food Microbiology (2-2). The study of microorganisms important in food production, spoilage, preservation, and illness. Nutrient needs, growth characteristics, beneficial products, testing methods, and illnesses caused by microorganisms will be investigated.

4391 Food Science Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4446 Meats (3-2). Introduction and survey of the meat industry; live animal carcass comparisons; harvest techniques, processing, storage, preservation, food safety and identification of meats. (Senior standing)

COURSES IN RANGE AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT (RWM)

2321 Forage Crop Production and Utilization (3-0). A study of the classification, distribution, production, and utilization of forage crops as related to wildlife and livestock production systems.

3331 Principles of Range Management (2-2). Application of ecological principles in the management of rangelands for sustained production.

3332 Range Improvement (2-2). Principles and practices of range improvements including weed and brush control, revegetation, fertilization, and grazing systems.
Prerequisite: Range and Wildlife Management 3331.

3335 Range Plants (2-2). A study of the important range plants and range ecosystems of Texas and other western states. The identification, distribution, ecological and economic value of introduced and native species will be emphasized.

4333 Range Wildlife Management (2-2). Introduction to the ecology and management of wildlife populations, integration of other resource demands with that of wildlife.

4391 Range Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both RWM 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)
Bachelor of Arts
(Art major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, and 2312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Specialization Area (advanced)*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361. Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372; German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 2321 or 2344</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Art Specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the art discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs.

Art History: 3313, 3315, 3317, 3319
Ceramics: 3313, 3331, 3332, 3333, or 3341
Graphic Illustration: 3371, 3372, 4371, Advanced Graphic Art Course
Students must also complete Art 2372 and either Art 1321 or 1322.
Painting: 3311, 3313, 3321 and 4321, or 3322 and 3323
Printmaking: 3311, 3361, 3362, 4362
Sculpture: 3313, 3331, 3341, 4341
Art

MINOR

Minor ................................................................. 18

ELECTIVES

Electives ......................................................... 22

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Art requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Bachelor of Arts

(Art major with all-level certification)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

ACADEMIC MAJOR

| Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, and 2312 | ......................................................... 18 |
| Art 3321 or 3322, 3331 or 3341, and 3361 | ......................................................... 9 |
| Art (advanced) | ......................................................... 9 |

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

| Communication 2301 or 2331 | ......................................................... 3 |
| Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323) | ......................................................... 3 |
| English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature | ......................................................... 9 |
| Humanities: (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372; German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301) | ......................................................... 3 |
| Government 2301 and 2302 | ......................................................... 6 |
| History 1301 and 1302 | ......................................................... 6 |
| Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332 | ......................................................... 3 |
| Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) | ......................................................... 8 |
| Physical Activity | ......................................................... 1 |
| Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 | ......................................................... 3 |
| Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary) | ......................................................... 6-12 |

MINOR

Minor ................................................................. 18

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

| Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4974 | ......................................................... 18 |
| Educational Psychology 3311 | ......................................................... 3 |
| Reading 4320 | ......................................................... 3 |

ELECTIVES

Electives ......................................................... 4
The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Art requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Certification - All Level: A student who chooses art certification must complete: Art 1321 or 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311 or 2312, 3321, 3331 or 3341, 3361, and three advanced semester hours.

Bachelor of Fine Arts
(Studio Art major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321, 1322, 2301, 2302, 2311, 2312, and 2373</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3312, 3313, and 3361</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3321 or 3322</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 3324, 3331, or 3341 (exclusive of specialization)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art (Specialization Area)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Recommended: Communications 2345 or Journalism 2345; Animal Science 1351, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Drama 2345 Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301, and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 1303, 2301, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372; German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPECIALIZATION AREAS

All Bachelor of Fine Arts students are required to select one of the following specialization areas:

**CERAMICS:**
- Art 3331, 4371, and 4380 ................................................................. 9
- Art 3332 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... 6
- Art 3333 (6 SCH with repeat) ......................................................... 6
- Art 4372 ........................................................................... 3

**GRAPHIC DESIGN:**
- Art 2372, 3371, 3372, and 4371 ...................................................... 12
- Art 4370 (6 SCH with repeat) ............................................................ 6
- Art 4372 ........................................................................... 3
- Advanced Graphic Art ................................................................... 3
### Art

#### PAINTING/DRAWING:
- Art 3311, 3320, ................................................................. 6
- Art 3321 ................................................................. 3
- Art 4321, 3323 ................................................................. 6
- Art 4321, 3311, 3323, 4378, or Advanced Art History ................................................................. 3
- Art 4324 ................................................................. 3
- Art 4372 ................................................................. 3

#### PRINTMAKING:
- Art 3311 ................................................................. 3
- Art 3362 (9 SCH with repeat) ................................................................. 9
- Art 4362 (6 SCH with repeat) ................................................................. 6
- Art 4372 ................................................................. 3
- Advanced Art History ................................................................. 3

#### SCULPTURE:
- Art 3311 or 3312 ................................................................. 3
- Art 3341 ................................................................. 3
- Art 4341 (6 SCH with repeat) ................................................................. 6
- Art 4342 (6 SCH with repeat) ................................................................. 6
- Art 4372 ................................................................. 3
- Advanced Art History ................................................................. 3

#### ELECTIVES
Electives** ................................................................. 22

** Journalism 3322, 4322, 4325 are strongly recommended for Graphic Design specialization.

### COURSES IN ART (ART)

1301/1301 **Introduction to Art (3-0).** A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of the visual arts. For non-art majors/minors only. Option for education majors with an art emphasis.

1302 **Primary Art (3-0).** A course designed to convey essential artistic concepts, design principles, and theoretical aspects as related to an understanding of the visual arts and how this understanding applies to the development of the child and his/her potential creativity.

1305 **Art and Film (3-0).** A survey of the use of the visual arts in film, from the earliest days to current trends. This course is intended for non-art majors.

1321/1311 **Design I (0-6).** The study or the organization of visual elements and principles of design.

1322/1312 **Design II (0-6).** Opportunities in experimentation and analysis of creative design problems.

2301/1303 **Art History I (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from prehistoric times to the Romanesque period of the Middle Ages.

2302/1304 **Art History II (3-0).** A survey of architecture, painting, and sculpture from the Gothic period of the 13th century through the modern era.

2311/1316 **Drawing I (0-6).** Fundamentals of drawing in a variety of media.

2312/1317 **Drawing II (0-6).** Exercises in drawing in various media and a study of techniques used by historical and contemporary artists.
2372 Graphic Illustration (0-6). Problems in illustration making use of various media, combined with a study of techniques used in the reproduction methods of the graphic arts industry. Formerly Art 1371.

2373 Digital Design (0-6). A foundation course centered on the manipulation of the elements of art with the use of the computer.

3311 Drawing III (0-6). Emphasis will be placed on contemporary drawing techniques, visual communication, and styles. May be repeated for credit.

3312 Figure Drawing (0-6). Focuses on the development of understanding the proportions and aspects of the human figure, while encouraging individual interpretation. (May be repeated once for a total of six credit hours with the consent of the instructor).
   Prerequisite: Art 2311 or 2312 and permission of the instructor.

3313 Modern Art (3-0). An examination of the development of modern painting and sculpture from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of style, philosophical content, and historical relevance.

3315 Italian Renaissance Art (3-0). The development of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the late thirteenth century to the end of the sixteenth century. Emphasis is placed on the context of philosophical, social, and theological concepts of the period.

3317 Modern Architecture (3-0). A study of the development of architectural structure, form, and style and of related historical influences. The course will cover the period from the mid-eighteenth century to the present.

3319 Greek and Roman Art (3-0). A study of the history of architecture, painting, and sculpture of the classical world.

3320 American Art (3-0). A study of the development of painting and sculpture in the United States with emphasis placed on artistic significance, stylistic interaction, and social, philosophical, and historic relevance.

3321 Painting I (0-6). A studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop basic painting techniques.

3322 Watercolor I (0-6). A study of the fundamental methods and procedures which are required for working with water soluble paint, especially transparent watercolor.

3323 Watercolor II (0-6). A continued study in basic watercolor techniques with added emphasis on extended and varied creative approaches. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3324 Jewelry (0-6). A studio laboratory that introduces traditional as well as contemporary processes and materials used in the creation of jewelry. Techniques will include sawing, piercing, soldering, bezel setting stones, and development of design application using these skills.

3325 Jewelry II (0-6). The development of a personal authentic and conceptual direction in metal work focusing on the relationship of surface to form. Casting is introduced and the fabrication process will be continued. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3327 Fibers (0-6). Structural development of fibers in woven forms as a fine art medium. The use of the frame-loom and non-loom weaves, coiling, twining, and twilling. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)
Art

3331 Ceramics I (0-6). Basic techniques of ceramic production; investigation into the artistic process of creating ceramic art forms. Emphasis on actual ceramic production.

3332 Ceramics II (0-6). A continuation of Art 3331. Emphasis on wheel production, glaze formulation, kiln construction, and firing techniques. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3333 Ceramics III (0-6). An advanced course designed for the exploration of ceramics as a sculptural vehicle. Emphasis is placed on students ability to perceive the relationship between the idea to the finished three-dimensional sculpture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3341 Sculpture I (0-6). A study of the fundamental concepts in form, using clay modeled over armatures and cast in plaster, carving, and assemblage techniques.

3361 Printmaking I (0-6). A study of the processes of printing using relief, intaglio, stencil, and planographic methods.

3362 Printmaking II (0-6). Opportunities for specialization and experimentation in printmaking processes. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

3371 Typography (0-6). A course designed to explore typographical form in the graphic arts as a means of social and commercial communication. Application of typographical principles and analysis of design will be stressed.

3372 Layout Concepts (0-6). An introduction to the print industries involving a study of layout and paste-up design and the preparation of copy for various printing methods. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4321 Painting II (0-6). Advanced studio-laboratory study of procedures and purposes which develop painting techniques with emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4324 Painting III (0-6). A continuation of the development of painting skills, including use of the human form as subject matter. (May be repeated for credit with consent of the instructor.)

Course to be first offered Fall 2008.

4341 Sculpture II (0-6). Studies in sculpture based on fundamental principles included in Art 3341 but with greater emphasis on individual expression. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4342 Sculpture III (0-6). Opportunities for specialization in experimental sculpture techniques, including mixed media and installation art. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4362 Printmaking III (0-6). Opportunities for specialization in etching and various photographic methods of printmaking.

4370 Advanced Computer Application in the Graphic Arts (0-6). Focuses on the individual creative solutions derived from the use of computer imaging. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4371 Internships. An in-service program with campus and/or local establishments as assigned on an individual basis. Arrangements for the art internship must be made with the instructor during the semester prior to participation in the internship.

Prerequisites: Completion of area of specialization and consent of instructor.
4372  Portfolio Preparation (0-6).  Focuses on the development of the student’s individual portfolio. Presentation and marketing skills will be developed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4378  New Concepts in Art (3-0 or 0-6).  This course will allow students to explore new trends in the visual arts either in the context of a studio laboratory experience or within the form of a seminar in which contemporary thought in the visual arts are discussed and analyzed. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4380  Ceramic Chemistry (0-6).  The composition, properties, and use of materials in glazes. Calculation of glaze formulas and batches. Laboratory exercises in development of color and texture. (May be repeated for credit with consent of instructor.)

4381  Special Topics (3-0 or 0-6).  A course dealing with selected topics in art. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391  Research.  A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in art.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Biology

Professor and Department Head: Kelly McCoy
College of Sciences, Department of Biology
Office: Cavness Science Building, Room 102R
Telephone: 325/942-2189
FAX: 325/942-2184

Faculty: Ammerman, Amos, Bloebaum, Dixon, Dowler, Griffin, Jones, Marsh, Maxwell, Strenth, Russell, Wilke

Bachelor of Science
(Biology major with minor in chemistry)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402; 2403 or 4423</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 3403, 4181, 4303, and 4451</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411 and 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331 or 4332</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332**</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR
Chemistry* | 0 |

ELECTIVES
Electives*** | 21 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.
This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

* If a second minor is chosen this degree will require additional hours, in addition to the 19 hours of required chemistry.

** Many graduate programs, medical schools, and optometry schools require one semester of calculus.

*** Many graduate programs require competence in a research tool (i.e., modern language, statistics, computer language)
Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student’s record.

Premedical and Predental Students

(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)

A student interested in applying for admission to medical (including podiatry, optometry, chiropractic, occupational therapy, or physician’s assistant program) or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not prefer a particular undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school plans not materialize. Selecting such an academic major, rather than a major in “Premedicine” or “Predentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school and with an alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Biology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. For example, a student wishing to apply to either medical or dental school, may prepare for an alternative career in biology or pursue graduate work in biology by following the biology major/chemistry minor degree plan. Or if the alternative career is teaching at the public school level, then the student should follow any teacher certification degree. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the medical technology degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

A student may qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree from Angelo State University by satisfactorily completing all of the specified course work for the Biology major with a Chemistry minor as listed in the degree plan of the University Catalog and at least one full year at an accredited American medical, dental, optometry, or podiatry school. That is, the only Angelo State courses for which the one year of health professions would substitute are general elective hours. Before considering this option, the student should consult with both the health professions advisor and with the Dean of Sciences. Final permission to pursue this option must be obtained from the Dean of Sciences.

Preoccupational Therapy Students

(Students planning to apply for admission to Occupational Therapy school)

Students interested in applying for admission to occupational therapy school can complete all required preadmission course work as well as participate in suggested professional experiences while attending Angelo State University. Students attending ASU with the intent to fulfill required academic prerequisites for admission may do so without declaring a specific academic major; however, because admission to professional training programs is highly competitive students are urged to select an academic major for an alternative career and work toward fulfillment of the degree requirements in conjunction with meeting the specific requirements of the Occupational Therapy schools. Many allied health professions students major in Biology or Psychology, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to Occupational Therapy schools. Students interested in these careers must meet with the pre-occupational therapy advisor in the Biology Department to receive information pertinent to current program requirements...
and advising for course selection during the enrollment period prior to each semester. Students must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy both the requirements of the professional program to which they are seeking admission and those of the chosen academic major. Regular conferences with the advisor are essential.

**Pre-Physical Therapy**

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section in the Graduate Catalog.

**Bachelor of Science**

*Biology with 8-12 Life Science Certification*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 4303, 4451</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 2153, 2353, and 3331*</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

* Chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.
**Biology Minor:** A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

**COURSES REQUIRED TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION IN 8-12 LIFE SCIENCE** - Any student who wishes to be certified in 8-12 Life Science must complete the following courses:

- Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403 .................................................. 16
- Biology 3301, 4303, and 4451 ......................................................... 10
- Biology advanced ............................................................................ 4

**Graduation Requirement for the Biology Major with Life-Science Certification**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Biology in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required biology credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation (August graduates must take the examination during the spring semester immediately prior to graduation). With written permission from the Head of the Department of Biology, another national or state examination (i.e. MCAT, DAT, OAT, TExES) may be taken in place of the MFT; however, the student is responsible for examination costs. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student’s record.
## Biology

### Bachelor of Science

(Ecology and Evolutionary Biology with Multiple Discipline Minor)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 2401, 2402, and 2403</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3301, 4303, 4451, 4480</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3461, or 4443 (1 course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 4401, 4402, 4404, 4444, 4435 (1 course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 3333, 4301, 4315, (1 course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal Science 1351, Business Computer Information Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1305 or University Studies 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication 2301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English 1301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English 1302 or Honors 1302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government 2301 and 2302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History 1301 and 1302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1321, 2331, or 2332</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography 2301 or Economics 2301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry***1411, 2153, 2353, 3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geology 1402</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range and Wildlife Management 4333</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives* (8 of these hours must be advanced)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advance hours.

---

* Additional biology courses may be taken to fulfill general elective requirements; Biology 3403 is strongly recommended for students who plan to pursue a graduate degree in biology.

** Students may select a minor other than the multiple discipline minor; however, all the courses listed for the degree must be completed (see Chemistry exception below).

*** The chemistry requirement may also be satisfied by Chemistry 1411, 1412, 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352, and 4331. These courses would also satisfy the requirement for a minor.
COURSES IN BIOLOGY (BIO)

1410 Human Biology (3-2). An introductory owner’s manual to the human body for nonbiology majors. Includes fundamentals of human anatomy and the functions of the major systems of the body, contemporary health issues, human hereditary, and human evolution.

1411 Man and the Environment (3-2). A introductory owner’s manual to Spaceship Earth for non-biology majors. Includes a survey of contemporary ecological concepts that affect man’s life, values, and culture. Topics include the biosphere and ecosystems, adaptation, environmental pollution, waste management, conservation, population growth, and world food problems.

1480 Principles of Biology (3-3). An introduction to the unifying principles of biology, including the chemistry of life, cell structure and function, energy, inheritance, development, evolution, and ecology. Laboratory is designed to develop and improve critical thinking and problem solving skills related to the topics discussed in lectures. Intended for the biology major or minor.

2401/1411 General Botany (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations and diversity of plants and their life cycles. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy of the Kingdoms Fungi and Plantae.
Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

2402/1413 General Zoology (3-3). A consideration of the structural adaptations of animals. Laboratory will emphasize classification and comparative anatomy within the Kingdom Animalia.
Prerequisite: Biology 1480 or equivalent.

2403 Comparative Plant and Animal Physiology (3-3). A general introduction to how plants and animals function, comparative in approach and stressing the principles of physiology which govern the degree of environmental adaptation.
Prerequisites: Biology 2401 and 2402.

2411/2420 Elementary Microbiology (3-2). A study of microorganisms of medical importance - their characteristics, their growth, culture, and relation to human disease, and the applications of antibiotics and immunology to medical microbiology and medical practice. Laboratory emphasizes aseptic technique and medical applications. Will not satisfy the requirements for biology majors. Recommendation: Biology 2423 and 2424 should be taken prior to this course.

2423 Human Anatomy (3-3). The study of the structure of cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.

2424 Human Physiology (3-3). The study of the normal functions of the cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the human body.
Prerequisite: Credit for Biology 2423.

3101 Genetics Laboratory (0-2). Computer based problem solving in genetics. Optional laboratory to accompany Biology 3301.
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment or credit in Biology 3301.

3301 Genetics (3-0). This is a course in general genetics. Topics are organized into three major areas: cytogenetics, molecular genetics and classical genetics.
Prerequisites: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor.

3302 Medical Genetics (3-0). A study of the role of genetics in human health with emphasis placed upon the mechanisms, methods of diagnosis and current treatment of genetic diseases. Course work will involve case studies and problem sets and will include learning to use a computer data base to retrieve information on human genetic diseases.
Prerequisite: Must have completed Biology 3301 with a grade of A.
Biology

3305 Medical Botany (3-0). An introduction to pharmacognosy and humanistic botany, including a
discussion of the major food plants, special medicinal plants, plant hallucinogens, poisonous plants, and
other economically important plants.
   Prerequisite: One semester of freshman biology (1480, 1410, or 1411) or consent of instructor.

3333 Natural History of the Concho Valley (3-0). A study of the relationship among geology, soils,
climate, plants, animals, and recent human history in the Concho Valley region of Texas. Emphasis will be
placed on understanding woody vegetation and vertebrate animals of the region.

3403 Cell Biology (3-3). Study of the morphology, function, biochemistry and molecular biology of
cells and organelles. Laboratory work will involve the practice and application of techniques to cell biology.
   Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480, 3301; Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352.

3411 General Microbiology (3-3). The major areas in the field of microbiology are surveyed, with
special emphasis given to the bacteria. Groups of microorganisms are characterized in sufficient detail to
reveal their nature. Fundamental concepts of biology and basic biological processes common to all forms
of life are emphasized. Laboratory methods are stressed, and detailed studies are made of pure cultures.
   Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and biology.

3412 Pathogenic Microbiology (3-3). The relationship of microorganisms to human disease with
an emphasis on bacteria. Elements of immunity and diagnosis and treatment of infection will be covered.
This course includes a heavy emphasis on the role and application of laboratory work.
   Prerequisites: Two semesters of chemistry and two semesters of biology.

3413 Immunology (3-2). A study of the specific cellular and humoral responses of the animal body
to microorganisms and certain other extrinsic and intrinsic agents.
   Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402, or 2423 and 2424.

3421 Histology (3-3). The microscopic study of normal cells, tissues, organs, and systems of the
human body with emphasis on integration of microscopic structure with physiology, embryology, and other
areas of biology.
   Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 2423 and 2424; Junior standing.

3461 Entomology (3-3). General entomology: a survey of the important orders and families of
insects with emphasis on the natural history, systematics, taxonomy, and physiology of the group.
Laboratory will include field trips with required collection and identification of local representative taxa.

4181 Seminar in Biology (1-0). A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic literature
of the discipline and to encourage an exchange among biology majors and faculty members on selected
topics.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in biology.
(May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing. Approval from the Head of the Department is required prior to enroll-
   ment.

4301 Conservation Biology (3-0). Theory and practice of conservation biology with emphasis on
the maintenance of species diversity, factors affecting extinction, genetic impacts of rarity, and practical
management considerations, including design of reserves and captive breeding and release programs.
   Prerequisites: Biology 1480, 3301.

4303 Evolution (3-0). A review of the history of evolutionary thought and discussion of the develop-
ment of all living organisms from previously existing types under the control of evolutionary processes.
Emphasis on the mechanisms of evolution and the different theories regarding the processes that have
brought about evolutionary change.
   Prerequisite: Biology 3301.
4315 Biogeography (3-0). A study of the distribution of plants and animals over the earth and of the principles that govern this distribution. 
Prerequisite: Biology 2401 and 2402 or equivalent.

4381 Special Topics. Selected topics in biology. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.) 
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4401 Ornithology (3-3). A study of the biology of birds, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas birds. 
Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4402 Mammalogy (3-3). A study of the biology of mammals, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas mammals. 
Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4404 Herpetology (3-3). A study of the amphibians and reptiles, their anatomy, evolutionary history, diversity, ecology, behavior, and zoogeography. Laboratory exercises will emphasize the identification and natural history of Texas amphibians and reptiles. 
Prerequisites: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4412 Biological Oceanography (3-3). A study of marine organisms and the environment in which they are found. Particular emphasis will be given to the Gulf of Mexico.

4423 General Physiology (3-3). An advanced course in fundamentals of vertebrate physiology emphasizing functions of molecular levels of activity. Laboratory exercises combine animal surgery, biochemical techniques, and electronic instrumentation. 
Prerequisite: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 1480 and 2423 (preferred) or consent of instructor.

4435 Plant Taxonomy (3-3). Laboratory and field studies emphasize the use of a dichotomous key using flowering plants of the Concho Valley as topics of study, and recognition of the major families of flowering plants. Lecture emphasis is on current problems in plant taxonomy and systematics. (Credit for both RWM 4435 and Biology 4435 cannot be awarded.)

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 and 2402 or 2423 and 2424.

4443 Invertebrate Zoology (3-3). A survey of major invertebrate phyla, with emphasis on the classes of Cnidarians, Annelids, Mollusks, Arthropods, and Echinoderms. Particular attention will be given to phylogenetic relationships and natural history. 
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4444 Vertebrate Zoology (3-3). An intensive study of the living groups of vertebrates from agnathans through mammals with emphasis on functional anatomy, phylogeny, and natural history. Laboratory will emphasize comparative vertebrate anatomy. 
Prerequisite: Biology 2402 or equivalent.

4450 Molecular Biology (3-4). A study of the synthesis, function, and regulation of biologically important macromolecules (DNA, RNA, and proteins). Laboratory exercises are designed to develop skills with standard techniques in molecular biology such as electrophoresis, PCR, recombinant DNA technology, DNA sequencing, and bioinformatics. 
Prerequisites: Biology 3301 and Biology 3403.
**Biology**

**4451 Principles of Ecology (3-3).** Examination of basic ecological concepts and principles of the ecosystem and biogeochemical cycles, with particular emphasis on the organization and energetics of populations at the species, interspecies, and community levels in aquatic and terrestrial environments.

Prerequisites: Credit for Biology 1480 or equivalent and Math 1302.

**4480 Introduction to Biometry (3-2).** An introduction to the application of statistics to biological research. This course will include an introduction to probability, sampling theory, and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on common statistical techniques for biological research.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302.
Medical Technology
Bachelor of Science
(Medical Technology with minors in biology and chemistry)

This degree is designed for the student who is planning a career in medical technology. Following graduation, the student is eligible to take a national certifying exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology 4101, 4201, 4303, 4601, 4605, 4607, and 4609</td>
<td>30*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423, 2424, 3411, 3412, 3413, and 4480</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology advanced (3421 or 4441 recommended)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411 and 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3351, 3152, 3352; and 4331 or 4332 or 2421</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology

**MINOR**

Biology and chemistry .......................................................... .0

**ELECTIVES**

Electives .................................................................................. .5

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

* All medical technology courses are taken during the senior year. The following requirements must be met before enrolling in medical technology courses:
  All degree course work other than medical technology courses must be completed.
  To register for the medical technology program during the senior year, a student must have completed three years of the University degree program in medical technology with a grade point average of not less than 2.50 overall and 2.50 in biology and 2.50 in chemistry.
  The student must apply for admission and be accepted by a hospital with which Angelo State University has an affiliation agreement. Admission requirements for the hospitals differ; therefore, it is important students interested in medical technology contact the medical technology advisor as soon as possible to discuss admission policies. Regular conferences with this advisor are essential.

**COURSES IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (M T)**

4101 **Laboratory Management.** Fundamental concepts of management including principles of administration, organizational theory, goal-setting, leadership, decision-making, discipline, management styles, total quality management, and hospital and laboratory accrediting agencies.

4201 **Body Fluids.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of routine urine examination. Collection, gross and microscopic examination, chemical analysis, and microbial testing required for other body fluids: cerebrospinal, synovial, pleural, pericardial, peritoneal, amniotic, seminal, and gastric. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4303 **Immunology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of immunological and serological procedures used in diagnostic laboratory medicine. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4601 **Hematology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of hematological and coagulation procedures. The correlation of hematological and coagulation testing results to normal and abnormal conditions of the blood.

4605 **Clinical Chemistry.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of chemical procedures. Principles of instrumentation, quality control, and data processing. The correlation of chemical testing results to normal and abnormal physiology.

4607 **Clinical Microbiology.** The theory, practical application, and technical performance of microbiological procedures: proper cultivation, isolation, identification, antibiotic sensitivity patterns, and medical significance of pathogenic bacteria, parasites, fungi, and viruses. The correlation of test results with clinical conditions.

4609 **Immunohematology.** The theory, practical application and technical performance of blood bank procedures required for transfusion of blood and blood components and for handling and storage of blood components. The correlation of test results to normal and abnormal physiology.
The College of Business at Angelo State University does not offer a degree in “business” per se. The following majors are offered by the College and are found elsewhere in this catalog.

Accounting
Integrated BBA/MBA in Accounting
Integrated BBA/MPAc in Accounting

Finance
Finance with Financial Planning Option
Finance with Real Estate Option

General Business
International Business

Management
Management Information Systems

Marketing

Dean:  Corbett Gaulden
College of Business, Department of Management and Marketing
Office:  Rassman Building, Room 262
Telephone:  325/942-2337
FAX:  325/942-2718
## Bachelor of Science (Chemistry major)

The minimum standards for a professional chemistry degree as set forth by the American Chemical Society include Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3351, 3352, 3262, 3361, 3362, 4521, and two additional advanced courses in chemistry. With appropriate choice of courses for advanced unspecified chemistry hours, these standards are met and exceeded. A minor must be taken in another academic field; biology, computer science, mathematics, or physics is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3262, 3351, 3352, 3361, 3362, 4181, and 4521</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology: 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331* and 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441 and 2442</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

---

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1361 and/or 1362 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2331.
Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry or Biochemistry Major

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry or Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Chemistry in order to be eligible for graduation. The Division of Continuing Studies administers the MFT once during both the fall and spring semesters, and once during the summer. A student is eligible to take the MFT upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score has no bearing on GPA, but will part of the student’s record.

Bachelor of Science
(Biochemistry major with mandatory biology minor)

The minimum requirements for a B.S. degree in biochemistry stipulated by the American Chemical Society include: two semesters of biochemistry; cell biology; genetics; one semester of a laboratory in biochemical methods; and at least three semester hours of an advanced course that may be research culminating in a comprehensive written report. The proposed curriculum meets and exceeds these requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181, 4233, 4331, 4332, 4333, and 4521</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1480, 3301, and 3403</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (advanced)*</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331 and 2332**</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Biology 3411 and 4350 are recommended.
** The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1361 and/or 1362 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2331.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

MINOR
Biology................................................................. 0

ELECTIVES
Electives ................................................................. 19

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.
# Bachelor of Science

(Chemistry major with physics minor and secondary certification in Physical Science)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, and 3461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331** and 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

The degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Physical Science as a teaching field with Grade 8-12 Certification.** A student who chooses physical science for a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, 3461, and three advanced hours of physics. Prerequisite for Physics 1441: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331. Prerequisite for Physics 2442: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332.

* If a minor other than physics is chosen, this degree may require additional hours.

** The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1361 and/or 1362 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2331.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

Bachelor of Science
(Chemistry major with secondary certification in Chemistry),

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, and 2421</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421 and 1422</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology or Geology: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra and one-half year of high school trigonometry. If not, Mathematics 1361 and/or 1362 should be completed as applicable before enrollment in Mathematics 2331.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

MINOR

Minor ..............................................................................................................................................18

ELECTIVES

Electives ............................................................................................................................................4

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.
The degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

Chemistry as a teaching field with Grade 8-12 Certification.
A student who chooses chemistry as a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete at least the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181.

Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry with Secondary Certification degree are strongly encouraged to seek certification in an additional academic discipline. Information about specific course work required in a given discipline to prepare for certification may be obtained from that academic department or from this Catalog. These hours may be obtained by combining hours required in that additional discipline by the B.S. in Chemistry with Secondary Certification degree with minor hours and elective hours. Students seeking a second certification in physics should follow the degree plan for secondary certification in Physical Science.
Chemistry and Biochemistry

Graduation Requirement for the Chemistry Major with Certification in Chemistry or Physical Science
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in physical science are required to complete the TExES physical science certification exam for physics/chemistry certification in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry and physics credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry who are seeking secondary teacher certification in chemistry are required to complete the TExES chemistry certification exam in order to be eligible for graduation. A student is eligible to take this exam upon completion of all required chemistry credits or during the semester immediately prior to graduation. This exam is administered through the College of Education.

Premedical and Predental Students
(Students planning to apply to medical or dental school)
A student interested in applying for admission to medical or dental school may major in any undergraduate discipline. Health professional school admission committees do not have a preference about an undergraduate major field or degree, so the student should select a major and degree plan consistent with career interests should medical or dental school degree plans not materialize. Selecting such a major, rather than a major in “Premedicine” or “Predentistry”, will provide the student with all course requirements for health professions school with an optional or alternative career choice as well.

Many health professions students major in Chemistry or Biochemistry, but majors in all fields are given equal consideration for admission to medical and dental schools. Students may also pursue career options of medical technology by following the medical technology degree plan or in nursing by following the nursing degree program. However, the student must contact the Chairperson of the Health Professions Advisory Committee as soon as possible to discuss major field selection, and the student must work closely with this advisor to develop an academic program which will satisfy the requirements of both the major field and the professional schools to which the student wants to apply. Information concerning majors and admission requirements of health professions schools is available from this advisor, and regular student conferences with this advisor are essential.

Pre-Pharmacy
Angelo State University offers courses which satisfy requirements for the first two years of most five- or six-year professional pharmacy programs as outlined by the various schools of pharmacy. However, the requirements of the different schools of pharmacy vary so widely that it is imperative that requirements of the school to which the student will seek admission be followed closely. To that purpose, the student should seek counsel from the Pre-Pharmacy Advisor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry before enrollment.

Pre-Physical Therapy
Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section of the Graduate Catalog.
### COURSES IN CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1101, 1102/1105, 1107</td>
<td>Elements of Chemistry Laboratory (0-2).</td>
<td>Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 1301 and 1302, respectively. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 1301 and 1302. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301, 1302 respectively, or concurrent registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301, 1302/1305, 1307</td>
<td>Elements of Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A survey of the fundamentals of chemistry. An introduction to organic and physiological chemistry and a survey of the chemistry of environmental systems. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301 is to be taken before Chemistry 1302. May not be taken after completion of Chemistry 1412. Credit may not be applied to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411, 1412/1411, 1412</td>
<td>General Chemistry (3-3).</td>
<td>Study of the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, chemical nomenclature, chemical equilibrium, metals and non-metals and their compounds, introduction to nuclear chemistry and the quantum theory of structure. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1411 is to be completed before Chemistry 1412. Proficiency in algebra required. Only students eligible to take college-level mathematics courses may take Chemistry 1411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2153</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 2353. Prerequisites: Chemistry 2353 or concurrent enrollment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2353</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A brief survey of organic chemistry. Structural theory and the influence of structure on properties of organic compounds are emphasized. (Credit may not be received for both this course and Chemistry 3351.) Prerequisite: Chemistry 1411. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 2153.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2421</td>
<td>Inorganic Quantitative Analysis (3-4).</td>
<td>Principles of volumetric analysis and theories of solutions. Includes some selected instrumental analysis procedures. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1411, 1412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3151</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3351. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3351 or concurrent registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3152</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory (0-3).</td>
<td>Required laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3352. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352 or concurrent registration and Chemistry 3151.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3201</td>
<td>Using Chemical Literature (2-0).</td>
<td>An introduction to the use of Chemical Abstracts, scientific journals, monographs, reference material and standard spectra. Literature search techniques are illustrated using descriptive chemistry. Prerequisite: 19 hours of chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3262</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory (0-6).</td>
<td>Laboratory experiences to supplement Chemistry 3361, 3362. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3361. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421, Chemistry 3361; and Chemistry 3362 or concurrent registration therein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3331</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biochemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>A brief survey of biomolecules and their metabolism. Application to animal nutrition is made. Prerequisite: Chemistry 2353.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3351, 3352</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry (3-0).</td>
<td>Principles of organic chemistry, including a study of both aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Study of structural theory and reaction mechanisms. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1412, Chemistry 3351 is to be completed before Chemistry 3352. Credit to be validated by credit in Chemistry 3151 and 3152 respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chemistry and Biochemistry

3361, 3362  **Physical Chemistry (3-0).**  Laws, theories, and concepts of physical chemistry.  
Prerequisite: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332. Physics 1441, 2442 are recom-
mended.

4181  **Seminar in Chemistry (1-0).**  Designed to encourage an exchange among chemistry majors 
and faculty members on selected topics.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3201 or concurrent registration.

4191, 4291, 4391  **Research.**  Individual research problems for superior students majoring in chem-
istry. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421.

4233  **Biochemistry Laboratory (0-6).**  A survey of the techniques and applications of molecular 
biology and biochemistry. Emphasis on current techniques and structure/function relationships of biolog-
ical macro-molecules.  
Prerequisites: Biology 3403, Chemistry 3352, and Chemistry 4331.

4331  **Biochemistry (3-0).**  The chemistry of living organisms. Carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vita-
mins, and related cellular constituents are considered.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

4332  **Intermediary Metabolism (3-0).**  Coordinated examination of enzymatic processes in the living 
cell.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352.

4333  **Biophysical Chemistry (3-0).**  This course presents an introductory development of classical 
thermodynamics and dynamics as it applies to equilibrium, kinetics, and the transport properties of bio-
logical molecules. Biophysical methods for characterizing biological macromolecules, such as light scat-
tering, sedimentation, electrophoresis, and structure determination methods will be presented and dis-
cussed.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 3352 and Mathematics 2332 or concurrent registration. Chemistry 4331 is 
recommended.

4351  **Advanced Organic Chemistry (3-0).**  Principles of reaction mechanisms, structure, and spec-
troscopic analysis as applied to theoretical, industrial, or biochemical studies.

4521  **Instrumental Analysis (3-6).**  An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of phys-
iochemical methods of analysis, including optical and chromatographic techniques.  
Prerequisite: Chemistry 2421 and Chemistry 3352.
### Bachelor of Arts

(Communication major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></th>
<th><strong>Semester Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1351 or 1361, and 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (two sophomore level courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (specialization area or advanced)*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 4101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Course</strong></th>
<th><strong>Semester Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Communication specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the communication discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs. The student who does not wish to select one of the specialization areas should take 12 semester hours of advanced communication courses.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Communication requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
## Bachelor of Arts
(Communication major with teacher certification)*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC MAJOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 1361, 2301, 2311, and 2331</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 3321, 3311 or 4311, 3331, 4101, 4352, and 4361</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts, Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2300 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MINOR

| Minor | 18 |

## ELECTIVES

| Electives | 3 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Communication** requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

* Degree and teacher certification requirements often will exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree

** With teacher certification
Secondary Teacher Certification: The student who chooses communication as a teaching field must complete: COMM 1361, 2301, 2311, 2331, 3321, 3311 or 4311, 3331, 4352, 4361, and 6 advanced semester hours.

COURSES IN COMMUNICATION (COMM)

1101/SPCH 1144 Speech Activities (0-3). Opportunities are offered to those students who wish to participate extensively in forensic activities such as intercollegiate speech tournaments. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet communication major or minor requirements.

1351/SPCH 1311 Fundamentals of Human Communication (3-0). Introductory and survey course exploring theory and practice of interpersonal communication across various contexts.

1361 Introduction to Radio-Television (3-0). A survey of the radio/tv cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 1361.)

2301/SPCH 1315 Public Speaking (3-0). Planning, organizing, and delivering of general platform speeches and speeches for special occasions.

2311/SPCH 2341 Performance Studies (3-0). Introduction to oral interpretation of literature; preparation and presentation of poetry, prose, story telling, and drama; analysis of literature; practice in phrasing, vocal quality, time, force, pitch, and bodily responses.

2344 Graphics, Layout, and Design (3-0). Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 2344.)

Prerequisite: COMM or JOUR 2345.

2345 Desktop Publishing (3-0). The use of computers to incorporate elements of design and layout into a variety of documents including brochures, newsletters, programs, magazines, and books. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 2345.)

2362/2303 Beginning Television Production (2-2). Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction using single camera and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 2362.)

3311 Small Group Communication (3-0). A course to develop skill in leading and participating in small group interaction. Special emphasis on the nature of small groups, factors influencing communication in groups, and small group decision making.

3321 Principles of Persuasion (3-0). An analysis and evaluation of various forms of attitudinal and behavioral control from propaganda to brainwashing. Emphasis on theories of attitude change as applied to modern institutions.

3331 Advanced Performance Studies (3-0). Advanced work in the oral interpretation of literature. Prerequisite: COMM 2331.

3335 Public Relations (3-0). Fundamentals of public relations with emphasis on the preparation of PR campaigns including news releases for various media, newsletters, and speeches. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 3335.)

3342 Advertising Principles (3-0). Fundamentals of advertising with an emphasis on the preparation of ads for print and broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 3342.)
Communication

3351 Nonverbal Communication (3-0). A lecture-discussion-activity course focusing on non-verbal processes in human interaction.

3352 Interviewing (3-0). The study of the theory and practice of effective interviewing techniques. The course will examine information giving, information gathering, counseling, employment, and appraisal interviews. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 3352.)

3355 Intercultural Communication (3-0). Examines the influence of culture on communication from a national and international perspective. The course emphasizes increased awareness of one’s own culture and a sensitivity to foreign cultures.

3356 Negotiation and Conflict Management (3-0). Examines the role that negotiation plays in the conflict management process with a focus on principled negotiation. The course will examine the differences between competitive and cooperative negotiation focusing on foundations of effective negotiation.

3361 Radio-Television Programming (3-0). Study of program functions, analysis of radio and television programs, and implementation of effective program schedules.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 3361.)

3363 Radio-Television News (2-2). A practical approach to the news story, specifically for radio and television. Lab experience is directed toward producing news stories for broadcast media.

Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 3363.)

3366 Film as Message (3-0). Students will examine selected contemporary films. Interpersonal communication theories, nonverbal communication theories, and rhetorical theories will be used to see how the film creates its message through camera angles, color, gender and cultural assumptions, language choices, and proxemics.

4101 Senior Seminar (1-0). This capstone course for all areas of drama, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the drama profession. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4101 or JOUR 4101.)

4311 Interpersonal Communication (3-0). Study of communication in dyadic and small-group settings with particular emphasis placed on self-concept theory, interpersonal perception, and communication barriers.

4325 Digital Imaging (3-0). Introduction to the digital imaging process using the industry standard software. Course will include image capture, file formats, calibration, manipulation, composing, storage and output of both black and white and color prints.

Prerequisite: COMM or JOUR 2344 or JOUR 4322 (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 4325.)

4335 Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0). Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection.

Prerequisites: COMM 3335 or 3342. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4335.)

4338 Communication Technologies (3-0). A survey of existing land line technologies, microwave relays, space transmissions, and the interfacing of computers, video and telephone technologies. Emphasis will be placed on evolving communication technologies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 4338.)

4351 Communication Theory (3-0). A critical examination of theories and research in communication. The course will focus on rhetorical, interpersonal, group, mass, and organizational communication theories.
4352 Communication Analysis (3-0). Analysis of different types of messages using several rhetorical strategies. Students will analyze the communicator’s intended audience, message channel, types of appeals, and persuasive techniques.

4355 Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0). An in-depth study of the impacts of mass media on a changing America including a study of the effects of mass media on government, demographic groups, and the military. The study of moral reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 4355.)

4361 Directing Speech Activities (3-0). Planning, organizing, and evaluating speech activities, including public speaking, oral interpretation, debate, readers theatre, and discussion groups. This course is intended for students pursuing a communication major with teacher certification, although it may be used as an advanced elective for any communication specialization area.
   Prerequisite: COMM 2301, 2311 and 2331.

4364 Media Management (3-0). Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media.
   Prerequisite: Advanced standing. (Credit may not be earned for this course and JOUR 4364.)

4365 Advanced TV Production (2-2). Theories and techniques of producing, directing, and editing single and multi-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post producing for television, field and studio work.
   Prerequisites: COMM 2362 or JOUR 2362. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Journalism 4365.)

4371 Organizational Communication (3-0). The theoretical investigation and practical application of organizational communication principles. Studies will focus on information processing and problem solving within organizations.

4379 Communication Internship. Students gain on-the-job experience by working in industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Communication. Participants are selected on the basis of written applications submitted to the department head one semester in advance.
   Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in communication. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in communication.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Computer Science

Professor and Department Head: Timothy E. Roden
College of Sciences, Department of Computer Science
Office: Mathematics-Computer Science Building, Room 205A
Telephone: 325/942-2101
FAX: 325/942-2213

Faculty: Crouch, Jones, Motl

Bachelor of Business Administration
(Computer Science major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 2311, 3311, 3331, 3344, 4301, 4302, 4306 and 3 additional courses (2 of which must be advanced)</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2332 and two courses from 1302, 1303, 1321, 1361, 1362 or 2331</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116,</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(optional for BBA)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.
# Computer Science

## Bachelor of Science

(Computer Science major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 2311, 3311, 3331, 3344, 4301, 4302, 4306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 3 additional courses (2 of which must be advanced)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Biology or Geology*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bio 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geol 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Chemistry, Physical Science, or Physics (including Physics 3444)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Communication 2301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>English 1301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>English 1302 or Honors 1302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>English 3351</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Government 2301 and 2302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>History 1301 and 1302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Mathematics 2332 and two courses from 1302, 1303, 1321, 1361, 1362 or 2331</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Physical Activity - one course from:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BS requirements.

---

* At least two of the science courses completed for this degree must include a lab component. Options:
  - Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153
  - Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102
  - Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442
Computer Science

Bachelor of Science
(Computer Science major with teacher certification)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science 1361, 1362, 2305, 2311, 3311, 3331, 3344, 4301, 4302 and 4306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

Biology or geology*:
- Bio 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424
- Geol 1401, 1402

Chemistry, physical science, or physics (including Physics 3444)*:

Communication 2301 or 2331

English 1301

English 1302 or Honors 1302

English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301

English 3351

Government 2301 and 2302

History 1301 and 1302

Mathematics 2332 and two courses from 1302, 1303, 1321, 1361, 1362 or 2331**

Physical Activity - one course from:
- 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102

Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307

Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:
- Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,
- Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334,
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376
- Honors 2302

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BS requirements.

Minimum Course Requirements for Teacher Certification in Computer Science: 1361, 1362, 2305, 2311, 3311, 3331, 3344, 4301, 4302 and 4306.

* At least two of the science courses completed for this degree must include a lab component.

Options:
- Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153
- Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102
- Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442

** If a minor other than mathematics is chosen, nine hours of mathematics including Mathematics 2332 must be completed and more than 130 semester hours may be required for the degree.
COURSES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (CS)

1331  Principles of Data Processing (3-0). Basic data processing techniques, data representation schemes, computer concepts, computer components, problem solving techniques, programs and languages designed to familiarize the student with broad concepts and applications of data processing.

1341  Fundamentals of Programming (3-0). For non-majors, introductory computer programming techniques using a modern, object-oriented programming language.

1351  Java Programming (3-0). Programming concepts and development in the Java language.

1361  Computer Science I (3-0). The concepts and properties of algorithms for solving numerical and non-numerical problems. Introduction to computer and programming systems, including the development, debugging, and verification of programs, representation of data, computer characteristics and organization.

1362  Computer Science II (3-0). Continuation of CS 1361. Problem solving and program development techniques emphasizing modular design. Includes advanced programming topics such as class design, records, strings, pointers, and bit manipulation.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1361.

2305  Data Structures (3-0). Study of basic data structures and their applications such as: linear structures (arrays, lists, stacks, queues) and non-linear structures (trees, graphs); sequential and linked storage representation methods; sorting and searching algorithms; and techniques of algorithmic analysis.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

2311  Computer Organization and Programming (3-0). Basic computer organization with emphasis on machine representation of data and instructions; programming in assembly and machine-oriented languages for real and simulated computers.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3302  Introduction to Systems Programming (3-0). Advanced assembly language techniques, including macros, conditional assembly, levels of I/O, and file structures. Evolution of systems programming, assemblers, and the assembly process. Linkers, loaders, and program translation by interpretation and generation.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 2311.

3311  Data Base Management (3-0). Basic data base concepts, organization, and definitions; data description languages; relational data base concepts and examples; comparison of data base systems.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3324  File Structures (3-0). File organization methods and processing techniques in a high level programming language. Concepts of creating, merging, sorting, and updating sequential, random, and indexed files.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1362.

3331  Programming Languages (3-0). An introduction to the syntax and semantics of programming languages. Actual programming languages may be used to illustrate the language concepts.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

3344  Computer Architecture (3-0). Study of the hardware components of a computer system and survey of various computer architectures. Topics may include instruction set design, computer arithmetic, and microprogramming.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2311.
**Computer Science**

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students majoring in computer science.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of the department head is required.

4171 Internship. The student will participate in a part-time computing position with a cooperating business or government agency whose program has been approved by the CS Department. The internship requires a minimum of ten hours per week. The course may be repeated twice for credit. Grading will be on a pass/fail basis.
   Prerequisite: Junior or senior CS major with at least 18 semester hours in CS, 12 of which must be in residence. Additionally, consent of the department head is required.

4301 Algorithmic Languages and Compilers (3-0). Formal description of algorithmic languages, compilation techniques, syntactic analysis, code generation, storage allocation, syntax-directed compilers, compiler-building systems.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 2311.

4302 Operating Systems (3-0). A study of the design and implementation of operating systems; analysis of system resource management, including the memory, processor, device, and information management functions.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, 2311.

4306 Software Engineering (3-0). Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer software development; programming methodology; software reliability; performance and design evaluations, software project management; program development languages, tools and standards.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4308 Computer Graphics (3-0). Study of hardware and software found in graphics systems. Topics such as line and curve drawing, text generation, transformation methods for two and three dimensional systems, fill algorithms, fractal curves and hiddenline algorithms.
   Prerequisites: Computer Science 2305, Mathematics 1321 or 1362.

4312 Internet Technologies (3-0). Technologies that make up the Internet including servers, clients, protocols, browsers and mechanisms for executable content.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4314 Client/Server Programming (3-0). Developing client and server applications that work together. A project oriented course in which each student will be expected to design and program both the server and client of at least one application.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.

4316 Visual Programming (3-0). Programming in and for a visual or GUI environment. Event-driven objects including mouse and window events.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 1341 or 1361.

4318 Artificial Intelligence (3-0). Fundamental concepts and techniques of intelligent systems; representation and interpretation of knowledge on a computer; search strategies and control.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing and Computer Science 2305.

4381 Special Topics in Computer Science (3-0). Contemporary applications and theory in computer science. (May be repeated once for credit when the topics vary.)
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305.
**Criminal Justice**

Professor and Department Head: Edward C. Olson  
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, Department of Government  
Office: Rassman Building, Room 213A  
Telephone: 325/942-2262  
FAX: 325/942-2207

Faculty: Hicks, Koenigberg, Lee,

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(Criminal Justice Major -- 130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, and 2328 ......................12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Justice 3310, 4302, and 4350 ..........................9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Justice 3307, 3361, or 4301 ...........................6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Justice 4360, 4371, or 4381 (May be repeated when topic varies) ..................9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 ..................................................3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345  
  Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323) .................3 |
| English 1301 ............................................................3 |
| English 1302 or Honors 1302 .........................................3 |
| English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 .................3 |
| Government 2301 and 2302 ............................................6 |
| History 1301 and 1302 .................................................6 |
| Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332 ..................3 |
| Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology,  
  physical science, physics) ........................................8 |
| Physical Activity courses ........................................1 |
| Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,  
  Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307)  .................3 |
| Visual and Performing Arts, Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
  Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334,  
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376  
  Honors 2302 ......................................................3 |
| Spanish 2321, 2322* (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)* ................6-12 |
| Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature,  
  History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321,  
  French 2372 or German 2372, Honors 2301) .......................3 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor ...............................................................18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives ........................................................16-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

* In lieu of Spanish 2321 and 2322, a student may substitute Spanish 2310 or 2311, 2312, and 3314 (9 sch)
### Bachelor of Science
(Criminal Justice Major -- 130 semester hours)

#### ACADEMIC MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301, 1306, 2313, and 2328</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 3310, 4302 and 4350</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 3307, 3361, or 4301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 4360, 4371, or 4381 (May be repeated when topic varies)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301, and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (Bioby 2423, 2424, or Geology 1401, 1402)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (Chemistry 1411, 1412, Physics 1421, 1422)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity courses</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 2321, 2322* (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)*</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MINOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>11-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BS degree with a major in Criminal Justice requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENT FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJORS

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in Criminal Justice in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all Criminal Justice requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

* In lieu of Spanish 2321 and 2322, a student may substitute Spanish 2310 or 2311, 2312, and 2314 (9 SCH).
COURSES IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE (CRIJ)

1301  Introduction to Criminal Justice (3-0).  Topics for this course include history and philosophy of criminal justice and ethical considerations, crime defined, its nature and impact, overview of criminal justice system, prosecution and defense, trial process, corrections.

1306  The Courts and Criminal Procedure (3-0).  Topics for the course include the judiciary in the criminal justice system, right to counsel, pre-trial releases, grand juries, adjudication process, types and rules of evidence and sentencing.

1307  Crime in America (3-0).  Topics in this course include American crime problems in historical perspective, social and public factors affecting crime, impact and crime trends, social characteristics of specific crimes, prevention of crime.

1310  Fundamentals of Criminal Law (3-0).  Topics for this course include a study of the nature of criminal law, philosophical and historical development, major definitions and concepts, classification of crime, elements of crimes and penalties using Texas statutes as illustrations, criminal responsibility.

1313  Juvenile Justice System (3-0).  (THECB course - not mandated)  A study of the juvenile justice process to include specialized juvenile law, role of the juvenile law, role of the juvenile courts, role of police agencies, role of correctional agencies and theories concerning delinquency.

2313  Correctional System and Practices (3-0).  (This course is a mandated new THECB course for the criminal justice field of study.)  Correction in the criminal justice system; organization of correctional system; correctional role; institutional operations: alternatives to institutionalization; treatment and rehabilitation; current and future issues.

2314  Criminal Investigation (3-0).  Topics for the course include instruction on investigative theory; collection and preservation of evidence; sources of information; interview and interrogation; uses of forensic sciences; case and trial preparation.

2323  Legal Aspects of Law Enforcement (3-0).  Topics for the course include instruction on police authority, responsibilities, constitutional restraints: Law of Arrest; Search and Seizure; Police Liability.

2328  Police Systems and Practices (3-0).  Topics for the course include instruction on the police profession, organization of law enforcement systems: The police role; police discretion; ethics; police-community interaction; current and future issues.

3307  The Legislative Process (3-0).  An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both national and state levels.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 3307.)

3310  Criminal Justice Process (3-0).  An in-depth examination of the various components of the criminal justice system as a process.  Topics include legislation and crime, the police, constitutional limits on investigation and apprehension, the role of prosecuting and defense attorneys, bail and preventive detention, processes relating to the guilty plea, and the function of the criminal trial and the correctional process.  Requires junior standing and the completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum.

3361  Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0).  A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity.  Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 3361.)

4301  American Constitutional Law (3-0).  An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4301.)
Criminal Justice

4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4302.)

4350 Seminar on Police Problems (3-0). An examination of the most important obstacles encountered by American law enforcement with emphasis upon professional shortcomings. Relies heavily upon guided independent student problem identification, research, analysis, and the formulation of recommendations. Requires completion of the law enforcement transfer curriculum and senior standing.

4360 Police Personnel Management (3-0). An examination of the present dimensions and future trends of police personnel management with special emphasis on employee development programs, performance appraisal, discipline, and labor relations, including collective bargaining and police unions.

4371 Internship. A participant-observation course arranged with local law enforcement or criminal justice agencies entailing a minimum of 100 hours of field experience. Designed to familiarize students with the application of knowledge gained in course work and with operations and problems of agencies. Students must be officially pursuing the criminal justice degree and have senior standing. May not be used to satisfy advanced course work requirements for a supporting concentration in criminal justice.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in the criminal justice field. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
For information on Teacher Certification please refer to page 338 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science
Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning
Grades 4 to Grade 8 Mathematics

(130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1312, 1321, 1341, 1342, 3310, 3311, 3321, 3323, and 4321 ........................................33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 3332 and 4320 ..................................................6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences - Biology and/or Geology) ..................................................8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312 ........................................6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION COURSES**
Education 4309, 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4972 ........................................21

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**
Educational Psychology 3301 ..................................................3
Social Science (one three-hour lower division course in economics, geography, psychology, or sociology) ..................................................3
Visual and Performing Arts (one three-hour lower division course in art, drama, or music) ..................................................3
Education 2323 Computer Literacy ..................................................3
Communication 2301 or 2331 ..................................................3
English 1301 .................................................................3
English 1302 or Honors 1302 ..................................................3
English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 ..................................................3
History 1301 and 1302 ..................................................6
Government 2301 and 2302 ..................................................6
Physical Activity .............................................................1

**ELECTIVES *  
Electives ..................................................19

* * * Students are encouraged to select their electives from a single certification area.
# Curriculum and Instruction

**Bachelor of Science**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning-major: Mathematics and Science Grades 4 to 8  
(136 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302, 1303, 1312, 1321, 1341, 1342, 3310, 3311, 3321, and 3323</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 3301, and 3333</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1301, and 1302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1101, 1102, 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320 and Reading 3332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS**

**INTERNSHIP I**  
Education 4309 | 3  
Education 4314 | 3  
Education 4321 | 3  
Education 4322 | 3

**INTERNSHIP II**  
Education 4323 | 3  
Education 4972 | 9

**ELECTIVES**  
Electives | 3
Bachelor of Science
Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning
Grades 4 to Grade 8 Social Studies

(130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>OTHER COURSES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>INTERNSHIP I</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>INTERNSHIP II</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301, 1302, Literature (Lower Division), 4358 and 4361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Math 1302, 1341 and 1342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4332 and 4320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4321</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any Upper Division US History not taken</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4322</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any Upper Division non US History not taken</td>
<td></td>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reading 3332 and 4320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government 2301, 2302 and 6 SCH from 3307, 3314, 4301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography 2301 and 3304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERNSHIP II

Education 4323 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |           |

ELECTIVES

Electives |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |           |
COURSES IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (EPSY)

3311 Adolescent Development (3-0). The study of cognitive, social, personality, and emotional development of adolescents with emphasis on special developmental problems, testing, behavior and current social problems related to adolescent development.

COURSES IN READING (RDG)

3332 Components of the Reading Process (3-0). The interaction of cueing systems in reading—graphophonic, syntactic, semantic, and schematic—decoding and comprehending nonfiction and content area text at literal, inferential, and evaluative levels.

4320 Reading in the Secondary School Content Areas (3-0). A study of reading skills, learning and study and higher level thinking skills development in the content areas. Includes determining the readability of curriculum materials, adapting learning experiences, planning curriculum to accommodate student diversity in reading ability, and assessing student learning. A field experience component is required.

Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program.

COURSES IN PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION (ED)

2323 Introduction to Computer Technology (3-0). A survey of computer technology systems supporting the instructional process with emphasis on technology foundations, acquisition of information, communications, problem solving, productivity, and evaluation tools. The course will introduce the student to technology concepts and terminology and to a wide range of microcomputer applications including presentation software, desktop publishing, authoring systems, telecommunications, multimedia, graphics, and integrated packages.

Students must have applied and been accepted into the Teacher Education Program prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.

3313 Bilingual Education (3-0). A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

4309 Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher. (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic mathematics information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4311, ED 4314.)

Prerequisites: MATH 1302, MATH 1341, MATH 1342.

4311 The Elementary School: Instructional Strategies in Language Arts and Social Studies (2-2). The development of the elementary school learner, including special student populations, with emphasis on social, emotional, and intellectual development will be stressed. Problem solving, critical thinking, and other appropriate strategies will be studied using concepts from the social studies and language arts essential elements. A field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4314.)

4314 Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic scientific information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4311.)
4321 Secondary School Organization and Curriculum (3-0). A study of the structure, organization, and management of the secondary school system emphasizing state and local structures in Texas. Includes an examination of special student populations, the legal and ethical aspects of teaching, and career development. A field experience component is required. (Must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program.)

4322 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0). A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including measurement and evaluation of student achievement, instructional media and technology, and planning. A field experience in a secondary school is required. (Must be admitted to Teacher Education Program.)

4323 Teaching Techniques in the Secondary School (3-0). A study of the teaching process in the secondary school, including planning, classroom management, and questioning strategies. This course must be taken concurrently with student teaching.
    Prerequisite: Reading 4320, Education 4321, 4322, and admission into the Teacher Education Program.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.

COURSES IN STUDENT TEACHING (ED)

4630 Supervised Teaching in the Secondary School. Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in the secondary school. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4972 Teaching Internship in Grade 4 to Grade 8. Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8. Grading will be either pass or fail.

4973 Supervised Teaching in the High School (9-0). Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking Grades 8-12 teacher certification.
## Drama

**Professor and Department Head:** June H. Smith  
**College of Liberal and Fine Arts**  
**Department of Communication, Drama and Journalism**  
**Office:** Library Building, Third Floor, Room B309  
**Telephone:** 325/942-20431  
**FAX:** 325/942-2551  

**Faculty:** Doll, Worley  
**Emeritus:** Watts  

### Bachelor of Arts  
(Drama major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drama 1351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama 2331 and 2334</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama 3311, 4101, 4311, 4312, and 4321</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372; German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(also 1301, 1302 if necessary)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts, Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(Minimum six advanced semester hours in residence)**

### ELECTIVES

Electives | 18-24 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Drama requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
Bachelor of Arts  
(Drama major with secondary teacher certification)*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drama 1351</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama 2331, and 2334</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama 3331, 3334, 4101, 4311, 4312, 4321, and 4341</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama (advanced)</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| OTHER REQUIREMENTS                                                            |                 |
| Communication 2301 or 2331                                                    | .3             |
| Computer Literacy (Drama 2345)                                                | .3             |
| English 1301                                                                   | .3             |
| English 1302 or Honors 1302                                                    | .3             |
| English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301            | .3             |
| Government 2301 and 2302                                                       | .6             |
| History 1301 and 1302                                                          | .6             |
| Mathematics 1302, 1303,1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332       | .3             |
| Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics) | .8             |
| Physical Activity                                                              | .1             |
| Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 | .3             |
| Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321) | .3             |
| Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)          | 6-12           |
| Visual and Performing Arts, Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 | .3             |

| PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION                                                        |                 |
| Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973                                              | .18            |
| Educational Psychology 3311                                                   | .3             |
| Reading 4320                                                                  | .3             |

| MINOR                                                                        |                 |
| Minor                                                                        | .18            |

| ELECTIVES                                                                    |                 |
| Electives                                                                    | .3             |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Drama** requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

---

* Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in drama to exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree, dependent upon the area chosen as an academic minor.

** With secondary teacher certification.
Secondary Teacher Certification: The student who chooses drama as a teaching field must complete: Drama 1311, 1351, 2331, 2334, 3331, 3334, 4311, 4312, 4321, 4341, plus 6 advanced semester hours.

COURSES IN DRAMA (DRAM)

1101 Dramatic Activities (0-3). Supervised laboratory assignments in areas of specialization. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet drama major or minor requirements.

1104/1120 Rehearsal and Performance (0-3). A program of activities to include participation in the cast and/or production staff of at least one dramatic production each semester. May be repeated for a maximum of four semester credit hours but may not be used to meet drama major or minor requirements.

1311/1310 Introduction to Dramatic Art (3-0). A historical survey of the development of dramatic art; introduction to contemporary theatre practice.

1351/1351 Acting I (3-0). Study of acting techniques; vocal and physical training.

1352 Acting II (3-0). A continuation of Acting, DRAM 1351, with a focus on scene structure and character development.

2331/1330 Technical Production (3-0). Basic techniques in scene construction; technical drafting for the stage; survey of technical areas of concentration. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

2334 Stage Lighting (3-0). Study of design principles and techniques of lighting for the stage. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

2345 Computer Applications for the Theatre (3-0). The use of computers in designing for theatrical production, with study of basic computer software for scenic, lighting, costume, sound, promotions and projections design.

3311 Dramatic Literature (3-0). A critical study of representative 20th century drama with emphasis on script analysis, dramatic theory, and stage production.

3320 Theatre Speech (3-0). Development of clear articulation and enunciation, correct pronunciation, proper vowel placement and control of the speaking voice through study and exercise specifically for the actor.

3331 Theatre Production Management (3-0). Management of the physical stage; production schedules; box office; public relations. Drama 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

Prerequisite: DRAM 1311, 1351.

3334 Scene Design (3-0). Basic techniques of scenery design; ground plans, renderings, elevations; perspective drawing.

Prerequisite: DRAM 2331 or consent of instructor.

3341 Costume Design and Construction (3-0). Study of historical costume with emphasis on major cultures and historical periods. The nature and use of costume fabrics and sewing implements; cutting, with and without patterns; pattern-making and alteration; wardrobe management. DRAM 1101 must be taken in conjunction with this course.

3353 Acting III - Styles (3-0). An exploration of special problems the actor encounters with dramatic texts from various historical periods. Plays, manners, customs, and movement characteristics of Greek, Elizabethan, French Neoclassical, and Restoration periods will be studied through scene work.
4101  **Senior Seminar (1-0).** This capstone course for all areas of drama, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the drama profession. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4101 or JOUR 4101.)

4311  **History of Dramatic Art I (3-0).** A historical study of the theatre from primitive times to the Eighteenth Century. Course includes an examination of the physical theatre, acting styles, costumes and scenery, representative plays, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

4312  **History of Dramatic Art II (3-0).** A historical study of the theatre from the Eighteenth Century to the present. Includes a study of the physical theatre, development of modern drama, acting styles, and theories of drama applicable to the various periods under consideration.

4314  **Playwriting (3-0).** Analysis of play structure. Each student will write a one-act play to demonstrate comprehension of the processes involved.

4321  **Directing (3-0).** Basic techniques of directing for the stage; scene interpretation; pictorial composition. Students direct and supervise production of short scenes.

4331  **Stage Make-up (3-0).** Basic techniques in the application of theatrical make-up, corrective, character, and nonrealistic types.

4341  **Theories of Dramatic Production (3-0).** A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories.

4351  **Acting IV - Advanced Acting (3-0).** Focus on acting for the camera, alternative approaches to acting and preparation of career development process - development of resume, headshots, portfolio, auditioning, markets, etc. A study of the essential elements of theatre production. Criteria for evaluating and selecting plays and the philosophy of performance theories.

4381  **Special Topics (3-0).** A course dealing with selected topics in drama. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391  **Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in drama.

Prerequisite: Senior standing.
The College of Business at Angelo State University does not offer a degree in Economics. The following economics courses support majors in the College of Business

**COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)**

**2300 Economic Analysis (3-0).** A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

**2301/2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0).** Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

**2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0).** Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.

Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

**3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0).** This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.

Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

**3360 Money and Banking (3-0).** The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepositary institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).

Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

**4307 International Economics (3-0).** Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
Professor and Department Head: Nancy M. Allen
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, Department of English
Office: Academic Building, Room 010
Telephone: 325/942-2273
FAX: 325/942-2208

Faculty: Coers, Dalrymple, Dietz, Duarte, Ellery, Gates, Hama, Harbin, Hartje, Kornasky, Mitchell-Smith, Moore, Schonberg, Serrano, St. Germaine-Madison, Wegner

Bachelor of Arts
(English major—130 semester hours)*

The English major requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include at least three hours from British literary period courses before 1800 (3301, 3311, or 3312), at least three hours from American literature courses, and three hours in language studies (4358 or 4361). English majors may choose to specialize in professional writing (see below*). For majors who do not seek specialization, English 4353 is strongly recommended along with courses that have a strong literature base.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC MAJOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (advanced)**</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Literature (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 3301, 3311 or 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4358 or 4361 (advanced language studies)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2311 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* English majors may specialize in professional writing by selecting the following courses from the major program: English 3351 or 3352; English 4341, 4343, 4358, or Drama 4314; English 4361; English 4373; and at least 12 hours of advanced literature courses, preferably with a strong writing component. Additional requirements for a writing specialization include the following courses, either as part of a minor or as electives: Journalism 1311; Journalism 3313 or 3314; and Communication/Journalism 2345. More generally, the total of 39 hours of elective and minor courses allowed in the English program may be used in conjunction with course work in other departments to plan a program in pre-law, business, or other professional areas. Students should work closely with advisors in respective major departments to plan a degree program that best fits individual needs and goals.

** Students may take either 3351 or 3352 for advanced credit - not both.
MINOR

Minor ................................................................................................................................................. 18

ELECTIVES

Electives ................................................................................................................................................ 28-34

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Minor in English: Non-English majors who choose a minor in English may specialize in professional writing by selecting nine semester hours from the following courses: English 3351 or 3352; English 4341, 4343, or 4358; and English 4361.

Bachelor of Arts

(English major with teacher certification - Grades 8-12)*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Student Teaching Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

A major in English with teacher certification (Grades 8-12) requires a total of 36 semester hours, of which 24 must be advanced. The 24 advanced hours must include 3 hours of American literature, 3 hours of British literature before 1800 (3301, 3311, or 3312), 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361, but may not include 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American Literature (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 3301, 3311, or 3312</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 3350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 4358</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 4361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Communication 2301 or 2331 .................................................................................................................. 3

Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323) .................................................................................................................. 3

Government 2301 and 2302 ..................................................................................................................... 6

History 1301 and 1302 ............................................................................................................................. 6

Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332 ........................................................................ 3

* Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 130-semester credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics) ......................................................... 8
Physical Activity ........................................................................ 1
Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 ........................................ 3
Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ........................................ 3
Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312
(also 1301, 1302 if necessary) .................................................... 6-12

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 ........................................ 18
Educational Psychology 3311 ...................................................... 3
Reading 4320 ............................................................................ 3

**MINOR**
Minor .......................................................................................... 18

**ELECTIVES**
Electives .................................................................................... 4-10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in English requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**Teacher Certification Grades 8-12 for Non-majors:** A student who is not an English major but chooses English Language Arts and Reading for a certification area must complete 30 semester credit hours from the following English courses: 1301, 1302, 6 hours of sophomore literature, 3 advanced hours in American literature, 3 advanced hours in British literature, 3350, 4320, 4358, and 4361. Students may not take 3336, 3351, or 3352 for certification credit.

See the Teacher Certification section of this Catalog (page 338) for additional requirements.

**Elementary Teacher Certification:** English as an academic specialization for elementary teacher certification requires: English 1301, 1302, six semester hours of sophomore literature, and 12 advanced semester hours.

**TExES Eligibility:** To be eligible for approval to take the Texas Examination of Educator Standards (TExES) in English Language Arts and Reading, Grades 8-12, students must satisfy the applicable State and University minimum requirements as well as the following departmental requirements. Students must have completed English 4320 with a grade of C or better, must have satisfactorily completed the TExES Preparation Workshop provided by the department, and must receive departmental approval.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENT FOR THE ENGLISH MAJOR**
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in English must complete a portfolio to be eligible for graduation. Students should submit this portfolio after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The portfolio grade will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student's record.
DEVELOPMENTAL PROGRAM IN ENGLISH

ACT/SAT Requirements. A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 430 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in English 130C, Fundamentals of English, during the initial enrollment period.*

A student enrolled in English 130C is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 362).

Completion of English 130C with a grade of C or better or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level English course.

TSI Requirements. A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on the reading and/or writing section of a State-approved TSI Assessment test must enroll in an appropriate developmental program determined by the Department of English.* The student must be continuously enrolled in such developmental education until the program is successfully completed. A student may not enroll in a designated C or Better Course for reading and/or writing while participating in a developmental program required for TSI purposes. TSI requirements may be satisfied by one of the options specified under Developmental Education (page 162.

COURSES IN ENGLISH

Developmental Course

State regulations prohibit the use of credit in English 130C to fulfill degree requirements; however, the grade earned in this course is included in the computation of a student’s grade point average.

130C Fundamentals of English (3-2). An intense study of the fundamentals of reading and writing that emphasizes concepts basic to both verbal skills. Students receive abundant practice in composition as well as in comprehension and analysis of selected readings. Satisfactory completion of this course shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction. The amount of time required of students in the laboratory will depend on the level of deficiency.)

COLLEGE-LEVEL COURSES

The freshman college-level English program is designed to enable the student to achieve proficiency in composition. Proficiency at the college level may be demonstrated by satisfactorily completing English 1301 and 1302 or by achieving credit through examination and passing the writing and reading sections of a State-approved TSI Assessment test.

Completion of the proficiency requirement in composition is prerequisite to sophomore-level courses, and completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses.

A student enrolled in English 1301 who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop English 1301 and enroll in English 130C with the same provisions stated for that class.

* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.
1301/1301  **English Composition (3-0).**  Emphasizing the writing process, the course offers abundant practice in producing effective prose essays as well as in analyzing and discussing selected readings.

Prerequisites: ENG 130C or an acceptable score on the English section of the ACT or the verbal section of the SAT.

1302/1302  **Writing Across the Curriculum (3-0).**  A course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper.

Prerequisite: ENG 1301 or equivalent credit.

The sophomore literature requirement for all degree plans may be met by taking any of the four sophomore literature courses offered (2323, 2324, 2325, 2329) The courses may be taken in any sequence or any combination.

Satisfactory completion of English 1301 and 1302 or achieving credit through examination is prerequisite for any sophomore-level course.

2323  **Readings in British Literature (3-0).**  A study of diverse works by British writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of British culture and literary history.

2324  **Readings in American Literature (3-0).**  A study of diverse works by American writers. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of American culture and literary history.

2325  **Readings in World Literature (3-0).**  A study of diverse works by writers from various countries. Emphasis on reading, comprehending, appreciating, and thinking critically about the selected works within the context of the culture and literary history of the works' origins.

2329  **Introduction to Literary Studies (3-0).**  Introduction to the study of literature featuring works by various writers. Emphasis on critical reading and writing with understanding of literary theory and critical methodology. Recommended for English majors and minors.

Satisfactory completion of six semester hours of sophomore English is prerequisite to advanced courses. (3000- and 4000-level courses).

3301  **Medieval English Literature (3-0).**  English literature of the Middle Ages from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century.

3309  **Victorian Literature (3-0).**  Major English works of the Victorian period exclusive of the novel.

3311  **English Renaissance Literature (3-0).**  English literature of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, excluding Shakespeare. Typical studies include drama, lyric poetry, dramatic poetry, and prose.

3312  **English Literature of the Restoration and Enlightenment (3-0).**  Major English authors from 1660 to 1785, with analysis of representative works.

3313  **British Romantic Literature (3-0).**  A study of the Romantic movement in England, with analysis of representative works.

3331  **American Literature to 1870 (3-0).**  A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature before 1870.

3332  **American Literature after 1870 (3-0).**  A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in American literature after 1870.

3333  **British Literature to 1800 (3-0).**  A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British Literature to 1800.
3334  British Literature After 1800 (3-0).  A survey of authors, genres, themes, and movements in British literature after 1800.

3336  Folklore (3-0).  A study of folk motifs of various cultures throughout the world.

3339  Ethnic American Literature (3-0).  A study of the contributions of one or more ethnic groups, excluding works covered in ENG 4336: Mexican American Literature.

3341  Contemporary Literature (3-0).  A study of selected works of literature written within the past half century. Will include a variety of authors, genres, and national literary traditions.

3350  Young Adult Literature (3-0).  A survey of literature for young adults with attention to literary history, aesthetic qualities, and critical approaches. Recommended only for students seeking secondary certification.

3351  Technical Writing (3-0).  Study and practice in document development for majors in agriculture, engineering, mathematics, nursing, science, and other technical fields. The course includes intensive use of computer skills, especially word processing and graphics.

Prerequisites: Sophomore literature; 60 semester credit hours.

3352  Business Communications (3-0).  Study of and practice in the skills and knowledge needed to communicate effectively in today’s business environment.

Prerequisite: Sophomore literature.

4309  Shakespeare (3-0).  A study of Shakespeare’s dramatic and non-dramatic works.

4310  Studies in the British Novel (3-0).  The study of a variety of topics and authors in the British novel.

4311  Topics in British Literature (3-0).  A study of one or more topics in British literature.

4320  The Discipline of English (3-0).  The course focuses on the theoretical considerations of literacy in the 21st century, specifically literature, composition, and language. The class also engages students in exploring and developing instructional practices appropriate for the secondary English classroom.

Prerequisites: 90 semester credit hours, including 21 hours of English; 2.50 GPA cumulative and in residence, with no grade lower than C in all completed required English courses.

4329  Studies in Short Fiction (3-0).  A study of major works, authors, periods, and/or theories of short fiction. Specific topics may vary.

4332  Studies in the American Novel (3-0).  The study of a variety of topics and authors in the American novel.

4335  Comparative Literature (3-0).  Non-English literature in translation. Emphasis may vary from semester to semester upon theme, genre, or national literature.

4336  Mexican American Literature (3-0).  The literature of Mexican American authors in various genres.

4337  Women’s Literature (3-0).  A study of literary texts, in various genres, by women.

4341  Fiction and Fiction Writing (3-0).  A close study of the art of fiction writing. Analysis and criticism of student work.

4343  Poetry and Poetry Writing (3-0).  A close study of the art of poetry writing. Analysis and criticism of student work.
4344 Topics in American Literature (3-0). A study of one or more topics in American literature.

4353 Literary Criticism (3-0). A study of critical theories and/or methods of literary interpretation.

4355 Film Criticism (3-0). A study of the cinema as an art form and an index to popular culture.

4358 Advanced Composition (3-0). Advanced technique and practice in writing processes as well as in rhetorical, literary, and stylistic analysis.

4361 English Grammar (3-0). A study of grammar, including grammatical forms and functions, sentence structure, and diagramming.

4363 History of the English Language (3-0). A study of the structures of Old, Middle, Modern, and Present Day English, including readings from the various periods.

4373 The Professional Writer (3-0). Extensive study and practice of advanced writing skills. Strong emphasis on the diverse technological, analytical, creative, and research abilities essential for success as a writer. Explores the cultural roles of and professional opportunities for writers. Culminates in the assembly of a professional portfolio which the student can use in the search for internships and post-graduation employment. Capstone course—must be a senior to enroll.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in English. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in English.
Finance

Professor and Department Head: Thomas A. Bankston
College of Business, Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Office: Rassman Building, Room 258
Telephone: 325/942-2046
FAX: 325/942-2285

Faculty: Butler, DeCelless, Fender, Husein, Kara, Mcgaughey, McKinney, Ranganathan, Sunderman

Bachelor of Business Administration
(Finance major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3360, 3361, 3365, 4361, 4363, 4364, 4366, and 4367, and two advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, and 3305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301 and 4303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Natural Science - two lab sciences from:
- Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.
- Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.
- Geology 1401, 1402.
- Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.
- Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102. | 8 |

Physical Activity - one course from:
- 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116,
- 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. | 1 |

Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:
- Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302,
- Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 | 3 |

MINOR
(optional) | 0 |

ELECTIVES
Electives | 13 |
## Bachelor of Business Administration

### (Finance major with Financial Planning Option—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361, 3362, 3348, 3364, 4363, and 4347, and three advanced courses from: Accounting, Economics, Finance, or Marketing</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3303, 3305, and 3361</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301 and 4303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(optional)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Business Administration

### (Finance major with Real Estate Option—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3351, 3352, 3354, 3361, 3373, 4351, and 4372, and three advanced courses from Accounting, Economics, Finance, Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301, 3303, or 3331</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301 and 4303</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 3345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OTHER REQUIREMENTS
Communication 2301 ................................................................. 3
Economics 2301, and 2302 ............................................................ 6
English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352 ....................... 12
Government 2301, and 2302 ...................................................... 6
History 1301, and 1302 .............................................................. 6
Mathematics 1302 or 1311, and 1312 or 2311 ................................. 6
Natural Science - two lab sciences from:
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.
  Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.
  Geology 1401, 1402.
  Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.
  Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302, 1102. ..................................... 8
Physical Activity - one course from:
  1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116,
  1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 .................................... 1
Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:
  Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302,
  Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334,
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ............................ 3

MINOR
(optional) .................................................................................... 0

ELECTIVES
Electives ....................................................................................... 13

COURSES IN FINANCE (FIN)
3348 Retirement Planning (3-0). This course focuses on retirement planning for the business, the business owner, and the individual. It consists of two major parts. The first covers qualified plans, non-qualified plans, and IRAs; the second part deals with the retirement needs of individual clients. This course emphasizes the practical knowledge needed for choosing the best retirement plan and designing a plan that will meet a client’s needs from a tax and retirement standpoint.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3351 Real Estate Principles 1: Fundamentals (3-0). A broad survey of real estate fundamentals including real and personal property, ownership and estates in land, agency relationships, contract requirements, Fair Housing Laws, and legal descriptions.

3352 Law of Contracts (3-0). A review of contract law including valid contracts and termination of contracts, Texas Real Estate Commission contracts explained with exercises.

3354 Law of Agency (3-0). An in-depth look at principal-agent relationships, authority of agency, termination of agency, duties of an agent, intermediary relationships, employment law, deceptive trade practices, listing or buying representation, and disclosure of agency.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Economics 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

3361 Financial Management (3-0). Financial management of the firm; valuation of the firm; working capital policy; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and long-term financing.
Prerequisite: Accounting 2302, and Economics 2301 and 2302.

3362 Personal Finance (3-0). Income and expenditure patterns; consumer protection and financial analysis of consumer problems; and personal money management.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
3364 General Insurance (3-0). Theory of insurance and risk; types of insurance companies; contract terms and clauses; basic features of life, property, liability, and health insurance from a consumer’s viewpoint.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3365 Corporate Financial Practices (3-0). Capital markets and valuation of the firm; capital budgeting; cost of capital; and leverage.  
Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

3373 Residential Real Estate Appraisal (3-0). A study of real estate appraisal as it relates to estimating the current market value of residential real property including the following appraisal topics: the appraisal profession, including Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, the real estate marketplace, steps in the appraisal process, data collection, residential construction, the market, cost, and income approaches to valuation, and a residential appraisal project.

4308 Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0). A senior seminar for superior students majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester.  
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and head of the AEF department.

4347 Estate Planning (3-0). Various aspects of estate and gift tax planning—including the nature, valuation, transfer, administration, and taxation of property—are discussed. Particular emphasis is given to a basic understanding of the unified estate and gift tax system. This course covers gratuitous transfers of property outright or with trusts, wills, and powers of appointment. It also covers federal estate and gift taxation, the marital deduction, and various estate planning devices used in the estate planning process. In addition, the client interview, fact-finding, ethical standards, and the development of appropriate personal estate plans are discussed.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4351 Real Estate Principles 2: Practice. (3-0). A comprehensive explanation of the appraisal process, real estate math, real estate financing alternatives, appraising income producing property, and property management.

4361 Financial Institution Administration (3-0). The role of financial institutions in the economy; depository and nondepository financial institutions; legal environment; organizational structure; asset/liability management; and international aspects.  
Prerequisite: Finance 3360 or ACC 2302.

4363 Investments (3-0). Basic principles of investment; types of investment media; sources of information; characteristics of stocks and bonds; selection of securities; construction of an investment portfolio; and investment companies.  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4364 Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (3-0). Investment objectives; risk and return; analysis and selection of investment securities; timing; portfolio theory, and applications; and evaluation of portfolio performance.  
Prerequisites: Finance 4363, Business Computer Information Systems 1305.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.  
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.
Finance

4367  International Finance (3-0).  An examination of the international monetary system from World War II to present, transition from fixed to floating exchange rates. Emphasis given to interest arbitrage, spot and forward exchange rates, foreign exchange exposure and risk, reducing foreign exchange risk, capital budgeting and import/export financing in the study of multinational finance.
   Prerequisite: Finance 3361.

4372  Real Estate Investment Feasibility Analysis (3-0).  Provides basic knowledge, techniques, and tools to analyze and determine most probable rate of return from real estate investments. To demonstrate all benefits of real estate ownership, as well as disadvantages. Includes depreciation, tax aspects, income-expense analysis and control, effects of national economic changes on the value of real estate, modes of ownership, present value concepts, risk analysis, computer analysis programs in current use.

4391  Research.  A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in finance.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.
The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for finance degrees. The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)**

**1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0).** Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

**2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0).** An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

**3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0).** A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

**4091 Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

**4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0).** A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

**4371 Internship.** Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.
COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnership, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.
Finance

4307  **International Economics (3-0).** Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.

Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.

**COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)**

2331  **Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0).** Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332  **Applied Research Methods (3-0).** This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091  **Research: 1 to 6.** A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319  **Forecasting and Planning (3-0).** The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.

Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
## General Business

**Dean:** Corbett Gaulden  
**College of Business, Department of Management and Marketing**  
**Office:** Rassman Building, Room 262  
**Telephone:** 325/942-2337  
**FAX:** 325/942-2718

**Faculty:** Alexander, Chawla, Diminnie, Hegglund, Fisher, Khanna, Renforth, Tomlin, D. Torres, K. Torres, Reames, Yokum

### Bachelor of Business Administration
(General Business major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, 4303, and one advanced course</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting, business administration (either BA,BUSI or IBUS), computer science,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>economics, finance, international business, management, management science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>management information systems, or marketing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics one advanced course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361 and one advanced course</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 3305, and 4307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331 and 3332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321 and 3322, 4325, or 4326</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology: 1401, 1402.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR
(optional) ........................................................................................................................................... 0

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

ELECTIVES

Electives ............................................................................................................................................... 10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

Courses for the General Business major can be found in this catalog under Accounting, Finance, Management and Marketing.

Other courses for General Business are listed below.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for general business degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)

1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence on their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.
4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
A student may complete the six-semester-hour requirement in federal and state government for a baccalaureate degree by successfully completing Government 2301 and 2302.

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(Government major—130 semester hours)*

A major in government requires a total of 33 semester hours, of which 27 must be advanced. The 27 advanced hours must include Government 3301 and at least three semester hours from each of the first three areas and six semester hours from area four: (1) political theory (3331, 3332, 4331, 4332); (2) international relations and comparative political systems (3341, 3351, 4351, 4353, 4354); (3) public administration and public policy (3305, 4310, 4311); (4) American government (courses exclusive of those listed above).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 3331, 3332, 4331, or 4332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 3341, 3351, 4351, 4353, or 4354</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 3305, 4310, or 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government (advanced American Government exclusive of those listed above)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government (advanced)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who are interested in public administration careers or in pursuing a graduate degree in public administration should use the electives in the government degree program to take the following courses: Communication 1351; Economics 2301, 2302; Psychology 2301; Sociology 1303, University Studies 2323; Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301. Also refer to the Government Internship section which follows.
Government

History 1301 and 1302 ................................................................. .6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332 ............... .3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology,
physical science, physics) ...................................................... .8
Physical Activity courses ............................................................ .1
Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,
Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 ............... .3
Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,
Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,
Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ......................... .3
Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312
(also 1301, 1302 if necessary) .............................................. .6-12
Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332,
Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301) ............... .3

MINOR
Minor .................................................................................. .18

ELECTIVES
Electives ................................................................................ 25-31

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with
a major in Government requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced
(junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence
(24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Graduation Requirement for Government Majors
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Government are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in
Government in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all
government requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not
affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

Government Internship
Government internships are available to qualified junior and senior students who are majoring in govern-
ment and have a minimum GPA of 2.00. If the student is accepted as an intern, an appropriate advanced
course designed to prepare the student for intern duties will be taken the semester preceding the intern-
ship. During the semester of the internship, duties will be performed in an approved government or polit-
cal agency, for which six semester hours of credit (Government 4671) will be received. The student will
intern under the supervision of a member of the government faculty, and the work will involve a combina-
tion of practical work and research. The six semester hours of credit received for the internship will be in
addition to the regular requirement of 33 semester hours for a major in government. Application for the
internship program must be made the semester before the advanced preparation course is taken. The appli-
cations can be obtained in the office of the Department of Government.

Pre-Law
A student preparing for law school should complete a baccalaureate degree. A major in government pro-
vides excellent pre-law preparation though numerous other majors are acceptable to most law schools. A
pre-law student wishing to major in government should consult the Government Department’s pre-law
advisor, Mr. Jerry Perry, to be advised on the selection of a minor and electives.
COURSES IN GOVERNMENT (GOVT)

2301/2301 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the constitution and organization of agencies in the United States and Texas governments integrating the study of comparable agencies on both levels. Designed to fulfill certification requirements for prospective teachers as required by Texas law.

Satisfactory completion of Government 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced government courses (3000- and 4000-level courses).

2302/2302 Federal and State Government (3-0). A study of the functions of the various agencies in federal, state, and local governments. Court systems, foreign affairs, taxation, finance, city and county governmental functions, and other subjects are covered.

Satisfactory completion of Government 2301 and 2302 or equivalent credit is prerequisite to advanced government courses (3000- and 4000-level courses).

3301 Scope and Methods (3-0). An overview of the major questions in the various social sciences that includes a principal focus on the fields of political theory, American, comparative and international politics. The course will also survey the major sources of social science information as well as the methods used to evaluate this information. (Required for all government majors except those in the criminal justice option program.)

3302 American Political Parties (3-0). A study of the development of the party system in the United States, with emphasis on present-day operations, including such points as nominating techniques, political campaigns and elections, organizational elements, and party finance.

3303 State and Local Government (3-0). A general study of various principles and elements involved in state and local governments, with special consideration shown to federal-state relations, state constitutions, municipal charters, and administrative problems.

3305 Public Administration (3-0). A study of the fourth branch of government; its organization, personnel, finance, and methods of policy formation, with an analysis of problems accompanying an expanding bureaucracy.

3307 The Legislative Process (3-0). An in-depth analysis of the legislative process on both the national and state levels.

3311 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3310.)

3313 American Campaigns, Elections, and Voting Behavior (3-0). An in-depth examination of the electoral process in the United States including analysis of the theoretical and practical importance of elections in the policy-making process, the techniques of professional campaign management and American voting behavior.

3314 The American Presidency (3-0). An in-depth examination of the presidency’s role in the American government. Emphasis will be given to questions of presidential power, style, and performance in the formulation and implementation of foreign and domestic policy. Other topics considered include psychological interpretations of the presidency, impeachment, and presidential selection and accountability.

3331 Development of American Political Theory (3-0). A study of eighteenth and nineteenth century classical theorists and their influence upon the development of American political theory. A very brief survey of the development of classical theory from Greece to the eighteenth century will precede the study.


3341 Comparative Political Systems (3-0). A comparative study of modern post-industrial societies and the third world. The course content will alternate between the analysis of the major political systems in Europe and the study of developing areas such as Africa, Asia, and Latin America. (The course may be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)
Government

3351 International Relations (3-0). A study of international relations since World War II, which examines changing global economic and political systems and important contemporary international issues.

3361 Judicial Process and Behavior (3-0). A study of the judicial process, judicial personnel (including judges, prosecutors, and defense attorneys), judicial reasoning and behavior, and the impact of judicial activity. Although some attention will be directed to appellate courts (both national and state), the primary emphasis will be on trial courts.

4301 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional principles of judicial review, separation of powers, federalism, implied powers, taxation, and commerce.

4302 American Constitutional Law (3-0). An analysis and interpretation, primarily through case studies, of judicial decisions leading to the development of constitutional rights, with particular emphasis on political, procedural, civil, and personal liberties.

4310 Government and the Economy (3-0). A course which focuses on the changing role of government in the American political economy. It examines the structure and ideological underpinning of the private enterprise system in the context of American history. Throughout this analysis, the course emphasizes the constant interplay between corporate and government decision making.

4311 Urban Problems and Public Policy (3-0). A study of issues and research areas in selected urban problems and the development of public policy in response to these problems. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 4311.)

4331 Classical Political Theory I (3-0). A study of Greek, Roman and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and PHIL 4331)

4332 Modern Political Theory (3-0). A study of modern political thought from Hobbs to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and PHIL 4332).

4333 Contemporary Political Theory (3-0). A study of contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and PHIL 4333.)

4351 United States Foreign Policy (3-0). An examination of the processes of formulating and conducting United States foreign policy, the factors that influence foreign policy, and the objectives and instruments of such policy.

4353 International Relations of the Western Hemisphere (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations in the Western Hemisphere, especially with regard to political, economic, and security issues pertinent to U.S. foreign policy and foreign relations in the region.

4354 International Relations of Europe (3-0). A study of the evolving international relations of Europe in the post-World War II era with particular attention given to contemporary political, economic, and security issues of the region.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). A course dealing with selected topics in government. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.) Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for exceptional students majoring in government.

4671 Internship in Government. The student will be assigned to work in a unit of government. A research paper dealing with the internship experience written under the direction of a faculty member will be required. Prerequisites: Government major, junior/senior status, and departmental approval.
Elective Courses in Philosophy

Angelo State University has no major in philosophy. However, it does offer a minor in philosophy. Some of the courses may also be used to fulfill the humanities requirement in all College of Liberal and Fine Arts programs except in history. Philosophy can also be used as an elective in any program.

Why is philosophy good for you? Philosophy is an activity - an effort to ask and attempt to answer all the great questions of life: Does God exist? What kind of person should I be? What makes anything right or wrong? What is the meaning of life? As one philosopher put it, "Philosophy is primarily concerned with what there is in the world, and with what we ought to do about it". Philosophical training will improve your ability to think clearly and to analyze and evaluate arguments of all kinds.

COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

2301/1301 Introduction to Philosophy (3-0). Problems in interpretation of the nature of knowledge, reality, and value.

2311/2306 Ethics (3-0). A study of the way in which past and present philosophers have dealt specifically with the question of value.

2321 Critical Reasoning and Logic (3-0). Analysis of the nature and the functions of language, the kinds of meaning and definition, the recognition of arguments, the fundamental tools of critical reasoning, the basic concepts of logic such as deduction, induction, validity, the informal fallacies, and formal syllogistic logic.

3310 History of Philosophy I (3-0). Ancient and Medieval. An introductory study of the development of Western philosophy from ancient through late medieval times. Emphasis is placed on issues in metaphysics, epistemology and ethics by such philosophers as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine and Aquinas.

4310 History of Philosophy II (3-0). Modern and Contemporary. An introductory study of the development of Western philosophy from the early modern period to today. Emphasis is placed on issues in metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics by such philosophers as Descartes, Kant, Hegel Sartre and Wittgenstein.

4331 Classical Political Theory (3-0). A study of Greek, Roman, and medieval thinkers from Socrates to Machiavelli. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4331.)

4332 Modern Political Theory (3-0). A study of modern political thought from Hobbs to Nietzsche. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4332.)

4333 Contemporary Political Theory (3-0). A study contemporary political thinkers from the beginning of the 20th Century to the present. (Credit may not be earned for this course and GOVT 4333.)
History

Professor and Department Head: Virginia M. Noelke
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, Department of History
Office: Academic Building, Room 210
Telephone: 325/942-2113
FAX: 325/942-2057

Faculty: DeLeon, Dewar, Endress, Eoff, Hindman, Klingemann, McKnight, Pate, Pumphrey, Zheng

Bachelor of Arts
(History major—130 semester hours)

A major in history requires a total of 33 semester hours of which nine semester hours should be in the field of American history, exclusive of survey courses, and nine semester hours outside American history, exclusive of European survey courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 1301 and 1302 .................................................. .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 2331 and 2332 .................................................... .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 2373 ............................................................... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced United States History ........................................... .9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced non-United States History ..................................... .9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication 2301 ................................................................ .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323) ............3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature ............12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302 ..................................................... .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>physics, physical science) ................................................... .8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity ................................................................... .1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376  ................................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(also 1301, 1302 if necessary) .............................................6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography (in addition to any social science selection above) ........... .3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minor .............................................................. .18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electives ......................................................22-28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
History

Bachelor of Arts
(History major with secondary teacher certification)*

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331 and 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301 or 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301, 4302, and 4350)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

* Degree and certification requirements will sometimes exceed the 130-semester-credit-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree.
Secondary Teacher Certification. A student who chooses to be certified in history must complete the following courses: History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332, 2373, 3301 or 4302, 4350, 6 additional hours of advanced U.S. history (excluding 3301 & 4302, 4350), 9 additional hours of advanced non-U.S. history, and Geography 3303.

Social Studies as a Composite Teaching Field. A student who chooses Social Studies as a composite secondary teaching must complete the following: Economics 2300, 3331; 6 semester hours Geography; Government 2301, 2302, and 12 advanced semester hours of Government; History 1301, 1302, 2331, 2332; 2373, 3301 or 4302; 9 semester hours of advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302), and 9 advanced semester hours of non-U.S. History.

Bachelor of Arts
(History major with secondary composite social studies certification
130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331 and 2332</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2373</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3301 or 4302</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 4350</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced U.S. History (excluding 3301 and 4302)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced non-United States History</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2311 (if Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 3331</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (2301 and 3302 or 3303)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELECTIVES
Electives ...........................................................................................................................................0-1

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in History requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

GRADUATION REQUIREMENT FOR HISTORY MAJORS
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in History are required to complete a Major Field Test (MFT) in History in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all history requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

COURSES IN HISTORY (HIST)
1301/1301 History of the United States to 1865 (3-0). A general survey of American development through the period of the Civil War.

1302/1302 History of the United States, 1865 to Present (3-0). A survey of American development from reconstruction to the present, with emphasis on America in world affairs.

Satisfactory completion of History 1301 and 1302 or equivalent American history credit is prerequisite to advanced history courses (3000- and 4000- level courses).

2331/2311 History of Western Civilization to 1660 (3-0). Western civilization before 1660. A study of the antecedents of modern institutions, including the political history of the period.

2332/2312 History of Western Civilization after 1660 (3-0). Western civilization from 1660 to the present, with emphasis on the background of present-day political, economic, and social issues.

2373 Historical Writing (3-0). A study of the work of selected historians and an exploration of how to research and write history. This course teaches skills such as locating sources, analyzing historical material, and essay writing. Students will work with original sources. The course is required for history majors, preferably in the sophomore year. Anyone who wishes to develop skills in historical writing is encouraged to enroll.

3301 History of Texas (3-0). Texas from the earliest Native American inhabitants to the present. Topics covered include the war for independence, Reconstruction, recent political and social movements and the contributions of minority groups and women to the development and modernization of the state.

3302 American Colonial History, 1690-1789 (3-0). American history from the Glorious Revolution in England to the Articles of Confederation, stressing increasing maturity of the colonies, the conflicts within the British Empire leading to the American Revolution, and the foundations of the nation during the Confederation period.

3303 The Young Republic, 1789-1837 (3-0). American history from the formation of the Federal Constitution through the presidency of Andrew Jackson. Emphasis will be placed on the establishment of the federal government, the appearance and development of political parties, the War of 1812, the emergency of nationalism and sectionalism after 1815, and the dominant personalities of the era.

3305 The Era of the Civil War and Reconstruction, 1837-1877 (3-0). The history of the United States from 1837 to 1877, emphasizing the sectional controversies culminating in the Civil War; the cause of the war; and the issues and developments which follow in Reconstruction.
History

3306 Emergence of Modern America, 1877-1919 (3-0). American history from the end of Reconstruction to our emergence as a world power, with detailed emphasis given to the growth of modern capitalism and such related topics as labor, agriculture, immigration, and urbanization.

3331 Classical Civilizations (Greece and Rome) (3-0). The development of Greek and Roman civilizations, with some attention shown to other contemporary ancient states.

3335 Renaissance and Reformation (3-0). Major developments in Europe from about 1450 to 1648, focusing on the humanist Renaissance, and Protestant Reformation, the Catholic reform movement, and the conflict of Protestants and Catholics through the Thirty Years War of 1618-1648.

3336 Absolutism and Enlightenment: Europe, 1648-1788 (3-0). Major themes are political conflict in England, absolute monarch in France under Louis XIV, the Scientific Revolution, conflict for world empire between France and Britain, and the revolutionary thought of the Enlightenment. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for History 4331.)

3340 English History to 1714 (3-0). An examination of major political, constitutional, economic, and social developments in English history from Celtic origins to the Hanoverian succession, with special emphasis on the medieval and Tudor-Stuart periods.

3341 English History After 1714 (3-0). An examination of major political, economic, and social developments from 1714 to the present. Primary emphasis will be on political and social reform, Britain as a world and imperial power, and Britain's role in post-Cold War Europe.

3355 Latin American History (3-0). A survey of Latin American History from the 15th Century to the present. Topics include the influence of Spain, Indian heritage, colonial history and the development of Latin American Republics, with particular emphasis on political, social and cultural developments.


3370 East Asia to 1800 (3-0). An overview of East Asia from its antiquity to 1800 with an emphasis on the political, cultural and social history of China, Japan, and Korea.

3371 East Asia Since 1800 (3-0). A comparative study of East Asia, China, Japan, and Korea from 1800 to the present, including the three nations' last stages of feudalism; their different roads towards modernization; and their interaction and function in world affairs throughout the period.

4302 The American West (3-0). A cultural history of America’s frontier experience, with special emphasis on the Trans-Mississippi West in the nineteenth century.

4303 Normalcy, Depression, and the New Deal, 1919-1945 (3-0). An intellectual, social, economic, and political study of America in the 1920s, the Great Depression, the New Deal, and World War II.

4304 Contemporary America, 1945-Present (3-0). Post World War II America, including the intellectual, political, and economic developments as well as the development of American foreign policy.

4310 America’s Cultural Heritage (3-0). A study of the American people, their ideas, and achievements. This course explores important themes which help develop a better understanding of the American heritage.
4320  **The American South.**  A study of the South’s ideological, social, economic, and political legacies. Particular attention will be paid to slavery, states rights as a political philosophy, the agrarian tradition, and racial reconciliation in the region.

4323  **U.S. Diplomatic History (3-0).**  An examination of key events in U.S. diplomatic history as well as significant trends from colonial-revolutionary times to the present. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and either History 4321 or 4322.)

4325  **Indians of North America (3-0).**  A general survey of the pre-history, culture, and historical experience of American Indians living north of Mexico.

4330  **The Middle Ages (3-0).**  Europe from the collapse of the Roman Empire to the eve of the Renaissance with particular focus on feudalism, the empire of Charlemagne, the high and late medieval church, the construction of high medieval monarchy, and the Hundred Years War.

4333  **Recent European History Since 1918 (3-0).**  An examination of twentieth century European political organization, international relations, economic developments, and culture. Topics to be highlighted include the Great Depression, Totalitarianism, World War II, European unification, the Cold War, and the disintegration of the Soviet Union.

4335  **Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1850 (3-0).**  A study of the French Revolution, the Napoleonic Empire, the Restorations through the Revolutions of 1848, and the emergence of such new ideologies as nationalism, conservatism, liberalism, socialism, and Romanticism. (Credit may not be earned for this course and for History 3334.)

4336  **Age of Nationalism: Europe, 1850-1918 (3-0).**  A study of late 19th century Europe with special attention being given to the unification of Italy and Germany, the development of representative government, and the urbanization and industrialization of European society. The course will culminate in an analysis of the First World War. (Credit cannot be earned for this course and for History 4332.)

4340  **World History Since 1945 (3-0).**  An examination of global interaction since World War II. Topics of study will include the Cold War, post-colonialism and the dynamics of modernization, international cooperation and regional conflicts, the development of an integrated world economy and related ecological issues among others.

4341  **History of Russia (3-0).**  The political, economic, social, and cultural history of Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries with particular emphasis on the Soviet era. Only general attention given to earlier Russian history.

4350  **Themes in United States History (3-0).**  This is the capstone to the history program. It provides an in-depth examination of fundamental themes of United States history for advanced students. Topics will include constitutional and political development; the frontier experience and regional conflict; emigration and ethnicity industrialization and urbanization; and the U.S. as a world power among others. This course is required for all students seeking secondary teacher certification in history. Senior standing is highly recommended.

4351  **Mexico Since Independence (3-0).**  Mexican national history from 1823 to the present, detailing the political, economic, and cultural trends since independence and emphasizing United States-Mexican relations.

4360  **Topics in Latin American History (3-0).**  A seminar in selected topics covering the history of Latin America from the colonial era to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)
History

4361  Topics in Military History (3-0).  A study of war in different historical epochs. The course will analyze combat and the evolution of military technique within the broad cultural context of political, economic, social, and intellectual factors. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.) (If the topic is World War I or World War II, credit cannot be received for History 6362 or History 6363, respectively.)

4362  Topics in Asian History (3-0).  A seminar in selected topics covering Asian History from the ancient to the present. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies.)

4371  Internship in History.  The student will participate in work and on-the-job training at a historic site, museum, or other appropriate organization. A research paper dealing with the internship experience, written under the direction of a faculty member, will be required. The internship is limited to history majors. Registration allowed only after selection by the History Department made upon written application in the semester prior to placement. See department head for details.

4381  Special Topics (3-0).  A course dealing with selected topics in history. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391  Research.  A specialized course of directed reading or research for superior students majoring in history. Must have departmental approval to register.

COURSES IN GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)

2301/1301  Physical Geography (3-0).  A geography of the earth with a survey of its atmosphere, oceans, landforms, and environmental regions.

3302  Human Geography (3-0).  A study of human interaction with the earth’s natural environments considering the earth as the setting for human physical and cultural evolution.

3303  World Regional Geography (3-0).  A survey of major world regions focusing on their distinctive physical and cultural characteristics and the role of each region in the world.

3304  Regional Geography of North America (3-0).  A survey, within a regional framework, of the physical and human geography of the United States and Canada.

4381  Special Topics (3-0).  A course dealing with selected topics in geography. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Interdisciplinary Studies Degree

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary (BIS) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the BIS degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the BIS degree contact the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.

The BIS degree consists of a Multiple Discipline Academic Major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. At least thirty-three hours must be taken in residence. There must be at least thirty-nine advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses), of which twenty-four must be in residence. No more than twenty-seven hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree. For the BIS degree the Multiple Discipline Academic Major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence.

For more information, please refer to page 377 of this catalog.
International Business

Professor and Department Head: Tom F. Badgett
College of Business, Department of Management and Marketing
Office: Rassmann Building, Room 212
Telephone: 325/942-2383
FAX: 325/942-2384

Faculty: Alexander, Chawla, Diminnie, Hegglund, Fisher, Khanna, Renforth, Tomlin, D. Torres, K. Torres, Reames, Yokum

Bachelor of Business Administration
(International Business major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, 3301 or 3314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 4307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Business 3311 and 4303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from: Accounting 3314, Economics 3331, Finance 4367, International Business 3312, 4321, 4371, 4381, or University Studies 3381 (study abroad courses with business emphasis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Science 2331 and 3332 or 4319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography, Government and/or History: (two courses: Geography 3303, Government 3341, 3351, 4331, 4332, 4351, 4353, 4354, 4381, History 4333, 4341, 4351, 4355, or 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Language 2311 (Spanish 2310 or 2311), 2312*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR
(optional) ...............................................................................................................................................0

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

ELECTIVES
Electives ..................................................................................................................................................7

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

* Refer to the BBA degree requirements for modern language on page 381.

COURSES IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (IBUS)

3311 International Business (3-0). This course will survey international business frameworks, trade and investment theories and institutions, multinational corporations, strategy, functional management, operations and concerns. This course was listed as BA 3311 in the 2001-2003 Bulletin.
Prerequisites: Junior standing, Economics 2301, and Accounting 2302.

3312 International Management (3-0). This course is designed to develop the knowledge and skills needed to manage effectively in different cultures to ensure sustained competitive advantage.
Prerequisites: Management 3301 and International Business 3311.

3361 Emerging Technologies for Global Business (3-0). An examination of emerging technologies that impact multinational organizations. An analysis of political, social, economic, cultural, and other factors that affect global operations and the development and application of new technology.
Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 International Strategic Management (3-0). A senior level business capstone class concerned with the study and development of strategy for businesses engaged in both domestic and international operations. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization. As part of this course, students are required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that they have developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students are also required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree. Non-International Business majors can substitute this course for BA 4303.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4321 International Marketing (3-0). A study of the fundamental concepts, principles, and theories of marketing in an international setting. Particular attention is given to foreign environmental variables including political, legal, geographic and culture affecting marketing strategies. Global issues that challenge today’s marketer, techniques for successfully entering international markets and the basic elements of an international marketing mix are studied.
Prerequisite: Marketing 3321.
International Business

4371 Internship (0-3). Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

4381 International Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in international business. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for international business degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)
1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)
   Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.
   Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.
COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305  Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366  Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345  Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346  Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)

2331  Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332  Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091  Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319  Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
# Journalism

**Professor and Department Head:** June H. Smith  
**College of Liberal and Fine Arts**  
**Department of Communication, Drama and Journalism**  
**Office:** Library Building, Third Floor, Room B309  
**Telephone:** 325/942-20431  
**FAX:** 325/942-2551

**Faculty:** Boone, Johnson, Doyle

## Bachelor of Arts  
(Journalism major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 1361 or 2305, and 1311</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 2311, (and two other sophomore courses)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (specialization area or advanced)*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 4101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)**</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR

Minor .............................................................................................................................................18
(Minimum six advanced semester hours in residence)

ELECTIVES

Electives ...........................................................................................................................................18-24

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Journalism requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

* Journalism specialization areas are designed to provide students with the opportunity to focus their studies in a limited way in a particular area of the Journalism discipline. However, these specialization areas do not constitute separate academic majors or degree programs. The student who does not wish to select one of the specialization areas should take 12 semester hours of advanced Journalism courses.

Advertising and Public Relations: 3314, 3335, 3342, 4335
Magazine: 3313, 3314, 3342, 4314
Print: 3311, 3313, 3314, 3352 or 4364
Radio-Television: 3361, 3363, 4338 or 4364, 4365
Visual Communication: 3322, 4314, 4322, 4325
## Journalism

### Bachelor of Arts

(Journalism major with secondary teacher certification)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 1311, 1361, 2305, 2311, 2321</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 3311, 3313, 3314, 4101, 4314, 4355, and 4379</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism 2345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Journalism requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

### Secondary Teacher Certification

A student who chooses journalism as a teaching field must complete: Journalism 1301, 1311, 1361, 2311, 2321, 2344, 3311, 3313, 3314, 4314, 4355, and 4379.

* Degree and certification standards may require the student majoring in journalism (with teacher certification) to exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum for a baccalaureate degree, dependent upon the area chosen as an academic minor.
COURSES IN JOURNALISM (JOUR)

1311 Writing for Mass Media (3-0). The fundamentals of purpose, context, voice, techniques, and structure for effective written and broadcast communication.

1361/COMM 1335 Introduction to Radio-Television (3-0). A survey of the radio/tv cable industry in America including programming, regulations, technology and history. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 1361.)

2305/COMM 1307 Media Literacy (3-0). An analysis of media and its impact on society. Emphasis is on understanding the cultural, political, economic and social impact of media in the United States and the world.

2311 Reporting Principles (3-0). Advanced elements of writing for mass media, including audience analysis, news evaluation, fact gathering, and information dissemination. Emphasis on techniques and procedures of writing for student publications or programs.
Prerequisite: JOUR 1311.

2321/COMM 1318 Photography (2-2). An introductory course in operating a 35mm camera and developing and printing black and white film.

2344 Graphics, Layout, and Design (3-0). Creative and fundamental aspects of graphics, typography, layout, design, and production of printed communication. Emphasis on both the theoretical and practical principles of design. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 2344.)
Prerequisite: COMM or JOUR 2345.

2345 Desktop Publishing (3-0). The use of computers to incorporate elements of design and layout into a variety of documents including brochures, newsletters, programs, magazines, and books. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 2345.)

2362 Beginning Television Production (2-2). Operation and use of television production equipment; fundamentals of television production and direction using single camera and multi-camera formats. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 2362.)

3311 Media Law (3-0). A study of statutory, administrative, and case law relevant to the First Amendment and U.S. print and broadcast media. Attention given to applicable Texas state law.

3313 Magazine and Feature Writing (3-0). Concepts and a practical approach to research, writing, and marketing of feature stories for magazines and newspapers.

3314 Copy Editing (3-0). Principles and practices in copy editing, photograph selection and editing, headline writing, use of the language, and news judgment.
Prerequisite: JOUR 1311 or approval of instructor.

3315 History and Principles of Journalism (3-0). A survey of the development of U.S. media with emphasis on American newspapers, magazines, radio, and television with attention to the latest technology of cable and satellite communications.

3317 Reporting Public Affairs (3-0). Investigation of and reporting from the many sources of public information which the reporter must cover.
Prerequisite: JOUR 2311. Strongly recommended: GOVT 2301 and 2302.

3322 Advanced Photography (2-2). A continuation of work started in 2321 with more advanced and more specific projects. Increased emphasis on print and negative quality. Advanced study of composition.
Prerequisite: JOUR 2321.
Journalism

3335  Public Relations (3-0).  Fundamentals of public relations with emphasis on the preparation of PR campaigns, including news releases for various media, newsletters, and speeches. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 3335.)

3342  Advertising Principles (3-0).  Fundamentals of advertising with an emphasis on the preparation of advertising for print and broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 3342.)

3352  Interviewing (3-0).  The study of the theory and practice of effective interviewing techniques. The course will examine information giving, information gathering, counseling, employment, and appraisal interviews. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 3352.)

3361  Radio-Television Programming. (3-0).  Study of program functions, analysis of radio and television programs, and implementation of effective program schedules.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 3361.)
   Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

3363  Radio-Television News (2-2).  A practical approach to the news story specifically for radio and television. Lab experience is directed toward producing news stories for broadcast media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 3363.)
   Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4101  Senior Seminar (1-0).  This capstone course for all areas of journalism, emphasizing portfolio development and other preparation for entry into the journalism profession.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4101 or JOUR 4101.)
   Prerequisite: Senior standing.

4314  Magazine Development and Design (3-0).  The publishing, production, and management of publications. Focus on creation, development, budgeting, content, layout, sales, and technical procedures. Students will participate in an individual or group project developing and producing a publication.

4322  Combining Film and Digital Technology (2-2).  Optimization and enhancement of color and black and white images from both film and digital capture. Topics will include scanning, alteration techniques, and creating effects traditionally created in the photographic darkroom.
   Prerequisite: JOUR 2321 or the equivalent and basic Photoshop skills.

4325  Digital Imaging (3-0).  Introduction to the digital imaging process using the industry standard software. Course will include image capture, file formats, calibration, manipulation, composing, storage and output of both black and white and color prints.
   Prerequisite: JOUR 2344 or 4322.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4325.

4335  Advertising/Public Relations Campaigns and Cases (3-0).  Case-method and campaign planning as they pertain to advertising and public relations administration. Emphasis on development of creative strategy and media selection. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4335.)
   Prerequisite: JOUR 3335 or 3342.

4338  Communication Technologies (3-0).  A survey of existing land line technologies, microwave relays, space transmissions, and the interfacing of computers, video and telephone technologies. Emphasis will be placed on evolving communication technologies. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4338.)

4355  Mass Media Effects and Ethics (3-0).  An in-depth study of the impacts of mass media on a changing America including a study of the effects of mass media on government, demographic groups, and the military. The study of moral reasoning and ethical decision making as they relate to the mass media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4355.)
4364  **Media Management (3-0).**  Management functions, advertising, sales, and internal organizational structure of media. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Communication 4364.)  
Prerequisite: advanced standing.

4365  **Advanced TV Production (2-2).**  Theories and techniques of producing, directing, and editing single and multi-camera productions; to include script writing, shooting, and post producing for television, field and studio work. (Credit may not be earned for this course and COMM 4365.)  
Prerequisite: COMM 2362 or JOUR 2362.

4379  **Mass Communication Internship.**  Students gain on-the-job experience by working in the industry. Limited to advanced students majoring in Journalism and Mass Communication with options in Print, Radio-TV, Advertising, Public Relations, and Photography. Participants are selected on the basis of written application submitted to the department head one semester in advance. (May be repeated once for credit for a maximum of 6 semester hours credit.)  
Prerequisite: Advanced standing.

4381  **Special Topics (3-0).**  Selected topics in journalism and mass communication. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391  **Research.**  A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in journalism.
Kinesiology

Professor and Department Head: Doyle D. Carter
College of Education, Department of Kinesiology
Office: Center for Human Performance Building, Room 106
Telephone: 325/942-2173
FAX: 325/942-2129

Faculty: K. Brooks, S. Brooks, Brown, Byars, Carr, Clough, Cogan, Croy, Dibbern, Duffell Ford, Fry, Hill, Keith, Lawanson, Lopez, McClung, McConnell, Miller, Northan, Palmer, Price Reid, Rike, Scott, Smith, Snowden, Verble

Bachelor of Science
(Kinesiology major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3331, 3361, 4370, 4372, and four additional courses (at least two of which must be advanced)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423 and 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, physical science, or physics</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[P A 1112* and three additional physical activity courses (courses may not be repeated). P A 2101 may be used once for credit.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MINOR</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor (at least six hours must be advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>25-27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Some of these electives must be advanced for a total of 39 hours of advanced course work on degree plan.)

* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 SCH. This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.
Bachelor of Science
(Kinesiology major with all-level teacher certification)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Kinesiology 3357 and Education 4322, 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3333, 3353, 3331, 4100, 4351, 4370, 4372, and one advanced course from the following (3343, 3351, 3361, 4333, 4361, 4363, 4380, 4381, 4383, 4390)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, or 2363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423 and 2424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, physical science, or physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[P A 1112* and three additional physical activity courses (courses may not be repeated). PA 2101 may count once for credit]. Social Science Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor (at least six hours must be advanced)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDITIONAL CERTIFICATION AREA: (Strongly Recommended)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See requirements for that discipline in the section for that major in the Catalog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 3357**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4315, and 4974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All-Level Teacher Certification in Physical Education (K-12): All students pursuing certification in physical education must meet the requirements for certification as outlined above. Permission to take the TExES will not be given until all requirements have been met and the student has a grade point average of 2.5 or above, no grade below C in any major course and approval from the Head of the Department of Kinesiology.

* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 SCH. This is a pro-
ficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.

** Kinesiology 3357 is a professional education course. This course is not included in the 35 hours necessary for the major.

*** C or better in ENG 1301 and 1302; COMM 2301; MATH 1302; and GOVT 2301 and 2302 or HIST 1301 and 1302.
Kinesiology

Bachelor of Science
(Kinesiology major - Exercise Science Option)

ACADEMIC MAJOR
Kinesiology 1311, 1363, 2341, 3331, 4333,
4370, 4372, 4380, 4382, 4383, and 4390 .................................30

OTHER REQUIREMENTS
Biology 2423 and 2424 .........................................................8
Chemistry, physical science, or physics ..................................6-8
Communication 2301 ...........................................................3
Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305,
or University Studies 2323 .................................................3
English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature ..................9
Government 2301 and 2302 ...............................................6
History 1301 and 1302 .........................................................6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332 .................3
Nursing 4337 .................................................................3
Physical Activity 1112* ....................................................1
Social Science Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,
Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 .................3
Visual and Performing Arts Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302,
Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,
Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ..........................3
Physical Activity .........................................................3

MINOR
Minor (six advanced hours) ................................................18

ELECTIVES
Electives ...............................................................23-25

(Some electives will be advanced for a total of 39 advanced hours on the degree plan)

* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 SCH. This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for P A 1112.
Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology with Option in Athletic Training

Program Director: Troy Hill
Lecturers: S. Miller, Northam, Palmer

Program Description
The mission of the Athletic Training Program is to prepare students for entry-level positions in the field of athletic training. An Athletic Trainer is a qualified allied health care professional with knowledge and experience in health related problems associated with athletic participation. The formal content in the National Athletic Trainers Association Educational Competencies and Clinical Proficiencies defines the skills and knowledge needed to become eligible for the National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification (NATABOC) examination. In addition, the student prepares and qualifies for the State of Texas Athletic Training License examination. The evaluation of educational competencies is through a rigorous academic plan involving cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains. The clinical proficiencies consist of technical skill learning in oral and practical terms. Clinical experiences in affiliated sites offer the student an opportunity to practice their skills and techniques with allied health care professionals in the community.

Program Design
The Department of Kinesiology offers a 4-year program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology, Athletic Training Option. Students begin their sequenced program in the fall of their first year of enrollment at ASU. The faculty and advisors will allow the student some flexibility for choosing courses outside the athletic training structure. However, the athletic training courses may not be taken out of sequence. Students will be allowed to enroll in athletic training courses during the spring semester only with the approval of the Program Director. The program of study incorporates academic course requirements with clinical experiences to encompass the entry-level professional qualifications of the athletic trainer. The academic structure includes 32 hours of athletic training courses and laboratories to fulfill the NATA Educational Council Competencies and Clinical Proficiencies in Athletic Training. Clinical experiences are gained in a variety of athletic settings and involve performing athletic training services within the Department of Athletics at Angelo State University. Students will engage in areas of concentration for upper body and lower body injuries, sports which use protective equipment, and general medical conditions. A one-year residency, after the athletic training courses have been completed, allows the student the opportunity to utilize the skills and techniques learned in the courses and laboratories. The final year of the program incorporates a clinical internship through local affiliated sites. The student will be exposed to a variety of injury situations encountered by physically active individuals including, but not limited to, pediatric, adolescent, geriatric, and sports medicine. The Athletic Training Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs (CAAHEP).

NATABOC and NATA
The National Athletic Trainers Association Board of Certification (NATABOC) is the certifying agency for the National Athletic Trainers Association (NATA). The mission of the NATABOC is to certify athletic trainers and to identify for the public, quality health care professionals through a system of certification, adjudication, standards of practice and continuing competency programs. The NATABOC is accredited by the National Commission of Certifying Agencies. The mission of the NATA is to enhance the quality of health care for athletes and those who engage in physical activity, and to advance the profession of athletic training through education and research in the prevention, evaluation, management, and rehabilitation of injuries.

Technical Standards
Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of a disability, be excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of services, programs, or activities of the University, or be subjected to discrimination by the University as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (page 328). A copy of the "Technical Standards" for admission to the Athletic Training Program is available in the Program Director's office. The Athletic Training Program adheres to the technical standards within the University's policy on admission standards. Questions concerning the
University's admission standards should be directed to the Office of Student Life. Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Program must demonstrate the following standards:

1. the mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts, and engage in problem solving so as to formulate assessment and therapeutic judgements, and to be able to distinguish deviations from the norm;
2. sufficient postural and neuromuscular control, sensory function, and coordination to perform appropriate physical examinations using accepted techniques; accurately, safely, and efficiently use equipment and materials during the assessment and treatment of patients;
3. the ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues, including individuals from different cultural and social backgrounds. This includes, but is not limited to, the ability to establish rapport with patients and communicate judgements and treatment information effectively. Students must be able to understand and speak the English language at a level consistent with competent professional practice;
4. the ability to record the physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately;
5. the capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress;
6. the perseverance, diligence and commitment to complete the athletic training education program as outlined and sequenced;
7. flexibility and the ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations;
8. affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and quality patient care.
9. additional standards that reflect the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor skills in athletic training are available in the program director's office.

Candidates for selection to the Athletic Training Program will be required to verify that they understand and meet these technical standards or that they believe, with reasonable accommodations, they can meet these standards.

**Philosophy**

We, the faculty of the Athletic Training Program at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent, contemporary athletic training professionals to meet the needs of a globally diverse society. These beliefs and values will be the foundation for faculty and staff activities including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership, and service.

Athletic Training, as an academic discipline and clinical science, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership skills. The clinical art of athletic training is the application of the didactic knowledge in caring, collaborative, and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, and restore function. Integration of the clinical art and science of athletic training is manifested through multivarious roles in secondary and emergency treatment, rehabilitative care, in addition to roles in prevention and wellness.

The faculty believes health care needs of the physically active are best served by multiple levels of athletic training practice with the purpose of education being to produce competent and safe practitioners for entry-level positions. Each level of athletic training education builds and expands on previous knowledge and competencies through a program of study that incorporates various facets of learning in cognitive, psychomotor, and affective competencies. The growth of learning is furthermore enhanced through the development of clinical proficiencies in laboratory and clinical experiences. The student gains knowledge through course material, practices the skills and techniques in laboratories, and gains a greater understanding of and appreciation for the practice of athletic training through clinical experiences.

We believe the health care needs of the global community are best served by preparing culturally-diverse, reflective service-oriented, and flexible practitioners capable of contemporary practice in athletic training. The focus of athletic training employs both theoretical and empirical information in the analysis, interpretation, and management of physically active individuals. As a primary coordinator of health care, the future athletic trainer will require expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration to
assume leadership roles in the community, by using political and organizational processes to advance professional athletic training standards. In addition, the athletic trainer must competently screen, assess, evaluate, plan, develop, and direct interventions. These interventions range from simple to complex movement dysfunction, using appropriate referral, to the monitoring and enhancement of client response.

We believe that learning is a lifelong, multistage process, characteristically moving from simple to more complex, divergent problems, and scientifically-based critical thinking. We believe that faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and developmental activities in a professional environment. The program faculty encourage and support collaborative endeavors with students, colleagues, and community members to address a wide range of health care concerns on a local, regional, national, and international basis. The faculty strives to model commitment to lifelong learning through a balance of personal and professional growth activities.

**Admission Policies and Procedures**

A prospective student interested in pursuing athletic training must request an application from the Program Director. The applicant must meet all regular ASU admission requirements.

A. High School Graduate: a graduate from an accredited high school will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when all admission requirements have been met and the following items have been filed with the Office of Admissions:

1. application for admission
2. official transcripts of high school records
3. residency questionnaire
4. scores on the American College Test (ACT) or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I)

B. Transfer Student: a transfer student from an accredited college or university will be eligible for admission to Angelo State University when the applicant has met all admission requirements and has on file the following items in the Office of Admissions:

1. application for admission
2. official transcripts of all college or university courses
3. residency questionnaire
4. cumulative 2.5 GPA on all college or university course work
5. early admission approval form (if currently enrolled at another college)

C. Application: a program application can be completed by visiting the website for Athletic Training or in the Program Director's office in the Center for Human Performance. The student application file must contain:

1. letter of interest
2. completed application
3. list of three references
4. copy of malpractice/liability insurance
5. physical examination
6. immunization verification
7. record of work or volunteer hours

D. Selection Process: a student is eligible for selection to the program after having completed the application file. A select number of students will be granted a personal interview with the selection committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of recommendation, transcript evaluation, volunteer hours, ACT/SAT test scores, and overall GPA. All transfer students must possess a cumulative 2.5 GPA on all prior college or university course work. The program will accept 12-15 students per year.
E. Acceptance: students are notified by a written letter of acceptance from the Program Director. These letters are typically distributed by May 15th.

F. Probation: students may be accepted to the program on a probationary status due to an insufficient GPA, lack of related experience, or a late application. These students will be placed on a waiting list for entrance to the program. Probationary students may replace an active student who withdraws from the program or the University. Students who voluntarily leave the program and decide to return to ASU will not need to re-apply to the program. However, these students will enter the program on a probationary status.

G. Student-athletes pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology Athletic Training Option degree plan must do so after their playing eligibility is completed.

Unsafe Clinical Practice

The nature of athletic training is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of student-athlete health care. The primary purpose of any program is to provide educational opportunities for students. However, when direct student-athlete health care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients, clients, and student-athletes is of paramount concern. Athletic training experiences are structured so that as a student progresses through the program they will demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing athletic training services.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical proficiencies and educational competencies by the end of each clinical course. If, in the Program Director’s professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe care to a student-athlete and/or clients as delineated in the NATA Standards of Practice and the State of Texas Licensing Act, the student will be removed from the program. If the faculty and clinical instructors agree that a remedy cannot be reached within the clinical time limits of available faculty supervision, the student will receive a grade of F in the course.

A student whose performance in a clinical internship is judged to be unsafe by the Athletic Training Program faculty, based upon established standards for student-athlete and patient care, may be dismissed from the Athletic Training Program at any given time on the recommendation of the Program Director. A student removed from the clinical course under these provisions will be given a failing grade at the time of the decision.

Students will be allowed due process as established by University policy and procedures following course failure or program dismissal. Pending a final determination of the case, the status of the student may be restricted both didactically and clinically for reasons of the safety or well-being of persons or property as determined by the President of the University.

Facilities

Students in the Athletic Training Program rely on the Angelo State University library as well as various regional medical and non-medical health care facilities for study and research. A variety of books, journals, and other materials specific to the Athletic Training Program may be found in the ASU library. In addition, many reference materials are available for use in the athletic training room. The athletic training room, classrooms, and laboratories are located in the Junell Center and the Center for Human Performance. The Athletic Training Program has the faculty, equipment and laboratories necessary to create a variety of instructional experiences to aid the students during the process of learning in the field of athletic training.
## Bachelor of Science
(Kinesiology Major - Athletic Training Option - 130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology 1363, 3331, 4370, and 4372</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training Option 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1141, 1341, 3131, 3142, 4142, 4354, 4434, 4435, 4441, 4442, and 4353</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **OTHER REQUIREMENTS** | |
| Biology 2423 and 2424 | .8 |
| Chemistry, physical science, and physics | .6-8 |
| Communication 2301 | .3 |
| Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323** (if teacher cert.), BCIS 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, or USTD 2323 | .3 |
| English 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature*** | .9 |
| Government 2301 and 2302 ** | .6 |
| History 1301 and 1302 *** | .6 |
| Mathematics 1302 ***, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332 | .3 |
| Physical Activity 1112* | .1 |
| Social Science Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 | .3 |
| Visual and Performing Arts Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 | .3 |
| Physical Activity | .3 |

| **MINOR** | |
| Minor (6 advanced hours) | .18 |

| **ELECTIVES** | |
| Electives | .9-11 |

(Some of these electives must be advanced for a total of 39 hours of advanced course work on degree plan.)

### Adding Teacher Certification:
See athletic training program director to add All-Level Teacher Certification and the additional 34 SCH can be taken during long or summer semesters. The addition of these hours will prolong the student’s tenure at the university. These courses include:

| **Kinesiology** | |
| 3333**, 3353**, 4351**, and 4100** | .10 |

| **Kinesiology** | |
| 3357** (Not counted in the 47 hours necessary for the major) | .3 |

| **Education** | |
| 4321**, 4322** | .6 |

| **Reading** | |
| 4320** | .3 |

| **Student Teaching** | |
| Education 4315**, 4974** | .12 |

* A swimming proficiency test may be taken prior to the accumulation of 90 SCH. This is a proficiency test only. Credit is not given for PA 1112.

** Courses required for teacher certification.

*** C or better in ENG 1301 and 1302; COMM 2301, MATH 1302; and GOVT 2301 and 2302 or HIST 1301 and 1302. are required teacher certification.
Kinesiology

Pre-Physical Therapy
A student interested in applying to a Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program may major in any under-
graduate discipline. The field of kinesiology is one option which may provide opportunities for a student
to complete a B.S. degree and the necessary prerequisites necessary for application to a MPT program.
Advising for this process can be accomplished by contacting the designated pre-physical therapy advisor
from the Department of Kinesiology. Other questions and concerns in physical therapy may be directed to
the ASU Department of Physical Therapy.

Coaching Education Minor
The coaching Education Minor is designed to prepare teacher education candidates who also wish to
coach. Students must be pursuing teacher certification to enroll in this minor and must earn credit in
Biology 2423 and 2424.

Required Courses: Kinesiology 3331, 4370, 4372, and three courses (at least one must be advanced)
from 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2425, 2326, 2327, 2328,
3361, 4331, 4361, or 4390 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .18

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY COURSES (PA)
A student with a physical disability which would prevent taking physical activity courses should obtain
written certification of the disability from a physician. The Dean of the student’s major College may grant
permission for other college level work to be substituted for physical activity courses upon petition by the
student.

1111 Adaptive Activities (0-2). A program of activities modified to meet the needs of students who
are not qualified for full participation in the physical activity program. The activities offered will be those
recommended by the examining physician for each individual student. This course may be repeated for a
maximum of four semester hours of credit or until such time as the physician recommends entry into the
unrestricted program.

Prerequisite: A written statement by a physician in which a specific modified program of activities is
recommended for the student.

The following physical activity courses are designed to provide the student with knowledge and application
of fundamental techniques required to participate in each activity at the recreational level. (These courses
may not be repeated for credit.)

1112 Swimming (0-2).

1113 Racquetball (0-2).

1114 Tennis (0-2).

1115 Bowling (0-2).

1116 Conditioning (0-2).

1117 Team Sports (0-2).

1118 Golf (0-2).

1119 Jogging (0-2).

1120 Weight Training (0-2).
Kinesiology

1125  Special Activities (0-2).  Includes a variety of non-traditional activities and sports. (May be repeated once for credit when activities differ.) Activities may include but are not limited to archery, wally-ball, mountain biking, inline skating and rugby.

2101  Intercollegiate Activities (0-8).  Participation as a member of an intercollegiate athletic squad. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the intercollegiate program, the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or to the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Membership on an intercollegiate athletic team.

2102  Precision Drill and Dance (0-5).  Participation as a member of the University dance and drill team, the Angelettes. Upon dismissal or voluntary withdrawal from the program the student must report to the Head of the Kinesiology Department for assignment to the regular physical activity program or the adaptive program. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisite: Instructor’s approval.

COURSES IN KINESIOLOGY (KIN)

1101  Athletic Training Practicum I (0-8).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to equipment intensive environments.

1102  Athletic Training Practicum II (0-8).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional testing.

1103  Athletic Training Practicum III (0-8).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to lower extremity, abdomen, lumbar and sacral spine assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection and functional inspection.

1104  Athletic Training Practicum IV (0-8).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic modalities involving cryotherapy, thermotherapy, electrotherapy, massage and traction.

1105  Athletic Training Practicum V (0-8).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to therapeutic exercise involving flexibility, muscular strength, physical conditioning, aquatic therapy, and functional progressions.

1106  Athletic Training Practicum VI (0-8).  The clinical education of general medical conditions and disabilities relating to illnesses, diseases, syndromes, and disorders of the human body systems.

1141  Special Skills in Athletic Training.  (0-2).  A laboratory course to practice skills needed in the field of athletic training including: taping, bandaging, wound care, splinting, and emergency care of the sick/injured.

1311  Sport and Movement Foundations (3-0).  Survey of the historical and philosophical foundations, scope, objectives, and future of sport and fitness related careers. In addition, the scientific foundations, programs, professional considerations, and leadership requirements for employment within this profession will be emphasized.

1341  Introduction to Athletic Training (3-0).  The clinical education of skills and techniques relating to upper extremity, cervical and thoracic spine, head, face and thorax assessment involving health history, visual inspection, physical inspection, and functional testing.

1363  Principles of Wellness (3-0).  The study of the aspects that make up total wellness. Subject areas will include the health-related aspects of physical fitness, proper nutrition, heart disease, substance abuse, and the influence of mental, emotional, and psychological factors on these aspects.
2321 Football (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in football including individual skills and techniques, terminology, identification of various offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive football.

2322 Basketball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in basketball, including individual skills and techniques, terminology, team offenses and defenses, scouting, and total organization of competitive basketball.

2323 Track (3-0). Teaching the organization of track and field with emphasis on theory, skills, and film studies. Includes officiating, developing a training system, and some participation.

2324 Volleyball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in volleyball, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, transition play, scouting, strategies, physical training and conditioning principles, and total organization of competitive volleyball.

2325 Soccer (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in soccer, including individual skills and techniques, offenses, defenses, scouting, principles of training and conditioning, psychology of coaching, and the total organization of competitive soccer.

2326 Softball (3-0). This course is designed to prepare present and future players, physical-education teachers and coaches in the theory of coaching softball. The course includes the mental and physical preparation of becoming a softball player; the theory and practical experience pertaining to the offense and defense; individual drills for each of the nine softball positions.

2327 Baseball (3-0). Fundamental skills involved in baseball, including organizing practices, team development, strategies, rules and theories of coaching competitive baseball programs.

2341/PHED 1306 Safety and First Aid (3-0). Fundamentals of safe conduct in home, traffic, recreation, and community. First aid includes the practice of current standard techniques, including CPR.

2363/PHED 1308 Officiating (3-0). Study and interpretation of rules of various sports and actual practice of officiating and judging athletic events.

3131 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries Laboratory (0-3). Laboratory course to help identify concepts of: risk management factors, clinical evaluation and diagnosis, immediate care of injury and illness, organization and administration, professional responsibilities, and treatment, rehabilitation, and reconditioning of athletic/clinical settings. Requires concurrent enrollment in KIN 3341 or consent or the Athletic Training Program Director.

3331 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (0-3). The purpose of this course is to identify injury risk factors associated with participation in competitive athletics and to plan all components of a prevention program.

3333 Motor Development (3-0). A study of psychomotor development. The focus is on the growth years, though developmental considerations for all age groups are considered. Implications for sport, exercise, and physical activity will be discussed.

3142 Clinical Experience I - Athletic Training (0-0-15). General medical clinical experiences which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

3343 Exercise and Sport for Special Populations (3-0). A survey of various disabling conditions: physical, mental, and emotional, and the implications that these disabilities impose on physical activities, fitness, and sport. A field experience is required.
3351  Tests and Measurement in Physical Education and Sport (3-0). Measurement techniques unique to the evaluation of physical performance objectives, including physical fitness and acquisition of basic motor and sport skills. Practical experiences will be provided in test administration, scoring, and interpretation of results.

3353  Sport and Fitness Programs for Children (3-0). Motor skills acquisition in children; the sequential progression in the achievement of motor proficiency and physical fitness through the use of skill themes and movement concepts.

3357  Sport and Fitness Programs in the Secondary School (3-0). Major emphasis on development of competencies needed to: create and maintain a learning environment, engage students in learning related activities and implement effective instruction at the secondary level. Special emphasis on adolescent growth and development, learning theories, teaching styles, performance objectives, and program goals. A professional education course and not included in major course requirements. A field practicum is required.

3361  Sport Management (3-0). Organization, administration and management of sport and exercise programs. Includes personnel management and supervision, program development, planning and management of facilities, the purchase and care of supplies and equipment, legal liability, and public relations.

3441  Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3-3). The purpose of this course is to identify injury risk factors associated with participation in competitive athletics and to plan all components of a prevention program.

4100  Problems and Analysis in Teaching Physical Education (1-0). This is an online course designed to present the kinesiology student seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education the opportunity for problem specific analysis in teaching all-level physical education in the school system. This course must be completed prior to taking the TExES in physical education. In addition, those students who seek teacher certification after graduation will be required to enroll in KIN 4100.

4142  Clinical Experience II - Athletic Training (0-0-15). Clinical experiences with other allied health care providers which provide for psychomotor, cognitive, and affective skill acquisition. The field experience also provides informal learning, practice, and application of clinical proficiencies in a clinical environment under the supervision of an approved instructor.

4331  Sports Law (3-0). A course that focuses on the legal elements and responsibilities found in sports and the entire realm of physical activities. The legal environment, legal duties and responsibilities, risk management, and participant rights will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on developing proficiency in recognizing and solving problems and issues in sports and physical activities.

4333  Health Promotion in the Workplace (3-0). This course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in the workplace setting. Emphasis will be on developing environmental and social support for healthy behaviors within the business community. Additional topics that will be addressed include: building awareness, knowledge, skills, and interpersonal support for personal behavior change.

4351  Team and Individual Sports (3-0). Presentation of basic motor skills, rules, and strategies of selected team and individual sports. Includes participation in the sport activities.

4353  Administration of Athletic Training Programs (3-0). The principles of administrative components within the athletic training program. The student will plan, coordinate, and supervise areas of health care services, financial management, training room management, personnel management, and public relations.

4354  Pharmacology and General Medical Conditions in Athletic Setting (3-0). A study of the pharmacologic and pharmokinetic principles of drug categories used in athletic training and general medical conditions found in athletic populations.
4361 Psychological Aspects of Sport (3-0). The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the fields of sport and exercise psychology. An emphasis will be placed on the application of psychological theories and training techniques specifically to coaching athletes. The expanding field of exercise psychology will also be studied with emphasis on the psychological effects of sustained exercise on health well-being.

4363 Motor Learning (3-0). Applications of learning principles to skill acquisition in sport and human domain. The study of psychological factors affecting performance and acquisition of motor skills.

4370 Physiology of Exercise (3-0). Physiological responses of the system of the human body to acute and chronic exercise. Emphasis is on the processes and mechanisms for such responses.

Prerequisite: Biology 2423 and 2424 or consent of instructor.

4372 Kinesiology: Biomechanical Analysis of Movement (3-0). Principles of human movement. emphasizing an understanding of the relationship of structure and movement with respect to anatomy and mechanical analysis.

Prerequisite: Biology 2423.

4373 Internship. Supervised internship with selected wellness and recreational organizations. Recommended for students not seeking teacher certification.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, minimum GPA of 3.0, and approval by department. Apply by March 1 for the following fall semester and by November 1 for the following spring semester.

4380 Sport and Exercise Nutrition (3-0). The metabolism of food by various systems of the body and its relation to exercise. The role of diet along with the application of nutritional principles to enhance human performance.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in kinesiology. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4382 Exercise Testing (3-0). Introduction to a variety of laboratory and field tests utilized in the evaluation of functional work capacity in specific areas of human performance. Emphasis is given to the application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise testing, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) physical fitness testing and interpretation, 4) exercise testing for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, and 5) legal issues.

Prerequisite: KIN 4370, or consent of instructor.

4383 Exercise Prescription (3-0). Introduction to basic theory and application relative to exercise prescription for healthy individuals and individuals with specific clinically diagnosed diseases. Emphasis is given to an application of the following: 1) benefits and risks associated with exercise, 2) health screening and risk stratification, 3) general principles of exercise prescription, 4) exercise prescription for diseased individuals, 5) exercise prescription for children, the elderly, and pregnant women, 5) methods for changing exercise behavior.

Prerequisite: KIN 4382 or consent of instructor.

4390 Principles of Strength and Conditioning (3-0). A course designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills to design and implement safe and effective strength and conditioning programs.

Prerequisite: KIN 4370 and KIN 4372, or consent of instructor.

4434 Assessment of the Upper Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the upper extremity, head, cervical spine, and thorax.

4435 Assessment of the Lower Extremity (3-3). The study of clinical assessment specifically related to the lower extremity (i.e. toes, foot ankle, lower leg, knee, pelvis, and thigh).
4441 Therapeutic Modalities (3-3). The study of theories, applications, and methods of various modalities consisting of cryotherapy, electrotherapy, hydrotherapy, and thermotherapy in addition to principles of traction, intermittent compression, and massage.

4442 Therapeutic Exercise (3-3). The study of a comprehensive rehabilitation/reconditioning program involving techniques of flexibility, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and cardiorespiratory training involving anaerobic and aerobic principles.
**Management**

**Professor and Department Head:** Tom F. Badgett  
**College of Business, Department of Management and Marketing**  
**Office:** Rassmann Building, Room 212  
**Telephone:** 325/942-2383  
**FAX:** 325/942-2384

**Faculty:** Alexander, Chawla, Diminnie, Hegglund, Fisher, Khanna, Renforth, Tomlin, D. Torres, K. Torres, Reames, Yokum

---

### Bachelor of Business Administration  
*(Management major—130 semester hours)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from: accounting, business administration (either BA, BUSI or IBUS), computer science, economics, finance, international business, management, management science, management information systems, and/or marketing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 3303, 3305, 3361, 4301, and 4307</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems or Management Science (any combination of two advanced courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424 Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153 Geology 1401, 1402 Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442 Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity - one course from: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from: Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR
(optional) ................................................................. .0

Must not include courses offered by the Management and Marketing or Accounting, Economics, and Finance Departments.

ELECTIVES
Electives ................................................................. .10

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.

COURSES IN MANAGEMENT (MGT)

3301 Principles of Management (3-0). A study of the fundamental concepts of management, organizational theory, and organizational behavior. In addition to coverage of the traditional management functions of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling, coverage will be given to ethics, international management, human resources, and interpersonal communication. This course is the prerequisite for all other management courses.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3302 The History of Management Thought (3-0). A course designed to assist the student in understanding how the conscious application of the management process has evolved. The approach is primarily chronological and will progress from management in the early civilizations through the industrial revolution, the scientific management era, and the human relations era to the modern management era. Much of the emphasis in the course will be on the influence of the external environment on the development of management thought.
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

3303 Human Resource Management (3-0). Techniques and procedures of general personnel management; employer-employee relationships; recruitment, selection, placement, and training of employees; job analysis; wage plans and policies; transfer and promotion; employee health and safety; and employment services and fringe benefits.
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

3305 Operations and Production Management (3-0). A survey of operations management concepts, theory, and decision techniques. Topics include forecasting, linear programming, site selection, layout, project management, control of production, standards, materials management, scheduling, and quality control. Analysis and application of decision models to real-world problems.
Prerequisite: Management 3301 and Management Science 2331.

3313 Current Issues in Management (3-0). A study of selected current problems which affect and are affected by management in American business. Problems will include change in worker values, relations with governmental jurisdictions, efficiency, quality, and international competitiveness.
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

3361 Project Management (3-0). This course provides the student with an introduction to the project management process. The course focuses on both the common body of knowledge associated with project management as well as the art of managing projects. Students will be introduced to current project management software and will complete a series of project exercises and a major project. Some assignments will be in teams. This course provides students with a foundation to facilitate a career and professional certification in project management.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.
Management

4091  Research: 1 to 6.  A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4301  Organizational Behavior (3-0).  An experiential and theoretical approach to human behavior in 
an organizational setting, by analysis of individual, group, and organizational processes, with a goal of 
understanding, predicting, and improving the performance of organizational elements. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

4302  Ethics in Organizations (3-0).  A course designed to: assist the student in the recognition of 
unresolved ethical issues likely to confront decision makers in business and other organizations; help the 
student become aware of some of the complexities involved in the application of moral reasoning to orga-
nizational decisions; and encourage the student to search for structural changes in business and other 
organizations in order to benefit society. This is a seminar and case study course, and substantial oral and 
written communication ability is required. The student would benefit if Philosophy 2311 were first com-
pleted. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301, English 3352.

4305  Organization Theory (3-0).  Study of the antecedents and consequences of organization 
design and structure. This course will focus on structure, technology, environmental adaptation and man-
gerial control systems of organizations operating within rapidly changing, global environments. An intro-
duction to strategic analysis, planning, and decision-making. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

4306  Applied Leadership (3-0).  This course is designed to place students in real situations where 
they may practice leadership while studying and applying management theories involving leadership, moti-
vation, group dynamics, and decision-making skills. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301.

4307  Communications in Business and Industry (3-0).  This course is intended to improve student 
communications and management skills. Emphasis will be given to the study and application of effective 
communications, both verbal and written. Students can expect to participate actively in communications 
exercises. Topics include interviewing, listening, interpersonal communications, conducting meetings, 
teambuilding and writing. Attention will also be given to communications necessary for career planning. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301, English 3352.

4308  Senior Seminar in Business Administration (3-0). A senior seminar for superior students 
majoring in any business discipline. Topics and projects vary by semester. 
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and Dean of the College of Business.

4381  Special Topics (3-0).  Selected topics in management. May be repeated once for credit when 
topic varies. 
Prerequisite: Management 3301.
The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

**COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)**

1301/1301 *Introduction to Business (3-0).* Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 *Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0).* An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 *Entrepreneurship (3-0).* A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

   Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 *Research: 1 to 6.* A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 *Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0).* A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

   Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 *Internship.* Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

   Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.
Management

COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
   Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
   Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
   Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
   Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
   Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
   Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
   Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
   Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)

2331  Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0).  Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332  Applied Research Methods (3-0).  This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
   Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091  Research: 1 to 6.  A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319  Forecasting and Planning (3-0).  The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
   Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
# Bachelor of Business Administration
(Management Information Systems Major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305 (or equiv) or Computer Science 1331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1341 and 4316</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301, 3305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343, 3393, 4336, 4343, 4344, 4361, and 4401</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information System electives: Two courses from: Computer Science 1351, Management Information Systems 4351 or 3371, Management 3361, 4306, Management Science 4319, International Business 3361</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Natural Science - two lab sciences from:
- Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424,
- Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153,
- Geology: 1401, 1402,
- Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442,
- Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102 | 8 |

Physical Activity - one course from:
- 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116,
- 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 | 1 |

Psychology | 3 |

Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:
- Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302,
- Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,
- Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 | 3 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(optional)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.
Managment Information Systems

COURSES IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS (MIS)

3343 Management Information Systems (3-0). The course provides a foundation in the theory and practical application of information systems within an organization. Managing, analyzing, designing, and implementing an MIS will be the focus of the course. Strategic value, methodologies, quality, decision making, modeling, re-engineering, software, hardware, and ethics will all be included.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3371 Geomapping Fundamentals (3-0). An overview of business geomapping concepts and terminology. Application of geomapping software to analyze business information. Topics include relational databases, spatial data analysis, and digital mapping.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

3393 Web Systems Development (3-0). The course covers hypertext markup language and other Web-centered software. Students will learn how to plan, design, create and maintain Web sites using hypertext markup code and other scripting languages.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4336 Networks and Data Communication (3-0). Provides an in-depth knowledge of data communications and networking requirements including networking and telecommunications technologies, hardware, and software. Management of telecommunications networks, cost-benefit analysis, and evaluation of connectivity options are also covered.
Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343 and senior standing.

4343 System Analysis and Design (3-0). Provides an understanding of the system development and modification process. Emphasizes the factors for effective communication and integration with users and user systems. Encourages interpersonal skill development with clients, users, team members, and others associated with development, operation, and maintenance of the management information system. Use of data modeling and analysis tools.
Prerequisites: Computer Science 1341 and junior standing.

4344 Database Management Systems (3-0). Extension of the analysis and design concepts of MIS 4343 to management information systems involving design and construction of databases under a database management system (DBMS).
Prerequisite: Management Information Systems 4343.

Prerequisites: Junior standing.

4361 Seminar in Management Information Systems (3-0). Designed to acquaint the student with current literature and to evaluate new technological developments in the field of management information systems.
Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 3343.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in management information systems. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
4401 Practicum in Management Information Systems (4-0). Instruction providing detailed education, training, and work-based experience in the design and administration of management information systems, generally at a work or organizational site. The practicum is an unpaid learning experience involving actual information systems under the supervision of a faculty member. Student teams will evaluate the design and implementation of a significant information system or will develop such a system where none exists. Project management, management of the information systems function, and systems integration will be components of the project experience.

Prerequisites: Management Information Systems 4343 and senior standing.

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for management information systems degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)

1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.
COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.
Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.

COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345 Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346 Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)

2300 Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/2302 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3331 Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360 Money and Banking (3-0). The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307 International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)

2331  Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
    Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332  Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
    Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091  Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
    Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319  Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
    Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
Marketing

Professor and Department Head: Tom F. Badgett
College of Business, Department of Management and Marketing
Office: Rassmann Building, Room 212
Telephone: 325/942-2383
FAX: 325/942-2384

Faculty: Alexander, Chawla, Diminnie, Hegglund, Fisher, Khanna, Renforth, Tomlin, D. Torres, K. Torres, Reames, Yokum

**Bachelor of Business Administration**
(Marketing major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th></th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302, and 3301</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration 1301, 2345, and 4303</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business electives: any combination of three advanced courses from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting, business administration (either BA, BUSI or IBUS), computer science, economics, finance, international business, management, management science, management information systems, marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computer Information Systems 1305</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 3361</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301 and 3305</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems 3343</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science 2331 and 3332</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321, 3322, 4325, 4326, (two other advanced marketing courses)</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301 and 2302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, sophomore literature, and 3352</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 or 1311 and 1312 or 2331</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science - two lab sciences from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301/1101, 1302/1102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity one course from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts - one course from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| MINOR                                                 |                      | 0              |
| (optional)                                            |                      |                |

| ELECTIVES                                             |                      | 10             |
| Electives                                             |                      |                |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general BBA requirements.
COURSES IN MARKETING (MKT)

3321 Marketing (3-0). Fundamentals of marketing in the modern economic system. This course is a prerequisite for all other marketing courses except Marketing 3322 which may be taken concurrently.
   Prerequisites: Junior standing.

3322 Consumer Behavior (3-0). An integration of behavioral concepts in the analysis of consumer behavior and in marketing strategy formulation.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321 or concurrent enrollment.

3323 Sales Management (3-0). Management of the personal selling function of firms; selection and training of sales personnel; performance evaluation; establishment of realistic sales goals; motivation of the sales force; coordination of personal selling with non-personal organization communications.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

3325 Advertising Management (3-0). Communications theory related to market audience and group behavior; relationships of communications in the marketing mix and of advertising in the firm’s communication mix; establishing advertising appropriations and budgets; campaign strategy; media analysis; and the evaluation of the communication effort of the firm.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

3326 Retailing (3-0). A study of the many facets of retailing to include the development of retail strategies, retail consumer behavior, product considerations, store location and layout, merchandise management, the buying function, promotional strategy, personal selling, management of human resources, controlling the retail operation, and consumer services.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
   Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4324 Business Logistics (3-0). An examination of the concepts of physical distribution and supply. Topics include facility location, transportation, warehousing, inventory management and control, and logistics strategy.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321, Management Science 2331.

4325 Marketing Management (3-0). Case analysis involving strategy and tactics for the solution of marketing problems; decision-theory stressing the interdisciplinary nature of marketing management.
   Prerequisite: Marketing 3321 and English 3352.

4326 Marketing Research (3-0). A study of the procedures to develop and analyze new information to help marketing managers make decisions. The steps of the marketing research process (from problem definition to problem solution are covered.) Students are expected to complete a marketing research project using empirical or simulated data.
   Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Management Science 2331, and Marketing 3321.

4328 Salesmanship (3-0). The components needed in order to effectively close a sale. Emphasis on buyer behavior, personal motivation, need for product knowledge, the art of persuasion, prospecting, handling objections and closing techniques. Oral participation is required.
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Special topics in marketing. (May be repeated once for credit when topics varies.)
   Prerequisites: Marketing 3321.
Marketing

The following support courses are offered by the College of Business for marketing degrees.

The College of Business does not offer degrees in fields with these prefixes.

COURSES IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (BA)

1301/1301 Introduction to Business (3-0). Fundamental principles of business organization, ownership, operation, and control. Helpful to beginning students in selecting a major program of study.

2345/2301 Legal and Social Environment of Business (3-0). An overview of the legal and social environment of business. Topics include social responsibility, ethics, the judicial system and court procedure, business torts and crimes, contracts, bailments, forms of business structure, bankruptcy, securities regulation, antitrust, consumer protection, personnel and labor law, international law and other relevant legal and social topics.

3309 Entrepreneurship (3-0). A course designed to provide students with an understanding of the entrepreneurial process. To include models for creating a business; developing and using business, financing and marketing plans; and managing the new venture during early operation and expansion. Business plan software will be utilized to prepare a business plan for a new expanding business. (Formerly Management 4309)

Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management 3301.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4303 Business Strategy and Policy Formulation (3-0). A senior business capstone course concerned with the study and development of strategy for the overall organization. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, requiring students to apply knowledge and skills learned in previous courses to solve problems of an organization operating in its social, political, legal, ethical, international, and economic environment. As part of course requirements, students will be required to submit a portfolio which provides evidence over their ASU career that the student has developed competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity. Students will also be required to take an examination covering the common body of knowledge of the BBA degree.

Prerequisite: Senior standing, English 3352, Finance 3361, Management 3305, and Marketing 3321.

4371 Internship. Students will participate in a structured work experience at the management trainee level. A pass or fail grade will be assigned by the instructor based on input on student performance from the employment supervisor and using the required weekly journals prepared by students. Course may be repeated once for credit with permission of the instructor or department head.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor.

COURSES IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS (BCIS)

1305/1305 Business Computer Applications (3-0). Computer terminology, hardware, software, operating systems, and information systems relating to the business environment. The main focus of this course is on business applications of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation graphics, and business utilization of the internet.

4366 Financial Applications for the Microcomputer (3-0). Design and use of financial models for working capital management; cash flow projections; ratio analysis; capital budgeting; security valuation and selection; portfolio management; and real estate investment analysis.

Prerequisite: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 or equivalent, Finance 3361.
COURSES IN BUSINESS (BUSI)

3345  Business Law I (3-0). Legal rights and social forces that shape government, business, and society. Regulatory law, contracts, sales, and commercial paper are covered.

3346  Business Law II (3-0). Legal issues related to the CPA. Includes the law of real and personal property, bailments, creditors rights, and secured transactions, agency and employment, insurance, partnerships, and corporations, bankruptcy, and securities regulations.
  Prerequisite: Business 3345.

COURSES IN ECONOMICS (ECO)

2300  Economic Analysis (3-0). A one-semester introduction to microeconomic and macroeconomic principles. The course may not be taken to satisfy economics course requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree.
  Prerequisite: Math 1332 or 1302 or 1311 or equivalent.

2301/2301 Principles of Macroeconomics (3-0). Economic principles, aggregate income, output, and employment; money, fiscal, and monetary policy.
  Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

2302/2302 Principles of Microeconomics (3-0). Product pricing, resource allocation, factor pricing, income distribution, and economic growth; contemporary problems such as foreign trade and agriculture.
  Prerequisite: Math 1311 or 1302 or equivalent.

3331  Comparative Economic Systems (3-0). This course is a study of various types of economic systems ranging from a free market economy to a centrally planned economy. This includes capitalism, socialism, communism, and modifications to these basic models.
  Prerequisite: Economics 2300, or Economics 2301 and 2302.

3360  Money and Banking (3-0). The monetary system and the role of money and capital markets; economic goals; monetary and fiscal policy; legal environment; depository institutions and the Federal Reserve, and nondepository institutions. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Finance 3360).
  Prerequisite: Economics 2301.

4307  International Economics (3-0). Introduction to international trade and finance. Centered on present day currency arrangements with consideration of recent and proposed reforms of the international financial system. Includes the principles that govern world trade and investments with discussion of the factors that determine the direction of trade, and policies that inhibit the free flow of trade.
  Prerequisites: Economics 2301 and 2302.
COURSES IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (MSC)

2331 Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics (3-0). Introduction to statistical analysis including such topics as: descriptive statistics, probability distributions, sampling, statistical inference, correlation and regression analysis, and time series and index numbers. (Formerly Business Administration 4331.)
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1312 or 2331 or equivalent.

3332 Applied Research Methods (3-0). This course is an overview of the qualitative and quantitative research methods used in the field of business. A special emphasis will be given on the use of computer packages such as SAS and SPSS. The course is intended to cover research design, implementation, analysis, and communication of results.
Prerequisites: Business Computer Information Systems 1305 and Management Science 2331.

4091 Research: 1 to 6. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Grading for the course will be Pass (P), Fail (F).

4319 Forecasting and Planning (3-0). The course serves as a general course in forecasting methods. Techniques covered include smoothing, decomposition, regression, judgmental techniques, and new product forecasting. Comparison and selection of the appropriate techniques is addressed. Emphasis is placed on the interface between forecasting and the managerial functions of implementation and control. A combination of lectures, analytical exercises, problems, and computer exercises are used. Implementation of a forecast system in a small business is also utilized.
Prerequisites: Management Science 2331 or consent of instructor.
A prospective mathematics major should enter the University with a minimum of two full years of high school algebra, one full year of high school geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry.

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(Mathematics major)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, 4331, and 4351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3              | Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information  
|                | Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 |
| 3              | English 1301 |
| 3              | English 1302 or Honors 1302 |
| 3              | English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 |
| 6              | Government 2301 and 2302 |
| 6              | History 1301 and 1302 |
| 3              | Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature; History 2331, 2332;  
|                | Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; French 2372, German 2372) HONR 2301 |
| 6-12           | Modern Language 2311 (SPAN 2310 or 2311), 2312  
|                | (also 1301, 1302 if necessary) |
| 8              | Natural Science**  
|                | Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.  
|                | Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.  
|                | Geology: 1401, 1402.  
|                | Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.  
|                | Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403. |
| 1              | Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,  
|                | Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 |
| 3              | Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1305, 1302, 2301, 2302,  
|                | Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,  
|                | Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376  
|                | Honors 2302 |

* Mathematics 3310, 3311, 3313, 3321, 3323, 4321 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.  
** Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.
The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.
### Mathematics

#### Bachelor of Arts
(Mathematics major with teacher certification)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4301, 4321, and 4322</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 4331 or 4351</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature; History 2331, 2332; Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; French 2372, German 2372) HONR 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Language 2311 (SPAN 2310 or 2311), 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321, and 4322.

* Degree and teacher certification requirements will often exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum.

** Students may take the laboratory science courses in one or more disciplines.
The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Arts degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours. **Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321, and 4322.
## Mathematics

### Bachelor of Science

*(Mathematics major)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3300, 3301, 3307, 3333, 4301, 4331, and 4351</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (advanced)*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

- Biology or Geology:
  - Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424
  - Geology 1401, 1402
  - Chemistry 1411 and 1412
  - Communication 2301
  - Computer Science 1331, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323
- English 1301
- English 1302 or Honors 1302
- English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301
- English 3351
- Government 2301 and 2302
- History 1301 and 1302
- Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 2101, 2102
- Physics 1441 and 2442
- Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307
- Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

* Mathematics 3310, 3311, 3313, 3321, 3323, 4321 cannot be used to satisfy this requirement.
Bachelor of Science  
(Mathematics major with teacher certification*)

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**
Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332 ........................................ 12
Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4301, 4321, and 4322 .................... 21
Mathematics 4331 or 4351 ......................................................... 3

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**
Biology or Geology:
  Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424 ............. 8
  Geology 1401, 1402 ..................................................................... 8
Chemistry 1411 and 1412 or Physics 1441 and 2442 ................................. 8
Communication 2301 or 2331 .......................................................... 3
Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information
  Systems 1305, or University Studies 2323 ...................................... 3
  English 1301 ............................................................................. 3
  English 1302 or Honors 1302 ....................................................... 3
  English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 .... 3
  Government 2301 and 2302 ............................................................ 6
  History 1301 and 1302 .................................................................. 6
Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116,  
  1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 .................................... 1
Social Science:  Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,  
  Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 ...... 3
Visual and Performing Arts:  Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302,  
  Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,  
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376  
  Honors 2302 ................................................................. 3

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .................................................. 18
Educational Psychology 3311 .............................................................. 3
Reading 4320 .................................................................................. 3

**MINOR**
Minor ....................................................................................... 18

**ELECTIVES**
Electives ...................................................................................... 3

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics.** Mathematics 1361, 1362,  
2331, 2332, 3301, 3307, 3310, 3333, 4321, and 4322.

* Degree and teacher certification requirements will often exceed the normal 130-semester-hour minimum.
## Mathematics

### Bachelor of Science
(Interdisciplinary Mathematics-Physics major with secondary certification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3333, 4321, and 4322</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, 2442, and 3461</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science**</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology: 1401, 1402.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

**Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics-Physics.** A student who chooses mathematics-physics for a teaching field, regardless of major, must complete the following courses: Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332, 3307, 3333, 4321, 4322 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, 2442, 3461, and six advanced hours of physics.

**Students may take the natural science courses in one or more disciplines.**
DEVELOPMENTAL PROGRAM IN MATHEMATICS

ACT/SAT Requirements. A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial enrollment period.*

Completion of Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of C or better or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course.

A student enrolled in Mathematics 130A or 130B is also subject to the special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals for developmental courses (page 362).

Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements. A student who fails to meet the minimum passing standard on a State approved assessment test is required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial period of enrollment.* The student must be continuously enrolled in the developmental mathematics program until TSI requirements are satisfied.

* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI Assessment scores are subject to change.
Mathematics

COURSES IN MATHEMATICS (MATH)

Developmental Courses
State regulations prohibit the use of credit in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B to fulfill degree requirements; however, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student’s grade point average.

130A Fundamentals of Mathematics I (3-2). Fundamental operations involving whole numbers and fractions; decimals and percents; ratio and proportion; interpretation of graphs; metric and nonmetric geometry; counting; combinations and permutations; introduction to algebra. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

130B Fundamentals of Mathematics II (3-2). Axioms and properties of the real number system; fundamental operations involving algebraic expressions; first degree equations and inequalities in one unknown; products and factoring; algebraic fractions; exponents and radicals; quadratic equations; functions and graphs; systems of equations; applications. (Laboratory activities will supplement classroom instruction.)

COLLEGE-LEVEL COURSES

A student enrolled in any college-level mathematics course who, in the judgment of the faculty and administration, does not have the basic mathematics skills necessary for the successful completion of that course may be required to drop the course and enroll in Mathematics 130A or Mathematics 130B if such action is determined to be necessary for compliance with State or University regulations.

1302/1314 College Algebra (3-0). Exponents and radicals, logarithms, factoring, algebraic quotients, systems of equations, inequalities, absolute value, complex numbers, quadratic equations, binomial theorem, progressions, theory of equations, and determinants.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

1303/1316 Plane Trigonometry (3-0). Trigonometric functions, radian measure, logarithms, solutions of triangles, functions of composite angles, identities, trigonometric equations, and complex numbers.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

1311 Mathematics for Business I (3-0). Review of algebra, business mathematics, mathematics of finance, matrix theory, and linear programming.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

1312 Mathematics for Business II (3-0). Set theory, counting techniques and probability, random variables and distribution functions, and differential and integral calculus.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 or 1311.

1321/1348 Analytic Geometry (3-0). Coordinate systems, translations, rotations, lines, circles, conics, parametric equations, and elementary three-dimensional geometry.
Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1303; or equivalent.

1332/1332 Introduction to Contemporary Mathematics (3-0). A course designed for liberal arts and other non-mathematics and non-science majors who wish to satisfy the three-hour core curriculum mathematics requirement. Topics include graphs and networks, theory of elections and apportionment, statistics, mathematical models.
Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.
1341/1350 Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers I (2-2). Sets and relations, the system of whole numbers, numeration systems, the system of integers, elementary number theory, fractions and rational numbers, decimals and real numbers. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302.

1342/1351 Mathematics for Elementary/Middle School Teachers II (2-2). Decimals and real numbers, nonmetric geometry, metric geometry, measurement, graphs, probability and statistics. Lab activities will include making and using math manipulatives, comparing different problem solving techniques, making interdisciplinary connections, and experiencing math concepts through auditory, visual, and kinesthetic approaches to inquiry-based activities.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1341.

1361 Precalculus I (3-0). An intensive overview of the algebraic concepts needed for calculus, including algebraic expressions, equations and inequalities, complex numbers, polynomials, rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, inverse functions, systems of equations and inequalities, matrices, sequences and series, binomial theorem.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1302 with a grade of C or better, or a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 580 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT, or equivalent.

1362 Precalculus II (3-0). A survey of topics from trigonometry and analytic geometry, including trigonometric functions, graphs, identities, and equations; trigonometric form of complex numbers; powers and roots of complex numbers; parabolas, ellipses, hyperbolas; parametric equations; polar coordinates; applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1361 or equivalent.

2331/2313 Calculus I (3-0). Differential calculus for functions of one variable including a study of limits, continuity, derivatives of different classes of functions, maxima and minima, concavity, related rates, and optimization problems.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1361 and 1362, or equivalent.

2332/2314 Calculus II (3-0). Introduction to the (Riemann) integral and the relationship between the derivative and integral; techniques for evaluating integrals using the fundamental theorem of calculus; applications of the integral to physical and geometrical problems.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

3300 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (3-0). Logic, set operations, equivalence relations, properties of the real number system, cardinality of sets, and related topics, with an emphasis throughout on developing the necessary skills to read and construct formal mathematical arguments. (To ensure timely progress toward the degree, this course should be taken as soon as possible after completion of Mathematics 2331.)

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331, or equivalent.

3301 Linear Algebra (3-0). The algebra and geometry of finite dimensional vector spaces; determinants; linear transformations and matrices; characteristic values and vectors of linear transformations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2331.

3307 Probability and Statistics I (3-0). Mathematical models of random events; probability spaces; random variables; dependence and independence; mean values and moments of random variables; distribution functions, and characteristic functions.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.
Mathematics

3310 Introduction to Problem Solving (3-0). Designed to help the student develop analytical skills through exposure to a variety of problem solving techniques utilizing algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and other areas of precalculus mathematics. Includes graphing calculator and instructional software applications. For students pursuing secondary or middle school teacher certification in mathematics. (To ensure timely progress toward the degree, this course should be taken as soon as the prerequisites have been completed.)

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1361 and 1362; or Mathematics 1302, 1303, and 1321; or equivalent.

3311 Elementary Number Theory (3-0). Tests for divisibility, unique factorization, integer representations, greatest common divisors, least common multiples, congruences, and the distribution of primes.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

3313 The Evolution of Mathematics (3-0). Historical development of selected mathematical concepts, terminology and algorithms; impact of mathematics on the development of our culture.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1302, 1341, and 1342.

3321 Statistics (3-0). A survey of basic statistical methods, including distributions, central tendency, variability, hypothesis testing and correlation; brief introduction to sampling techniques and nonparametric methods. For nursing students.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 130B or equivalent, or an acceptable score on the mathematics section of the ACT or the quantitative section of the SAT I.

3323 Exploring Middle School Mathematics (3-0). Mathematical reasoning and problem solving; numerical systems, structure, operations, and algorithms; patterns, relations and functions, algebraic concepts and applications; geometry, measurement, and spatial reasoning; probability and statistics. Graphing calculators and other supporting technologies will be incorporated where appropriate. For students pursuing middle school certification in mathematics.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1312, 1321, 3310, 3311, and 3321; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than C in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence. Concurrent registration in Mathematics 3311 or 3321 may be permitted in special circumstances with consent of instructor.

3333 Calculus III (3-0). Multivariate calculus and applications; indeterminate forms, multiple integrals, infinite series, and approximation techniques.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

3335 Differential Equations (3-0). Solution of differential equations, with geometric and physical applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333, or Mathematics 2332 with consent of instructor.

4301 Abstract Algebra (3-0). Elementary number theory including integer congruences and modular arithmetic, equivalence relations, basic topics in ring and group theory including the fundamental homomorphism theorems. structure and basic properties of fields.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 3301.

4311 Numerical Analysis (3-0). Number representations, error analysis; roots of equations; numerical integration, approximation, and differentiation; systems of equations; approximation by spline functions; ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo methods and simulation.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3333 and Computer Science 2301.

4321 College Geometry (3-0). A study of Euclidean, non-Euclidean, and transformational geometry. For students seeking middle school or secondary school teacher certification in mathematics.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1361 and 1362; or Mathematics 1302, 1303, and 1321; or equivalent.
4322  A Survey of Mathematics with Applications (3-0). Logic and set theory, algebraic and transcendental functions, inverse functions, limits, the derivative and integral, sequences and series, linear systems, vectors, geometry, probability and statistics. Emphasis on applications utilizing the graphics calculator.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3301, 3333, and 3307; 2.50 GPA, with no grade lower than C in all required mathematics courses attempted, cumulative and in residence. Mathematics 3307 and 4322 may be taken concurrently.

4331  Analysis (3-0). The real and complex number systems, Euclidean spaces, countable and uncountable sets, metric spaces, compactness, convergent sequences, Cauchy sequences, limits and continuity, uniform continuity, the derivative, the Riemann-Stieltjes integral, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 3301, 3333.

4351  Topology (3-0). Sets and functions, metric spaces, topological spaces, compactness, separation, connectedness, approximation.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 3300 or 3310; Mathematics 3301, 3333.

4361  Complex Variables (3-0). Complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, power series, residues, conformal mapping, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3333.

4391  Research. Individual research problems. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)

Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Modern Languages

Professor and Dean of the College:  Kevin J. Lambert
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, Department of Modern Languages
Office: Academic Building, Room A110
Telephone: 325/942-2244
FAX: 325/942-2251

Faculty: Cody, Muelsch, O’Dell, Onofre-Madrid

French, German, Linguistics, Russian and Spanish

A student who is initiating the study of a modern language at the University will normally begin with French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301, and the student who has had previous language experience in any one of these languages may wish to attempt to earn credit by examination for French, German, Russian, or Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312.

Credit for French, German, Russian, or Spanish will be allowed if the student has not previously earned semester credit hours for any course in the same language. Should credit by examination be awarded for any one of these courses, the student would then want to continue study in the next appropriate course. Only the first four courses are offered in the Russian language, and no advanced level courses in Russian are offered.

Completion of 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312 is required, unless proficiency is demonstrated by examination or otherwise, before registering for advanced level courses in any of the foreign languages.

All students graduating with a degree in Modern Languages will take an oral and a written examination during their final semester. The oral exam will be a proficiency exam that does not test knowledge of facts, but rather the ability to communicate in the target language. The written examination will consist of a multiple choice test on language, literature and culture, and a composition in the target language.

Graduation Requirement for French, German and Spanish Majors (With or Without Teacher Certification)  Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in French, German, and Spanish (with or without teacher certification) are required to complete and successfully pass all sections of the departmental EXIT EXAM, written and oral, in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination during the semester immediately prior to graduation, or after having completed all foreign language requirements for a major.
Bachelor of Arts
(French or German major—130 semester hours)

ACADEMIC MAJOR
French or German, 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312 .................................................................12
French or German (advanced) ..............................................................18

OTHER REQUIREMENTS
Communication 2301 .................................................................3
Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)
  Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information
  Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323) ........3
English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature ..........................9
Government 2301 and 2302 .............................................................6
History 1301 and 1302 .................................................................6
Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, or 2332 ........3
Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology,
  physics, physical science) ......................................................8
Physical Activity ......................................................................1
Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301,
  Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 ...............3
Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 21305, 301, 2302,
  Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334,
  Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ..................................................3
Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature,
  History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, or 2311, or 2321, French 2372 or
  German 2372, Honors 2301) ......................................................3

MINOR
Minor ...........................................................................18

ELECTIVES
Electives ........................................................................34

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with
a major in French or German requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced
(junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence
(24 of which must be at the advanced level).
Modern Languages

Bachelor of Arts
(Spanish major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2310 or 2311, 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3310, 3311</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3321 or 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3325 or 3327</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3332 or 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (advanced)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2303, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311 or 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Spanish requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
Modern Languages

**Bachelor of Arts**
(French or German major with teacher certification—130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French or German 1301, 1302, 2311 and 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French or German 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French or German (advanced)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331 or 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences from biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, or 2311, or 2321, French 2372 or German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MINOR</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a French or German major (with teaching certification) requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced semester hours.

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the TExES in French and German, and the TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in French.
Modern Languages

Bachelor of Arts
(Spanish major with teacher certification—130 semester hours)

Students must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in either Education 4322 or 4323.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2310 or 2311, and 2312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3310, 3311, 3314, 3315</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3321 or 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3325 or 3327</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 3332 or 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331 or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2311 or 2321, French 2372, German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Spanish requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

Students seeking teacher certification will work closely with faculty in their preparation for the TExES exam and the TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish.
Bilingual Supplemental
Early Childhood to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8

To qualify for Bilingual Certification, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements.

Courses:
Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314 .................................................. .15 Sch
Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310 .................................................. 9 Sch
Education 3313 .......................................................... 3 Sch

Total .......................................................................................... 27 Sch

Completion of the above course work, passing the appropriate TExES and TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

COURSES IN FRENCH (FREN)

1301/1311 French I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern French. The emphasis is on development of basic French vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/1312 French II (3-0). A sequel to French 1301.
Prerequisite: FREN 1301 or equivalent.

2311/2311 French III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in French 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing French, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
Prerequisite: FREN 1302 or equivalent.

2312/2312 French IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected French texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: FREN 2311 or equivalent.

2372 French and Francophone Literature in Translation (3-0). Survey of major trends in French and Francophone literature since 1600. Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements. Readings and discussions in English. Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement. Course does not fulfill the sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum. Course does not fulfill the sophomore language requirement in French. Not applicable to the French major.

3311, 3312 Advanced French Grammar, Conversation, and Composition (3-0). Designed to develop the student’s comprehension of oral and written French. Course includes extensive reading in French civilization.
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3323 French Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries (3-0). Development and character of French classicism and the origins of Romanticism.
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3332 French Civilization (3-0). A survey of the cultural institutions of France, its geography, industries, cities and provinces, government, education, and lifestyle. Designed to provide a better understanding of the French people and their culture.
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.
Modern Languages

4321 Modern Languages  
**French Romanticism and Realism of the Nineteenth Century (3-0).** The flowering of Romanticism and the beginnings of Realism.  
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4327 Modern Languages  
**Contemporary French Literature (3-0).** Trends in the contemporary French novel. The literature of action, existentialist fiction, and the new novel.  
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4328 Modern Languages  
**French Cinema (3-0).** Focusing on the history of French cinema, the course begins with films of the first filmmakers, the Lumière brothers, and ends with those of contemporary film directors. Students will be familiarized with film terminology and will learn how to analyze film critically. Students will be able to explore the role French film has played in shaping the discourse on national and cultural identity. Lectures and class discussions will be in English. French majors and minors are required to complete all written assignments in French.

4381 Modern Languages  
**Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in French. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)  
Prerequisite: FREN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391 Modern Languages  
**Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in French.

COURSES IN GERMAN (GER)

1301/1311 German I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern German. The emphasis is on development of basic German vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/1312 German II (3-0). A sequel to German 1301.
Prerequisite: GER 1301 or equivalent.

2311/2311 German III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in German 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing German, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
Prerequisite: GER 1302 or equivalent.

2312/2312 German IV (3-0). Fourth semester capstone organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected German texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: GER 2311 or equivalent.

2372 German Literature in Translation (3-0). Survey of major trends in German literature since 1600. Emphasis on comprehension and appreciation of important intellectual achievements. Readings and discussions in English. Course can be used to fulfill the Humanities requirement. Course does not fulfill the sophomore literature requirement of the core curriculum. Course does not fulfill the sophomore language requirement in German. Not applicable to the German major.

2391 German Literature in Translation (3-0). Individual instruction for the student whose language needs cannot be met in an organized sophomore level (2311/2312) language course. Reading materials and exercises will be selected from areas of the student’s specialization.

3311, 3312 Advanced German Grammar, Conversation and Composition. (3-0). Designed to develop the student’s comprehension of oral and written German. Course includes extensive reading and discussion of German literary and cultural texts.
Prerequisite: GER 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.
3331 German Civilization (3-0). A survey of the cultural institutions of Germany designed to provide a background for a better understanding of the German people and their literature. 
Prerequisite: GER 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3342 German Literature from 1750 to the Present (3-0). A survey of literary tradition, authors, and major literary works.
Prerequisite: GER 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4341 Modern German Novel and Short Story (3-0). Intensive study of the novel and the short story: works of fiction that serve as exponents of new literary developments and are representative of life and thought in the German speaking countries.
Prerequisite: GER 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in German. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Prerequisite: GER 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in German.

COURSES IN SPANISH (SPAN)

1301/1311 Spanish I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Spanish. The emphasis is on development of basic Spanish vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302/1312 Spanish II (3-0). A sequel to Spanish 1301.
Prerequisite: SPAN 1301 or equivalent.

1371 Medical Spanish (3-0). This course is designed to develop basic conversational skills necessary to communicate with patients in a health care setting. Students will acquire a basic linguistic and cultural foundation enabling them to interview and manage patients in clinical settings using Spanish; to take a history and perform a physical exam using Spanish; and to interpret health concerns of Spanish-speaking populations. The course is designed for health care professionals.

2310 Spanish for Advanced Beginners (3-0). A course for students who have completed at least two years of high school Spanish or the equivalent. Emphasis on strengthening oral proficiency and composition skills through communicative activities, review of structures, vocabulary building and writing. Students who have received credit for Spanish 2310 cannot get credit for Spanish 2311.
Prerequisite: Two years of high school Spanish or equivalent.

2311/2311 Spanish III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in Spanish 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Spanish, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
Prerequisite: SPAN 1302 or equivalent.

2312/2312 Spanish IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Spanish texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: SPAN 2310 or 2311 or equivalent.

2321 Spanish for Law Enforcement Personnel (3-0). Designed to develop practical and functional Spanish communication skills needed to perform in the field of criminal justice.
Prerequisite: SPAN 1302 or equivalent.
2322 Spanish for Law Enforcement Personnel (3-0). Designed to develop practical and functional Spanish communication skills needed to perform in the field of criminal justice.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 1302 or equivalent and Spanish 2321.

3310 Advanced Spanish Composition (3-0). An intensive composition course designed to develop an appreciation of style in written Spanish. Students should gain an awareness of the differences between oral and written Spanish. Students will review key areas of grammar, expand their vocabulary, and examine their writing, practicing both formal and informal expression in Spanish.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent.

3311, 3312 Advanced Spanish Grammar, Conversation, and Composition (3-0). Designed to develop the student’s comprehension of oral and written Spanish. Course includes readings and discussions of Spanish and Spanish-American topics.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3313 Spanish Phonetics (3-0). A course designed to (1) give theory and practice on the phonetic patterns of Spanish, (2) draw attention to specific interference phenomena from the phonetic patterns of English, and (3) elaborate on some of the more consistent phonetic markings of the Spanish of the Southwest.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3314 Advanced Spanish Conversation (3-0). A course designed to improve the student’s conversation skills and fluent use of the language. This course is primarily directed toward meeting the needs of future language teachers.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3321 Spanish Literature I (3-0). A survey of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages through Romanticism.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3323 Spanish Literature II (3-0). A survey of Spanish literature from the Generation of ‘98 to the present day.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3325 Spanish-American Literature I (3-0). A survey of Spanish-American literature prior to World War II.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3332 Spanish Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Spain from prehistoric times to the present.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

3333 Spanish-American Civilization (3-0). A survey of the history and culture of Spanish America from pre-Columbian times to the present.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.
Modern Languages

3334 Film and Culture of the Spanish-Speaking World. (3-0). An analysis of Spanish and Latin-American culture through film. Students will explore Spanish and Latin American representations of nationality, ethnicity, politics, and gender. This course will be taught in English. Knowledge of Spanish is desirable but not required. Lectures and class discussions will be in English. Spanish majors and minors are required to complete all written assignments in Spanish.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in Spanish. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisite: SPAN 2312 or equivalent, or consent of department head.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in Spanish.

COURSES IN LINGUISTICS (LING)

3320 Descriptive Linguistics (3-0). An introduction to the scientific study of language. Includes the nature and description of language, its sounds and grammar.

3330 Applied Linguistics (3-0). Linguistic principles and techniques as related to the teaching of language and language development; a survey of contrastive analysis of grammar and language performance.

4310 General Linguistics (3-0). A study of general linguistics; a survey of phonological, morphological, syntactic, and semantic analysis and of historical and comparative linguistics.

4340 Psycholinguistics (3-0). A study of the acquisition and development of language in children and the relationship between language and thought. This course includes a survey of theories and research in psycholinguistics.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in Linguistics. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
   Prerequisite: Linguistics 3320 or 4310, or consent of department head.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for advanced students or those seeking professional certification.

COURSES IN RUSSIAN (RUSS)

1301 Russian I (3-0). Introduction to basic structures and usage of modern Russian. The emphasis is on development of basic Russian vocabulary and grammar, accuracy of pronunciation, the acquisition of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, and the introduction of cultural elements.

1302 Russian II (3-0). A sequel to Russian 1301.
   Prerequisite: Russian 1301 or equivalent.

2311 Russian III (3-0). An expansion of the language skills acquired in Russian 1301 and 1302. Strengthening of basic structures and introduction of more complex structures. The course will increase accuracy in listening, speaking, reading and writing Russian, and promote knowledge of cultural background.
   Prerequisite: Russian 1302 or equivalent.

2312 Russian IV (3-0). Fourth-semester capstone course organized around grammatical topics and cultural issues. Review and expansion of structural aspects, reading and discussion of selected Russian texts, and continued practice in composition and conversation.
   Prerequisite: Russian 2311 or equivalent.

Students interested in studying English as a Second Language (ESL) should consult with the Head of the Department of Modern Languages.
Professor and Department Head: David E. Scott  
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, Department of Art and Music  
Office: Carr Building, Room 139  
Telephone: 325/942-2085  
FAX: 325/942-2152

Emeritus: Brinson

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(Music major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACADEMIC MAJOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2351, 2352, 3341, and 3342</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 3143, 3153, 3251, 3264 or 3264, 4253, 4281, 4282, or 4381</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (applied-lower division)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (applied-advanced)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (ensemble)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 1332, 2331, 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>MINOR</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (minimum of 15 advanced hours)</td>
<td>16-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Music requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** Successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam, concert/recital attendance, and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled are required by the Department of Art and Music.
### Bachelor of Music
(Music major with all-level teacher certification—130 semester hours)

This program is designed to provide the student with certification to teach music at all public school grade levels. The student will choose either a choral or instrumental emphasis. Student must have been admitted into the Teacher Education Program and must be currently satisfying admission standards before being allowed to enroll in Education 4315. The student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

#### ACADEMIC MAJOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music 1151, 1152, 1351, 1352, 2151, 2152, 2243, 2244, 2271, 2351, and 2352</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 3143, 3153, 3163, 3164, 3251, 3263, 3264, 3341, 3342, 4281, 4282, and 4253</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (diction -2 or class instruments -4)</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (major instrument)</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (piano class or minor instrument)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (major instrument advanced)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and one sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, or 2321, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, physics)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315, 4321, 4322, and 4974</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Music degree requirements. The BM degree with a major in Music requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: Piano proficiency certification, successful completion of sophomore upper-level exam and senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance, participation in a large ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching, and participation in a small ensemble for two semesters, are required by the Department of Art and Music.

The student must pass a piano proficiency examination prior to admittance to the Teacher Education Program and perform a senior-level recital in the major instrument prior to student teaching. In addition, the student must meet the department concert/recital attendance requirement (see music student handbook) in order to graduate with a music degree.

COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Ensemble)
For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 12 semester credit hours in ensemble and no more than eight semester credit hours in any one course. The student must utilize the first 12 semester credit hours earned in ensemble toward the baccalaureate degree.

1111 Band (0-5). Performance experience in band ensemble; open to all students.

1112 Concert Chorale (0-3/5). Performance experience in choral ensemble; open to all students. Non-music majors meet three days a week; music majors meet five days a week.

1114 Small Ensembles (0-2). Performance experience in a small choral or instrumental ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1115 Chamber Choir (0-5). Performance experience in a chamber choral ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1116 Jazz Ensemble (0-3). Performance experience in a jazz band ensemble. Students selected by audition.

1117 Opera/Music Theatre Workshop (0-3). A study of singing-acting techniques with experimental learning through the use of scene work taken from opera and music theatre literature. This group will work on ensembles, quartets, trios, and duets as well as solo material. Students are selected by audition.

1139 Marching Percussion (0-2). Performance and pedagogical techniques of Marching Percussion ensembles. (Must be taken concurrently with MUS 1111 Ram Band).

COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Applied)
For the baccalaureate degree the student may present no more than 14 semester credit hours in applied music, and no more than 12 of these semester credit hours may be lower division, with one (B.A.) to two (B.M.) semester credit hours of upper division credit in the major instrument.

Non-music majors: A limited number of non-music majors will be accommodated each semester, and enrollment is not guaranteed.

The numbers in parentheses following applied music course titles indicate actual clock hours of instruction and practice (or rehearsal) required for course credit. (1/2-6) indicates one-half hour of private instruction and six hours of practice for one semester credit hour. (1-9) indicates two one-half hours of private instruction and nine hours of practice for two semester credit hours. Music Majors: 1200 level; non-music majors: 1100 level. Class piano meetings are scheduled three hours each week for one semester credit hour, and scheduled practice assignments are variable in accordance with student needs.

1121, 1221 Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1122 Piano (1/2-6). Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For non-music majors or non-piano majors who successfully complete MUS 1134 or piano majors in the B.A. in music degree program. Piano faculty approval required. (May be repeated for credit.) Elementary ear training, keyboard harmony, notation, meter, and rhythm. Intended for entry-level music majors needing to develop an understanding of the rudimentary aspects of music.
1124, 1224 Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of voice performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1125, 1225 Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1126, 1226 Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of percussion performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1127, 1227 Organ (1/2-6 or 1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance, open to all students. (May be repeated for credit.)

1130 Class Piano Level 0 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors with no previous piano training for 1131. Does not count toward minor instrument.

1131 Class Piano Level I (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the first level piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chords, random chords, and America fulfill the requirements of this course.
Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of piano entry-level examination.

1132 Class Piano Level 2 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the second level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of major and minor chord progressions, America the Beautiful, and the Star-Spangled Banner fulfills the requirements of this course.

1134 Class Piano Level 3 (0-3). Class designed to prepare music majors to pass the third level of piano proficiency examinations. The satisfactory performance of two free choice pieces (instrumentalists only), one accompaniment (vocal majors only), harmonization/transposition, and sight-reading fulfills the requirements of this course.

1135, 1136 Class Voice for Non-Music Majors (0-2). The class study of proper vocal techniques and repertoire in the development of the singing voice. (May be repeated once for credit.)

1137, 1138 Non-Music Major Class Piano (0-2). Class piano for non-music majors who have little or no background in music. Students should develop basic keyboard skills to enable them to play piano for self enjoyment.

1222 Piano (1-9). Private study of principles and techniques of piano performance. For piano majors in B.M. degree program only. (May be repeated for credit.) Piano faculty approval required.

2221 Brass (1/9). Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1221 and proficiency exam.
To be first offered Fall 2008.

2222 Piano (1/9). Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1222 and proficiency exam.
To be first offered Fall 2008.

2224 Voice (1/9). Continuing study of principles and techniques of vocal performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.)
Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1224 and proficiency exam.
To be first offered Fall 2008.
Music

2225  Woodwinds (1/9).  Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1225 and proficiency exam. To be first offered Fall 2008.

2226  Percussion (1/9).  Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1226 and proficiency exam. To be first offered Fall 2008.

2227  Organ (1/9).  Continuing study of principles and techniques of instrumental performance. Open to music majors only. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Successful completion of 1227 and proficiency exam. To be first offered Fall 2008.

3121, 3221  Brass (1/2-6 or 1-9).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of brass performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1121 or 1221, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3122, 3222  Piano (1/2-6 or 1-9).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of piano performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1122 or 1222, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3124, 3224  Voice (1/2-6 or 1-9).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of vocal performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1124 or 1224, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3125, 3225  Woodwinds (1/2-6 or 1-9).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of woodwind performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1125 or 1225, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3126, 3226  Percussion (1/2-6 or 1-9).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of percussion performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1126 or 1226, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

3127  Organ (1/2-6).  Private study of advanced principles and techniques of organ performance. (May be repeated for credit.) Prerequisites: Music 1127 or 1227, Junior standing, and upper division approval by faculty committee.

COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS) (Class Instruments and Diction)

2131/1168  Brass Class (0-2).  Nomenclature of brass instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2132/2188  Percussion Class (0-2).  Nomenclature of percussion instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2133/1189  Strings Class (0-2).  Nomenclature of string instruments and fundamentals of performance.
2134/1166  Woodwinds Class (0-2). Nomenclature of woodwind instruments and fundamentals of performance.

2141  Diction 1 (0-2). A study of English and Italian diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

2142  Diction 2 (0-2). A study of French and German diction and vocal repertory. Emphasis will be upon vocal techniques rather than knowledge of grammar or vocabulary. Designed primarily for vocal music majors.

**COURSES IN MUSIC (MUS)**

All music majors (B.A. and B.M.) including transfer students must take and pass all sections of the sophomore upper level exam before being certified to student teach and/or graduate.

1151/1116  Aural Skills I (0-2). Sight-singing and ear-training of rhythms, intervals, scales, melodies and harmony. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

1152/1117  Aural Skills II (0-2). A continuation of MUS 1151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

1310  The History of Jazz (3-0). A survey of the genesis and development of this uniquely American art form encompassing the rich multi-cultural heritage of the early jazz pioneers to today’s avant-garde. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1341/1306  Introduction to Music (3-0). A course designed to lead to a basic understanding and increased enjoyment of music for students not majoring or minoring in music, with emphasis on classical music.

1342  Survey of Rock and Roll (3-0). A study of the beginnings of rock music in the early 50’s and the developments in this style up to the present. The course is designed for non-music majors.

1350/1301  Introduction to Music Theory (3-0). Introduction to the elements of Music Theory: scales, intervals, keys, triads, elementary ear training, keyboard harmony, notation, meter, and rhythm. Intended for entry-level music majors needing to develop an understanding of the rudimentary aspects of music.

1351/1311  Theory of Music I (3-0). A study of music fundamentals followed by a stylistic approach to the diatonic harmony of the 17th and 18th centuries. The course, designed primarily for music majors and minors, includes partwriting and analyzation as well as keyboard harmony. Prerequisite: Successful completion of freshmen theory placement exam or MUS 1350.

1352/1312  Theory of Music II (3-0). A continuation of MUS 1351. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1351.

1361  Fundamentals of Music (3-0). This course is concerned with elementary musical materials and is designed for non-music majors. However, entry-level music majors may take the course to gain a working knowledge of music fundamentals, but it does not meet requirements for the music major.

1375  American Musical Theatre (3-0). A study of the history and development of the broadway musical and related art forms. This course is designed for non-music majors.

1376  American Popular Music (3-0). A study of the history and development of popular music in the United States, including jazz, blues, country, and rock and roll. This course is designed for non-music majors.
2151/2116 Aural Skills III (0-2). The further development of sight-singing and ear-training associated with sophomore level music theory. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1152.

2152/2117 Aural Skills IV (0-2). A continuation of MUS 2151. To be taken concurrently with Theory of Music.

2243/1208 Music History I (2-0). The history and styling of music from antiquity to 1600.
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 1351.

2244/1209 Music History II (2-0). The history and styling of music from 1600 to 1816 (middle Beethoven).
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of Music 2351.

2271 Introduction to Music Instruction (2-0). An introduction to the philosophy, practices and procedures related to music instruction. Class field experiences are included.
  Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

2351/2311 Theory of Music III (3-0). A study of the harmonic and melodic techniques of the 19th and 20th centuries with an emphasis on the changes in musical style from romanticism to the present time. Stylistic writing and analysis is included as well as keyboard harmony.
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 1352.

2352/2312 Theory of Music IV (3-0). A continuation of MUS 2351.
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 2351.

2353 Electronic Music (3-0). The study of computer technology and its applications to music theory, composition, and data management.

3143 World Musics (0-2). A study of music from various world cultures and the impact it has on musical practices in America.
  Prerequisite: Junior standing.

3153 Improvisation (0-2). A study of the techniques, practices and styles of improvisation in music through the use of practical experiences.
  Prerequisites: Successful completion of MUS 2352.

3163 Choral/Instrumental Seminar I (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training, and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training. Must be taken concurrently with 3263.

3164 Choral/Instrumental Seminar II (1-0). Choral majors will receive introductory instrumental training and instrumental majors will receive introductory choral training as it relates to advanced students. Must be taken concurrently with 3264.

3251 Analytic Techniques (0-3). A study of methods of analysis currently being applied to music of all periods. Students will learn to approach a piece of music with tools for understanding the work as a whole and the relationship of its parts.
  Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3263 Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature I (2-0). A comprehensive survey of choral or instrumental theories, practices, and literature suitable for elementary/middle school ages.
  Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 2352 or consent of instructor.
3264  **Survey of Choral and Instrumental Literature II (2-0).** A continuation of 3263 with application to secondary grades.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of 3163 and 3263 or consent of the instructor.

3341  **Music History III (3-0).** The history and style of music from middle Beethoven through Mahler.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3342  **Music History IV (3-0).** The history and style of music from Debussy to present.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

3385  **The High School Marching Band (3-0).** A study of the organization, administration, current practices, and appropriate literature for the high school marching band.

4151  **Composition (0-1).** Individual instruction in the techniques of composing for both small and large ensembles in various forms. (May be repeated for a maximum of three semester credit hours.)
    Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

4183  **Advanced Conducting (1-1).** A study of advanced physical, rehearsal and analytical techniques used in the art of conducting.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of MUS 4281 and 4282.

4253  **Orchestration (0-3).** A study of the capabilities of voices and all orchestral and wind ensemble instruments, including arranging and transcribing music for vocal and instrumental ensembles. This course includes a lab portion with hands-on experience.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4281  **Conducting I (1-2).** A study of the basic techniques and fundamentals of conducting and score reading.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of sophomore evaluation.

4282  **Conducting II (1-2).** A continuation of 4281.
    Prerequisite: Successful completion of 4281.

4381  **Special Topics (3-0).** Selected topics in music. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
    Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391  **Research.** A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in music.
    Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Nursing

Professor and Department Head: Leslie M. Mayrand
College of Sciences, Department of Nursing
Office: Vincent Building, Room 268
Telephone: 325/942-2224
FAX: 325/942-2236

Faculty: Artnak, Darby, Dawson, Ferguson, Gabbert, Guinn, Halffmann, Hester, Hutchinson, Lester, Martinez, Osmanski, Ross, Schultz, Sleutel, Tafoya, Walker, Wilkinson

Angelo State University offers the Associate in Applied Science of Nursing (AASN) degree, the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree, and the Master of Science in Nursing (MSN) degree.

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University offers unique career mobility in its programs. An Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the associate program, and the student is eligible to take the National Council Licensure Examination-Registered Nurse (NCLEX-RN) for licensure to practice as a Registered Nurse (RN). A LVN-RN mobility track provides qualified Licensed Vocational Nurses (LVNs) the opportunity to pursue the AASN degree with an accelerated curriculum schedule.

Graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing for Registered Nurses program (RN-BSN), refer to page 386 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the Registered Nurse student receives the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree. Registered Nurses holding the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree may be eligible for admission to the Master of Science program, refer to page 274 for eligibility requirements. Upon successful completion of the program, the student is awarded the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

Highly qualified graduates of an accredited associate program in nursing may be eligible for admission to an accelerated graduate study mobility track (RN-MSN), refer to page 274 for eligibility requirements. This accelerated track allows students to complete the degree requirements for the Master of Science in Nursing without completing all Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree courses.

MISSION STATEMENT

The Department of Nursing supports the Mission of Angelo State University by offering undergraduate and graduate programs that prepare competent professionals to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. Within a dynamic health care environment, these programs facilitate nursing competency through scholarship, research, evidence-based practice, leadership, and service. Recognizing the individual diversity of learners, the department is committed to excellence in nursing education by providing a supportive and caring environment in order to facilitate personal and professional growth, educational mobility, and life-long learning.

PHILOSOPHY

We, the faculty of the Department of Nursing at Angelo State University, hold true the following beliefs and values as a guide for preparing competent professional nurses to meet the nursing care needs of a culturally diverse society. These beliefs and values are the framework for all faculty activities, including teaching, scholarship, research, practice, leadership and service.

Nursing, as an academic discipline, requires synthesis of knowledge, critical thinking, problem solving, decision-making, individual accountability, technical proficiency and leadership. The art of nursing is the application of this knowledge in caring, culturally sensitive, collaborative and therapeutic partnerships to promote, maintain, or restore health, or achieve a peaceful death. Integration of the art and science of nursing is manifested in the major roles of the nurse. These roles of the nurse are to provide and coordinate evidence-based health care services for individuals, families, groups, communities, or populations in a variety of settings, and to participate as a member of the profession.
The faculty respects recipients of health care as unique beings with biophysical, psychological, and sociocultural needs. Each recipient of health care (individual, family, group, community, or population) has the right and responsibility to participate in making decisions and choices that govern responses to meet these needs.

As health professionals, we believe that health and illness are human experiences existing on a continuum and that they are both contextually and culturally defined. Each individual has a perception of his/her own optimal health. Lifestyle choices, cultural influences, access to health care, and adaptation to internal and external environmental (physical, biological, psychological, social, technical and cultural) stressors influence health.

The faculty believes the health care needs of the community are best served by multiple levels of nursing practice with the purpose of nursing education being to produce competent, safe practitioners at the basic (AASN), general (BSN), and advanced (MSN) levels. Each level of nursing education builds and expands on prior knowledge and competency through programs of study that incorporate the humanities, physical and social sciences as well as nursing theory and traditions.

As nurse educators, the faculty believes the focus of associate degree nursing is directed primarily toward care of the individual (within the context of family) across the life span in various health care settings. As provider of care, the associate degree nurse uses the nursing process, scientific rationale, and current literature to assess, provide, monitor, and evaluate direct patient care with technical proficiency. As coordinator of care, the associate degree nurse functions as a member of an interdisciplinary team. Emphasis is on meeting the needs of recipients of health care requiring assistance to maintain or restore optimum health or to achieve a peaceful death. As a member of the profession, the associate degree nurse assumes responsibility and accountability for practice within legal and ethical parameters. Associate education provides a foundation for baccalaureate study.

We believe the focus of baccalaureate nursing expands to include health promotion with families and individuals as well as communities in a variety of structured and unstructured settings. The baccalaureate nurse utilizes an evidence-based analytical approach to decision-making and problem solving incorporating principles of leadership, collaboration, research, theory and professional practice to provide the highest quality of direct and indirect nursing care. As coordinator of care, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes expanded skills in communication, negotiation, and collaboration in order to assume leadership in an interdisciplinary team. As a member of the profession, the baccalaureate nurse utilizes political and organizational processes to advance professional nursing standards. Baccalaureate education prepares graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice.

The Master of Science in Nursing is built upon the foundation of undergraduate nursing educational elements and provides graduate students with a choice of two options of study, Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN) or Nurse Educator. We believe the overall goal of graduate study is to prepare a leader, manager, entrepreneur, and educator capable of assuming advanced roles in a variety of settings. As a member of the profession, the master's-prepared nurse gains knowledge by becoming a participant in the research process, utilizing research findings to enhance outcomes in his/her practice settings. The master's-prepared nurse has a thorough and comprehensive knowledge of the interactive social, political, and economic elements that combine to exert a profound influence on the formation and development of health policy. Course experiences assist students to develop as critical thinkers and ethical decision makers.

Faculty members further believe that a graduate student selecting the program option of APRN is prepared to be an expert clinician and provider of evidence-based care, advocate for the recipient of health care, and educator with a strong theoretical and research foundation in health promotion, restoration, disease prevention, and maintenance of function. Thus, the APRN is able to assess, diagnose, and plan treatment of common acute and chronic health deviations, and monitor response to therapeutic interventions. As a coordinator of care and with the expertise in the roles of consultant, collaborator, and leader, the APRN develops a longitudinal perspective of recipients of health care (individual, family, group, community and population) across the wellness/illness continuum. Faculty members believe that the graduate student selecting the program option of Nurse Educator is prepared to assume a faculty role in schools of nursing, preparing students to function as providers of care, coordinators of care, and members of a profession.
We believe that learning is a lifelong process in which an individual moves from the familiar to the unfamiliar in an environment that initially provides structure and then allows for increasing flexibility and creativity. We further believe that learning is optimized in a caring, participatory, and supportive environment that includes respect for individual diversity, access to resources, and a variety of activities.

Finally, we believe faculty collegiality facilitates and promotes mentoring and pioneering activities in professional nursing. Faculty encourages and supports collaborative endeavors with students in a variety of scholarly activities within a wide range of health care contexts. Through example, facilitation, and scholarship, faculty members strive to model commitment to a lifetime of continuing personal and professional development.

**Associate of Applied Science in Nursing (AASN) Degree**

(70 semester credit hours)

The Associate of Applied Science in Nursing (AASN) program is fully accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas</th>
<th>National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>333 Guadalupe, Ste. 3-460 Austin, TX 78767</td>
<td>61 Broadway New York, NY 10006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. 512/305-7400</td>
<td>Ph. 212/363-5555, ext. 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph. 1-800-669-1656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the ASU nursing website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in nursing courses must have a working ASU email address. The Angelo State University email address is the only recognized email address used by the Department of Nursing. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via email.

The most current Nursing Student Handbooks are available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. These handbooks are reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these documents when necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by email.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed nursing curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. Upon approval by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas, the student will be eligible to take the National Council Licensing Examination for Registered Nurses (NCLEX-RN). Upon successful completion of this licensing exam, the graduate will receive the designation of "Registered Nurse (RN)" and could be eligible to pursue admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program or the accelerated graduate study track leading to the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The associate degree nursing curriculum is designed to prepare a graduate with a liberal and technical education which facilitates provision and coordination of nursing care through the correlation of theoretical knowledge and application of clinical knowledge. Application of knowledge takes place in various health-care settings and through the utilization of the nursing process. The associate degree nurse is prepared to provide and coordinate evidence-based care for a limited number of clients across the life span who may have predictable or unpredictable health care needs, and to be a member of a profession.
In order to receive an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree, the student will complete a prescribed number of academic courses ("academics") and required nursing (RNSG) courses, including didactic (theory), laboratory, and clinical courses. The required (RNSG) nursing courses are scheduled sequentially over a two-year period (4 long semesters and minimum of one summer term). Please note that the prerequisite courses must be completed prior to beginning the two-year nursing course sequence, these courses are not included in the two-year sequence.

Students can complete the other required academic courses during the two-year sequence, however many students benefit from completing at least a portion of these academic courses prior to beginning the two-year sequence of nursing courses. Students must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the two-year sequence. Students can only be admitted to this sequence in the fall.

Associate degree students planning to apply for the RN-BSN program, or the RN-MSN track after graduation, should meet with an advisor as soon as possible to develop a long-range plan of study. Contact the departmental office for more information.

**Admission to the Associate Degree Program**

The student pursuing the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the AASN program.

**Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy**

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain the following performance requirements:

a. Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician’s orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.

b. Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker's face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient's blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.

c. Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.

d. Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient's chart for legal documentation.

e. Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.

f. Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

**Eligibility for RN Licensure**

The Board of Nurse Examiners (BNE) for the state of Texas licenses Registered Nurses in accordance with very strict guidelines. The BNE requires that a person complete a nursing education program at an accredited college. Also, the BNE has identified certain circumstances that may render a potential candidate ineligible for licensure as a registered nurse in the State of Texas. A person may petition the BNE for a declaratory order as to the person's eligibility for license if the person is enrolled or planning to enroll in an educational program that prepares a person for an initial license as a registered nurse. Answering "yes" to any of the following questions will necessitate a person to petition for a Declaratory Order. More information may be found on the BNE’s website at www.bne.state.tx.us
Nursing

Have you been convicted, adjudged guilty by a court, plead guilty, no contest or nolo contendere to any crime in any state, territory or country, whether or not a sentence was imposed, including any pending criminal charges or unresolved arrest (excluding minor traffic violations)? This includes expunged offenses and deferred adjudications with or without prejudice of guilt. Please note that DUI’s, DWI’s, PI’s must be reported and are not considered minor traffic violations. *(One time minor in possession [MIP] or minor in consumption [MIC] do not need to be disclosed, therefore, you may answer “No”. If you have two or more MIP’s or MIC’s, you must answer “Yes”.)*

Do you have any criminal charges pending, including unresolved arrests?

Has any licensing authority refused to issue you a license or ever revoked, annulled, cancelled, accepted surrender of, suspended, placed on probation, refused to renew a professional license, certificate or multi-state privilege held by you now or previously, or ever fined, censured, reprimanded or otherwise disciplined you?

Within the past five (5) years have you been addicted to and/or treated for the use of alcohol or any other drug?

Within the past five (5) years have you been diagnosed with, treated, or hospitalized for schizophrenia and/or psychotic bipolar disorder, paranoid personality disorder, antisocial personality disorder, or borderline personality disorder?

**Admission Criteria and Selection**

Admission to the AASN program is highly competitive. For a candidate to be considered in the selection process for admission, a fully completed application packet is due to the Department of Nursing on or before March 15. Applications will not be considered complete, and will not be evaluated, until all the following required information has been submitted. Submission of documents to the Department of Nursing is the responsibility of the applicant. Incomplete applications will not be considered in the selection process.

**Pre-Acceptance Requirements:**

- You must apply to the university before applying to the AASN program. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
- Original transcripts demonstrating completion or enrollment of the following prerequisite courses:
  - Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
  - Chemistry 1301/Chemistry 1101 - Elements of Chemistry w/lab
  - Math 1302 - College Algebra OR 1311 - Business Math
  - Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment OR 2301 - General Psychology
  - Psychology 2304 - Developmental Psychology
- Minimum grade of “C” in all required science courses.
- A composite score of 20 or above on the American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 930 or above on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I) or a combined verbal, math and writingscore of 1400 on the SAT.
- A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on all previous college work.
- Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. (Form can be found on the website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/immunizations.pdf)
- Complete Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application (Instructions are on website: https://www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/)

*MEETING PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT GUARANTEE ADMISSION TO THE AASN PROGRAM.*
Selection Process

A number of factors, including regulatory agencies' requirements, availability of clinical sites, and university resources dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the AASN program. Because the number of applications exceeds the number of candidates that can be accepted into the program, each complete application submitted by the deadline of March 15, meeting the above pre-acceptance requirements, will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective numerical scoring system. Points are awarded in a number of areas including:

- Non-Nursing Curriculum Course work Grade Point Average (GPA)
- Number of Non-Nursing Semester Credit Hours Completed With a "C" or Better
- Scores on ACT/SAT
- Grades in Anatomy and Physiology

The points are then totaled and each application receives a final score. Top scoring candidates will be accepted into the AASN program and will receive written notification by April 15. These candidates must complete and return the acceptance form by the stated deadline date or their position will be forfeited. Candidates not accepted will be placed on a waiting list until the beginning of fall semester. After this date, all applicants not accepted will need to submit a new application form to be considered for the next required nursing course sequence which begins the following fall semester.

Students accepted into the AASN program are required to attend a mandatory orientation program immediately preceding the beginning of the fall semester.

Criminal Background Check

Students will be required to submit to a criminal background check through an agency selected by the nursing department. The criminal background check is to be done before student's application can be considered complete and eligible for review, and within the calendar year of admission. The student is responsible for completing the background check and all fees involved with this process. If the results of the background check are deemed unacceptable to any of the clinical agencies with which the university has contracts, the student would not be able to complete the clinical requirements of the program necessary for progression and graduation, and therefore would not qualify for acceptance into the nursing program. The student is responsible for all costs associated with such screenings. The following histories will disqualify an individual from consideration for clinical rotations:

1) felony convictions
2) misdemeanor convictions or felony deferred adjudications involving crimes against persons (personal or sexual)
3) felony deferred adjudications for the sale, possession, distribution, or transfer of narcotics or controlled substances
4) registered sex offenders.

Students must also submit to any additional screenings that may be requested by the clinical agency in which they are participating inclinical experiences, e.g. drug screens.

Technical Requirements

The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. A Dial-up can be used, but students will experience slower access, and slower download speeds for course materials. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.
Standards for Progression in the Associate Degree Program

The following standards must be maintained by each nursing student in order to progress in the Associate Degree Nursing Program:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University University Catalog.
- Successful completion of each required nursing course with a grade of C or higher.
- An overall grade point average of 2.0 or better on the 4.0 scale.
- All students must have a grade of C or better in Microbiology.
- Current CPR certification.
- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health-related courses must be on file in the departmental office prior to clinical assignments.
- Ability to meet requirements of area health agencies related to criminal background checks, and other screenings (e.g. drug) that may be required of specific agencies.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association.
- Compliance with all rules and regulations of the current Nurse Practice Act of the State of Texas when in the performance of duties in the Nursing Program.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Should a nursing student be dismissed for failure to maintain any of these standards, the student may appeal the dismissal to the Dean of the College of Sciences through the Head of the Department of Nursing.

Unsatisfactory Clinical Practice

A student will be considered unsatisfactory if clinical experiences reflect negative performances, lack of preparation or absence.

a. A student with unsatisfactory clinical preparation/performance may be removed from the clinical site and sent to the department's learning resource lab for further study and preparation.

b. Inability to calculate medication dosages can result in remediation and a possible clinical unsatisfactory.

c. A pattern of three or more clinical “unsatisfactories” may result in the student failing the clinical portion of the course, and as a result, receive a failing grade for the course.

d. A student with excessive clinical absences (as determined by the faculty team) will be considered unsatisfactory, resulting in failure of the clinical portion of the course.

Unsafe Clinical Practice

The nature of clinical nursing practice is such that students are involved in the direct delivery of patient care services. The primary purpose of any course is to provide education for students. However, when direct patient care is involved in the learning experience, the safety and well-being of patients are also of paramount concern. Nursing clinical experiences are structured so that as students progress through the program, they are expected to demonstrate increasing independence and competence in providing nursing care.

Students are expected to demonstrate achievement of clinical objectives by the end of a clinical course. In the unusual circumstance that, in the instructor's professional judgment, a student is unable to provide safe nursing care to patients as delineated in Standards of Professional Nursing Practice (BNE, latest edition) and, if this deficit is such that the nursing faculty agree it cannot be remedied in the given clinical time within the limits of available faculty supervision, the student will be removed from the clinical setting and will receive a grade of F in the course.
Uniform Policies
Each student is expected to conform to the ASU Dress Code for the Department of Nursing as outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. The Angelo State University nursing emblem and name tag may be worn only in the classroom, the clinical laboratory, or for activities associated with the Nursing Department.

Standards for Readmission to the AASN Program
Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course, earning a grade lower than C in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards outlined on page 277 will no longer be enrolled in the Associate Degree Nursing Program. The AASN Admission, Progression, and Graduation Committee consider grievances and appeals for readmission on an individual basis utilizing the following standards:

- All academics must be completed before consideration and action will be taken for readmitting a student to the nursing program.
- All applicants must have a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 or better on a 4.0 scale to be considered for readmission.
- Readmission to the Nursing program will be allowed only upon the recommendation of the nursing faculty. Recommendation of the faculty will be based upon potential success for program completion and on the National Council Licensing Examination for RN. Refer to the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook for more detailed information about this procedure.
- The nursing faculty may stipulate that the applicant repeat a specified course or courses as a condition for readmission to the nursing program.
- Readmission is on a "space available" basis.
- Deadline for readmission application to fall term is March 15, and October 15 for spring readmission.
- A student is allowed only one readmission to the nursing program. This one readmission negates future readmissions, except in EXTREME circumstances warranting approval of the Department Head and the Dean of the College of Sciences.
- A student seeking readmission within two academic years after being withdrawn from the program, will be required to audit the last nursing lecture and lab courses he/she successfully completed prior to enrolling in subsequent nursing courses. If it has been more than two academic years when the student is readmitted, the student will be required to re-enter the AASN program and successfully complete the entire required nursing course sequence.
# Nursing

## Associate in Applied Science in Nursing

(70 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 1</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105 Nursing Skills I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309 Introduction to Nursing/1361 Clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144 Nursing Skills II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health/1363 Clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Summer Year 1**

2213 Mental Health Nursing/1163 Clinical*

**Registered Nursing (RNSG)-Fall/Spring Year 2**

1146 Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses
1343 Complex Concepts of Adult Health/2361 Clinical
2201 Care of Children & Families/2260 Clinical
2208 Maternal/Newborn and Women's Health/2261 Clinical
2221 Management of Client Care

## OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423 - Human Anatomy, 2424 - Human Physiology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1301 - Elements of Chemistry/1101-Lab</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301 - English Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy - Nursing 2338</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302 - College Algebra or 1311-Math for Business I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment or 2301-General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304 - Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

* Available summer only
LVN (LPN)-RN Alternate Mobility Track

The LVN (LPN)-RN track offers accelerated mobility to Licensed Vocational (Practical) Nurses seeking an Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. Licensed Vocational Nurses who successfully complete the transition course RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and the co-requisite RNSG 1160 Clinical, with a grade of "C" or better, will receive credit for the first year RNSG courses required of students enrolled in the two-year sequence of required nursing courses for the AASN degree. At this point, LVN Transition students progress into the second year of the AASN program. The LVN - RN Transition Course is only offered in the Summer I semester. Upon initial acceptance to the university, you must contact the Nursing Department office for advising. Alert the office to your status as an LVN.

Standards for Admission and Progression in the LVN Transition Track

Admission and Selection:
- You must apply to the university before applying to the LVN Transition Track. All requirements for regular admission to Angelo State University must be met.
- Original transcripts demonstrating completion of the following prerequisite courses:
  - Biology 2423 - Anatomy and Biology 2424 - Physiology (or A&P I and A&P II)
  - Chemistry 1301/Chemistry 1101 - Elements of Chemistry w/lab
  - English 1301 - English Composition
  - Math 1302 - College Algebra OR 1311 - Business Math
  - Psychology 1303 - Psychology of Adjustment OR 2301 - General Psychology
  - Psychology 2304 - Developmental Psychology
- Minimum grade of "C" in all required science courses.
- A composite score of 20 or above on the American College Test (ACT) or a combined verbal and math score of 930 or above on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I) or a combined verbal, math and writing score of 1400 on the SAT.
- A minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.25 on all previous college work.
- Submit ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form. (Form can be found on the website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/immunizations.pdf)
- Complete Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and include with application. Instructions are on website: www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing/
- The LVN applicant must have a valid, unencumbered, Texas LVN license.

MEETING PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT GUARANTEE AN LVN CANDIDATE WILL BE ADMITTED TO THE PROGRAM.

In order to graduate with the AASN, all LVN transition students are required to complete 30 credit hours in residence at ASU. Students transferring courses to ASU should contact the Transfer Counselor in the ASU Admissions Office for information on ASU equivalency of their completed courses.

Applications will be evaluated by a faculty committee utilizing an objective scoring tool which allows for points to be awarded in areas such as GPA, ACT/SAT scores, experience, etc. These points are totaled and a final score is assigned to the application. Applicants are then ranked, and depending on the number of positions available, will be admitted according to rank until all positions are filled. Complete applications are due to the Department of Nursing by March 15. Applications will be reviewed and successful candidates notified by April 15. All applicants not accepted will need to submit a new application form to be considered for the next LVN Transition program which begins the following Summer I semester.
Nursing

Progression:
• The LVN-transition student must complete RNSG 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing and RNSG 1160 Clinical with a minimum grade of C to matriculate into the second year of the AASN program.
• The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all progression standards of the AASN program.
• The LVN-transition student must be in compliance with all rules, policies, and procedures for the AASN program as outlined in the current University Catalog and the current Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACADEMIC MAJOR**
Registered Nursing (RNSG) 1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing, 1160 Clinical * .......................................................... 21
Registered Nursing (RNSG) 1146 Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses, 1221 Mental Health Nursing, 1163 Clinical, 2221 Management of Client Care, 1343 Complex Concepts of Adult Health, 2361 Clinical-Nursing, 2206 Maternal/Newborn and Women’s Health, 2261 Clinical, 2201 Care of Children and Families, 2260 Clinical .................................................. 20

**OTHER REQUIREMENTS**
Biology 2423, 2424, 2411 .................................................. 12
Chemistry 1101, 1301 .................................................. 4
Computer Literacy - Nursing 2338 ...................................... 3
English 1301 .................................................. 3
Mathematics 1302 or 1311 .................................................. 3
Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 .................................................. 1
Psychology 1303 or 2301 .................................................. 3
Psychology 2304 .................................................. 3

In order to graduate, all students are required to complete 30 credit hours in residence at ASU.

* Upon completion of RNSG 1227 and 1160 with a grade of C or better, the LVN student is given credit for RNSG 1105 Nursing Skills I, 1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing, 1144 Nursing Skills II, 1309 Introduction to Nursing, 1361 Clinical, 1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health, 1363 Clinical, and 1301 Pharmacology. This credit does not apply toward residency hour requirements.

This plan meets all of the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing and a portion of the core curriculum requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.
1309 Introduction to Nursing (3-0-0). Overview of nursing and the role of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Corequisites: RNSG 1361, 1105, 1108

1361 Clinical-Nursing (0-0-9). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Corequisites: RNSG 1309, 1105, 1108

1105 Nursing Skills I (0-2-0). Study of the concepts and principles essential for demonstrating competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Corequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1108

1108 Dosage Calculations in Nursing (1-0-0). Dosage calculations include reading, interpreting and solving calculation problems encountered in the preparation of medications; and conversion of measurements within the apothecary, avoirdupois, and metric system.
Corequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1105

1341 Common Concepts of Adult Health (3-0-0). Study of the general principles of caring for selected adult clients and families in structured settings with common medical-surgical health care needs related to each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108
Corequisites: RNSG 1363, 1144, 1301

1363 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-9). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108
Corequisites: RNSG 1341, 1144, 1301

1144 Nursing Skills II (0-2-0) Study of the concepts and principles necessary to perform intermediate or advanced nursing skills; and demonstrate competence in the performance of nursing procedures. Topics include knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108
Corequisites: RNSG 1341, 1363, 1301

1301 Pharmacology (3-0-0). Introduction to the science of pharmacology with emphasis on the actions, interactions, adverse effects, and nursing implications of each drug classification. Topics include the roles and responsibilities of the nurse in safe administration of medications within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1309, 1361, 1105, 1108
Corequisites: RNSG 1341, 1363, 1144

2213 Mental-Health Nursing (2-0-0). Principles and concepts of mental health, psychopathology and treatment modalities related to the nursing care of clients and their families.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1341, 1363, 1144, 1301,
Corequisite: RNSG 1163

1163 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3). A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Prerequisites: RNSG 1341, 1363, 1144, 1301
Corequisite: RNSG 2213
2201  **Care of Children and Families (2-0-0).** Study of concepts related to the provision of nursing care for children and their families, emphasizing judgment, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2213, 1163
Corequisite: RNSG 2260

2208  **Maternal/Newborn and Women's Health (2-0-0).** Study of concepts related to the provision of nursing care for normal childbearing families and those at risk, as well as women's health issues; competency in knowledge, judgment, skill, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework, including a focus on normal and high-risk needs for the childbearing family during the preconception, prenatal, intrapartum, neonatal, and postpartum periods; and consideration of selected issues in women's health.
Prerequisites: Biology 2411, 2213, 1163
Corequisites: RNSG 2261, 2221

2201  **Care of Children and Families (2-0-0).** Study of concepts related to the provision of nursing care for children and their families, emphasizing judgment, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2213, 1163
Corequisite: RNSG 2260

2260  **Clinical - Nursing (0-0-6).** A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2213, 1163
Corequisite: RNSG 2201

2221  **Management of Client Care (2-0-0).** Exploration of leadership and management principles applicable to the role of the nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession. Includes application of knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2213, 1163
Corequisites: RNSG 2208, 2221

1343  **Complex Concepts of Adult Health (3-0-0).** Integration of previous knowledge and skills related to common adult health needs into the continued development of the professional nurse as a provider of care, coordinator of care, and member of a profession in the care of adult clients/families in structured health care settings with complex medical-surgical health care needs associated with each body system. Emphasis on knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2201, 2260, 2208, 2261, 2221
Corequisites: RNSG 2361, 1146

2361  **Clinical - Nursing (0-0-9).** A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2201, 2260, 2208, 2261, 2221
Corequisite: RNSG 1343, 1146

1146  **Legal and Ethical Issues for Nurses (1-0-0).** Study of the laws and regulations related to the provision of safe, effective professional nursing care; attention given to the development of a framework for addressing ethical issues; and topics to include confidentiality, the Nursing Practice Act, professional boundaries, ethics, and health care legislation.
Prerequisites: RNSG 2201, 2260, 2208, 2261, 2221
Corequisites: RNSG 1343, 2361
1227 Transition from Vocational to Professional Nursing (2-0-0).  Topics include health promotion, expanded assessment, analysis of data, nursing process, pharmacology, multi-disciplinary teamwork, communication, and applicable competencies in knowledge, judgment, skills, and professional values within a legal/ethical framework throughout the lifespan. Prerequisites: Admission to the LVN Transition Track Corequisite: RNSG 1160

1160 Clinical - Nursing (0-0-3).  A health-related work-based learning experience that enables the student to apply specialized occupational theory, skills, and concepts. Direct supervision is provided by the clinical professional. Prerequisites: Admission to the LVN Transition Track Corequisite: RNSG 1227

NUR 2338. Computer Applications for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0).  This course provides students with an introduction to the basics of personal computing and the application of information systems and technology in healthcare settings. Instruction in the use of operating systems and software packages (word processing, spreadsheets, e-mail, and presentations) is presented in a Microsoft environment. Students become familiar with using local area networks, the Internet, and accessing the University library from remote terminals. Satisfies core computer literacy requirement.

* All co-requisite courses must be successfully completed simultaneously in order to progress.
# Clinical nursing grades: P, F, NC, W
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree for Registered Nurses
RN-BSN
(64 semester credit hours)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) program for Registered Nurses is fully accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners (BNE) for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Board of Nurse Examiners</th>
<th>National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for the State of Texas</td>
<td>61 Broadway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333 Guadalupe, Ste. 3-460</td>
<td>New York, NY 10006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, TX 78701</td>
<td>Ph. 212/363-5555, ext. 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. 512-305-7400</td>
<td>1-800-669-1656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Department of Nursing strictly adheres to the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas Rules and Regulations Relating to Professional Nurse Education, Licensure and Practice. Because of the dynamic nature of the profession of nursing, and consequently nursing education, the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas may make changes to these rules and regulations as the need arises. In order to remain in compliance with these rules and regulations, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make changes to information presented in the current ASU Catalog as necessary, and communicate these changes on the departmental website. Currently enrolled and prospective students are responsible for checking the website for the most current information. In addition, all students enrolled in the RN-BSN program are required to use their ASU email address for the purpose of communicating with the program. Notification of changes to the catalog will be communicated via email.

Students enrolled in the RN-BSN program must also be in compliance with the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook. The most current Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook is available, and may be downloaded, from the departmental website. This handbook is reviewed and updated annually. However, the Department of Nursing reserves the right to make (upload) changes to these web documents as necessary. Students will be notified of any changes by email.

A student who meets university graduation requirements, successfully completes the prescribed BSN curriculum, and satisfies nursing exit exam requirements, will receive the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree and could be eligible to pursue the Master of Science in Nursing degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program at Angelo State University provides a unique mobility option for the registered nurse who has earned either an associate degree in nursing or a diploma from a hospital school of nursing. Building on this basic foundation of the provision and coordination of evidence-based care to individuals, the RN-BSN student gains additional knowledge and skills necessary to provide evidence-based care to not only individuals, but also families, groups, communities, and populations in traditional and community-based settings. Baccalaureate education builds and enhances clinical scholarship, preparing graduates to advance to an area of specialized nursing practice. The RN-BSN student also gains additional knowledge and skills in order to provide leadership in an increasingly complex and changing health care delivery system. The RN-BSN student develops an understanding and appreciation for the research process as a basis for evidence-based care. Finally, the curriculum provides a basis for advanced study as well as continued personal and professional growth.

Recognizing the multiple responsibilities and roles of the RN student, including work, school, and family, all required nursing courses have been converted to an online format. This allows the RN-BSN student to complete course work when and where it is most convenient. Nursing courses with a clinical component can usually be completed in the student's city of residence.
Online Learning

Online Learning is an educational process that takes place when student and instructor are not physically in the same place. Using a computer and an Internet Service Provider (ISP) a student can work on course work where it is most convenient. Even though the online class may be more accessible to a student's schedule, the content and workload are the same in the online class as in a face-to-face course.

In an online class the instructor provides instruction and facilitates the learning environment. Students can review course materials online; interact with other students and the instructor via email, chat rooms and threaded discussions; and participate in virtual classroom meetings. In the online classroom, students initiate their own learning, so they need to possess a high degree of self-motivation and self-discipline.

Online courses are similar in structure to classroom courses. The courses have a syllabus, weekly assignments, projects, papers, and tests. The student will do exercises and solve problems either alone or in small groups. Students will interact with classmates and instructors through online communication tools instead of face-to-face interaction.

For online course work, students should possess basic computer skills. They should be able to send and receive email; attach, send and open documents from email or internet sites; participate in online chats; research topics using Web resources; and use Internet library databases.

The educational technology tool used is the Learning Management System (LMS) called Blackboard. An LMS is a web-based “frame” through which instructors can communicate with students, distribute information, and facilitate the exchange of ideas, information, and resources. An LMS offers students easy and immediate access to discussion forums and chats, course materials, assignments and resources, announcements and course calendar.

Most online courses are asynchronous, or designed so that students can conveniently complete their work anywhere via Internet access.

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS:
The Department of Nursing at Angelo State University recommends students have high-speed, broadband (cable modem or Digital Subscriber Line) Internet connection. While not required, subscription to a broadband service will improve the speed of delivery. A Dial-up can be used, but students will experience slower access, and slower download and upload speeds for course materials. Students taking online courses should have access to a computer that meets the minimum requirements listed in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook.

ORIENTATION TO ONLINE LEARNING:
Although not required, it is highly recommended that RN-BSN students attend a BSN Program online learning orientation held at the beginning of each semester, especially students who have not had previous experience with online learning.

Admission to the Baccalaureate Degree Nursing Program
The student pursuing the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must apply to the Department of Nursing for admission to the Nursing Program. This is a separate application process from application to the university. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the BSN program.
Physical/Mental Performance/Admission/Progression Policy

In order to accomplish the objectives of the program, students must be able to meet and maintain following performance requirements:

- a. Visual acuity with corrective lenses to identify cyanosis, absence of respiratory movement in patients, and to read small print on medication containers, physician's orders, monitors, and equipment calibrations.

- b. Hearing ability with auditory aids to understand the normal speaking voice without viewing the speaker's face and to hear monitor alarms, emergency signals, call bells from patients, and stethoscope sounds originating from a patient's blood vessels, heart, lungs, and abdomen.

- c. Physical ability to stand for prolonged periods of time, perform cardiopulmonaryresuscitation, lift patients, and move from room to room or maneuver in limited spaces.

- d. Ability to communicate effectively in verbal and written form. Ability to speak clearly and succinctly when explaining treatment procedures, describing patient conditions, and implementing health teaching. Ability to write legibly and correctly in patient's chart for legal documentation.

- e. Manual dexterity to use sterile techniques and insert catheters. Prepare and administer medications such as IVs, POs, and IMs.

- f. Ability to function safely under stressful conditions, adapting to ever-changing clinical situations involving patient care.

Admission Criteria and Selection: RN-BSN Program

Pre-Acceptance Requirements (BSN)

1. Entrance into the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree program requires admission to both the University and the Department of Nursing. The educational experience of each registered nurse will be evaluated on an individual basis.

2. The applicant must have a current, unencumbered license to practice as a registered nurse in the State of Texas or the state where the applicant will do clinical practice.

3. The applicant must have completed an NLNAC-accredited associate degree in nursing program. Applicants who have completed a hospital diploma nursing program must meet with the BSN advisor to determine if additional coursework is necessary for admission to the program.

4. Official transcripts from all colleges attended, nursing schools, etc., must be on file in the Department of Nursing as well as the Registrar's Office.

5. The applicant must have a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.50 (based on a 4.0 grading scale) on all college work. Petitions for provisional admission will be considered on an individual basis by the BSN faculty and Head of the Nursing Department. Applicants who are given provisional admission will be on probation, with the requirement that they achieve at least a 2.50 cumulative grade point average on all work until they have completed 10 semester credit hours of work in the BSN program at ASU. Provisional admission will only be granted on a "space available" basis. No applicant who has a cumulative grade point average below 2.25 will be granted provisional admission.
6. An ASU Department of Nursing Student Immunization Record form must be completely filled out by a physician or healthcare facility official and submitted with application. Form can be found on the website.

7. The applicant must complete a Criminal Background Check through agency contracted with the Nursing Department, print and submit with application. Instructions are on the website.

8. Submit a copy of current CPR certification.

9. Two professional letters of reference and a photograph are required. See admission application for details.

**MEETING PRE-ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS DOES NOT GUARANTEE ADMISSION TO THE BSN PROGRAM**

**SELECTION PROCESS**

- A student must be accepted into the RN-BSN program before enrolling in required nursing course work. A number of factors, including regulatory agencies' requirements and university resources, dictate the number of candidates who can be accepted into the BSN program for each semester. As a result, meeting pre-admission requirements does not guarantee admission to the RN-BSN program. In addition, acceptance to the BSN program does not guarantee enrollment in required nursing courses for any specific semester.

- Application packets for the current academic year will be available on the departmental website.

- Applications are not considered complete until all pre-acceptance requirements have been met.

- Special permission to take non-clinical BSN courses may be granted to qualified AASN students who have junior standing (minimum of 60 college credit hours) and are in good standing in their AASN course of study. Interested AASN students should submit two recommendation letters from AASN faculty. (See Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook). Deadlines for final review of completed applications are as follows:

  - **Summer/Fall:** March 15
  - **Spring:** October 15

- Candidates meeting all pre-admission requirements, but who are not accepted after the final review for a specific semester, will have their applications automatically reviewed (using the same process) during the initial review period for subsequent semesters. Candidates are responsible for insuring their applications are current.

- If a candidate does not gain admission within one academic year, they will need to complete a new application form.

**STANDARDS FOR PROGRESSION IN THE RN-BSN PROGRAM**

The following standards must be maintained by each student in order to progress in the BSN program to graduation:

- Compliance with all rules and regulations outlined in the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook and the current Angelo State University Catalog.
- A minimum 2.25 overall grade point average (GPA) at the completion of each semester in order to register for the next nursing course.
- Each student must have a minimum 2.25 overall grade point average in order to graduate.
- Successful completion of each nursing course with a grade of C or above
- Successful completion of Nursing 3324 with a grade of C or above.
- Demonstration of safe performance in the clinical laboratory at all times.
- Adherence to the rules and regulations as defined in the current Nurse Practice Act for the State of Texas, and the Code of Ethics of the American Nurses Association while in the performance of duties in the BSN program.
- Current CPR certification.
Nursing

- Validation of Texas Department of Health immunization requirements for students enrolled in health related courses.
- Compliance with all requirements of the clinical facility while engaged in student clinical experiences. These include, but are not limited to, criminal background checks and drug screenings. The student is responsible for all costs associated with these requirements.
- Compliance with the Angelo State University Honor Code.

Policies

Departmental Website: Students should access the departmental website for updates, information on courses, books, course schedules, preceptor/clinical facilities, degree plan applications, and other important items.

www.angelo.edu/dept/nursing

Readmission: Students who have an interruption in the normal progression of their nursing studies as a result of withdrawal from a nursing course(s) in more than one semester, earning a grade lower than C in a required nursing or science course, or not being in compliance with other progression standards, as stated above, will no longer be enrolled in the BSN Degree Nursing Program. Individuals who apply and are approved for readmission to the BSN program may be reinstated only once. Recommendation from the nursing faculty and an overall grade point average of 2.50 or better are required for readmission. Readmission is on a “space available” basis.

Uniform: Each student is required to purchase approved ASU nursing student identification to be worn in the clinical areas or for activities associated with the Department of Nursing.

Code of Honor: A strong Code of Honor is hallmark to the success of a nursing online program. Without this Code it would be impossible to have an online program. The professional nurse learner is expected to abide by the Angelo State University Code of Honor at all times, with special emphasis in regard to exams, quizzes, and other graded materials.

Precepted Clinical Experiences: A number of BSN courses include clinical practicums in traditional and community-based settings. These clinical experiences can usually be completed in the student's city of residence, under the supervision of a qualified preceptor. The student, with faculty guidance, will identify a qualified preceptor, provide the preceptor with the departmental Preceptor Handbook, and return the signed Preceptor Agreement Form to the Department before beginning clinical experiences. In addition, the student is responsible for determining if a clinical contract with the preceptor's clinical facility is on file in the department office. Refer to the Undergraduate Nursing Student Handbook or the departmental website for more information.
Bachelor of Science in Nursing
(64 semester hours)

ACADEMIC MAJOR
Nursing 3301, 3303, 3101, 3304, 4201, 4301, 4302, 4304, 4402 ........................................... 25
Upper Division Nursing Electives ............................................................ 6

OTHER REQUIREMENTS
Communication 2301 ................................................................. 3
English 1302, English Literature (2000 level) ........................................ 6
Government 2301 and 2302 ............................................................ 6
History 1301 and 1302 ................................................................. 6
Mathematics 3321, Psychology 2321, Nursing 2337, or Nursing 4337 ................. 3
    Art 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302,
    Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334,
    Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 ............................. 3
Medical Spanish 1371 ................................................................. 3
Nursing 3324 ................................................................. 3

For the student who has completed ASU's associate degree nursing program, the above plan meets all core curriculum and general requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Program

COURSES IN NURSING (NUR)

2337  Basic Statistics for Healthcare Professionals (3-0-0). Examines basic statistics used and interpreted in healthcare settings. Topics include: measurement scales, probability, principles of testing and error, sampling, correlation, and nonparametrics. Focus is on application, interpretation, and presentation of statistics from peer-reviewed journals, reports, and other healthcare documents. Satisfies statistics requirement for BSN program.

3101  Health Assessment Practicum (0-0-3). A clinical practicum providing the opportunity for the RN student to apply and practice assessment skills and techniques. This practicum can be challenged for credit when the RN student has professional experience and expertise in the performance of holistic health assessment, complete health histories, physical examinations and health promotion with individuals across the life span.
Corequisite: NUR 3304.
Prerequisites: RN Licensure
Grades: P, F, NC, W

3301  Trends and Issues in Professional Nursing (3-0-0). This course addresses pertinent political, social, ethical, economic and education forces that influence trends and issues impacting professional nursing and health care delivery systems in general.

3303  Professional Role Development (3-0-0). Focuses on the theoretical basis of role development of the professional nurse including communication skills, teaching techniques and counseling methodologies. All topics are presented with practical application for health care.

3304  Health Assessment (3-0-0). Presents the theory and clinical skills necessary to provide holistic health assessment of individuals across the life span with an emphasis on normal findings and health promotion.
Corequisite: NUR 3101.
Prerequisites: RN Licensure

3324  Pathophysiology (3-0-0). A study of the function of the human body as it is altered by and responds to disease, including disease manifestations, mechanisms of disease production and response, and the physiological basis of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. Course provides an introduction to the field and coverage of those diseases not confined to a single body system.
Prerequisites: Biology 2423, Biology 2424, Biology 2411

4201  Community Health Practicum (0-0-6). This course is a 90 clock-hour practicum providing the RN student an opportunity to apply the nursing process to care for a community in order to assess their health needs and collaboratively plan, implement, and evaluate a plan of care.
Prerequisite: RN Licensure; Corequisite: NUR 4402
Grades: P, F, NC, W

4301  Research Process in Nursing (3-0-0). Provides the student the opportunity to evaluate research studies for applicability of the findings in nursing intervention as well as to apply the basic steps of the research process to a project of his/her choice.
Prerequisites: NUR 2337 or 4337, Math 3321, or Psy 2321

4302  Management in Nursing Practice (2-0-3). Current theories of management, leadership, and change are explored and related to the nursing process in organizing and providing health care to individuals, families, groups, community, and society. The student will apply management theory to nursing practice.
Prerequisites: RN Licensure
NURSING ELECTIVES (NUR)

4333 Critical Care Nursing (2-0-3). Explores the interrelationship of human biopsychosocial dimensions of critical care nursing and examines the theoretical basis and nursing process for alterations in human functioning as consequences of critical illness and care.

4334 Cardiopulmonary Rehabilitation (3-0-0). Provides a basic understanding of exercise physiology of the cardiorespiratory system and in-depth study of diagnostic assessments, clinical care, and post-event rehabilitation methodology of the coronary patient. The student will develop skills to assess and monitor rehabilitative therapy for various levels of function. Psychological needs and support systems for the families of coronary patients are also discussed.

4335 Home Health Care (2-0-3). This course will present an analysis of selected issues and trends in home health care. Students will participate in a variety of clinical experiences with home health care clients.
  Prerequisite: Admission to BSN Program. Second year AASN student by permission.

4336 Pain and Therapeutic Interventions (3-0-0). Pain, perceived and diagnosed, is explored from a patient's perspective. Anxiety's effect on pain, the difference between pain and suffering, and therapeutic approaches will be discussed.

4337 Statistical Techniques for Health Professionals (3-0-0). Examines statistical techniques required to analyze data with specific applications for health professionals. Emphasis placed upon developing SPSS computer databases, data analysis, and interpretation of findings. Techniques include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, t-tests, ANOVA, chi square, and multivariate analysis.

4338 Women's Health Care (3-0-0). Presents an analysis of selected issues and trends in women's health care. Students will evaluate past and present trends in the delivery and financing of health care for women, appraise positive and negative practices affecting physical and mental health, and examine major health deviations of women throughout the life cycle.

4339 Nursing Aspects of Aging (3-0-0). Explores the current knowledge base concerning the process of aging incorporating the impact of societal values toward the elderly.

4341 Basic Concepts in Identifying the Health Needs of Adolescents (3-0-0). Addresses the range of normal growth and development and its relationship to behavior in adolescence. The student will develop skills to improve assessment, communication and understanding of adolescents and their families.
Nursing

4342 Introduction to Grantwriting for Health Professionals (3-0-0). Provides the student with the opportunity to study the grantwriting process in detail. Students will become familiar with sources and requirements for various types of grants including federal and state and private foundations. In addition, students will work with a faculty member to develop an actual grant proposal for submission.

4343 Role of the Clinical Preceptor (3-0-0). Introduces the RN student to the role of the clinical preceptor in the clinical supervision of nursing students or staff in a health care facility. Principles of the teaching/learning process, clinical teaching strategies, effective evaluation methods, and legal implications are discussed.

4344 Cultural Diversity in Nursing (3-0-0). Provides students with a positive perception of cultural diversity in health care. The student will have the opportunity to develop cultural competency skills in providing nursing care to diverse populations.

4345 Care of the Child with Diabetes (3-0-0). Enables the student to understand the different types of diabetes, pathophysiology, and treatment modalities for children with diabetes. In addition, the students will be required to participate in one-week "immersion" experience with children participating in a diabetic summer camp. Permission from Department of Nursing required. Grades: P, F

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in nursing. (May be repeated once for credit when the topic varies).

4391 Research. A specialized course providing research opportunities for superior students enrolled in the nursing program. Prerequisites: Junior standing
Physics

Professor and Department Head: Andrew B. Wallace  
College of Sciences, Department of Physics  
Office: Vincent Building, Room 114  
Telephone: 325/942-2242  
FAX: 325/942-2188  

Faculty: Aars, Allen, Bixler, Blount, Loyd, Poppeliers, Satterfield, Sauncy, Sonntag  
Professor Emeritus: Dawson, Parker

Bachelor of Science  
(Physics major)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 2331 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC MAJOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, and 2442</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3331, 3332, 3341, 3461, 4362, 4363, 4364, and 4452</td>
<td>.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3443 or 3444 or 4462</td>
<td>.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411 or Geology 1401 and 1402</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411 and 1412</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331*, 2332, 3333, and 3335</td>
<td>.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a pre-calculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1361, 1362 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. The student must complete Mathematics 2331 and 2332 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3333 and 3335 prior to the third year of study.

**MINORS**

Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University. Students must complete 18 semester credit hours in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Physics degree are recommended.

- Biology/Chemistry
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Mathematics
Physics

Bachelor of Science

(Physics major with minor in chemistry with secondary teacher certification in Physical Science)*

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to teach physics at the secondary level complete a minimum of 32 hours of physics, 24 hours of additional science, and 16 hours of mathematics. Students planning to teach Advanced Placement courses should pursue graduate study in physics and professional education to the master’s degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC MAJOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, and 2442 ............................................. .11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3331, 3332, 3341, 3461, 4452, and 4462 .......................... .21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, and 1411 or Geology 1401, and 1402 ............................ .8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, and 4181 ........... .23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331 .................................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 ........................................................................ .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301 .......................................................................... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302 .................................................... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301 ......... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302 ......................................................... .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302 .............................................................. .6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331, 2332, 3333, and 3335 ........................................ .12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102 .............................................. .1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 3303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307 .................................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302 ............................................. .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor* .............................................................................. .0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 ........................................... .18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3311 ..................................................... .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4320 ........................................................................ .3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives ............................................................................. .3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If a minor other than chemistry is chosen, then this degree may require additional hours. The student should seek advice from the Department of Physics concerning the scheduling of mathematics courses as soon as possible.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

The degree requires a minimum of 133 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

Physical Science as a Teaching Field with Grade 8-12 Certification. A student who chooses physical science for a teaching field regardless of major must complete the following courses: Chemistry 1411, 1412, 2421, 3151, 3152, 3201, 3351, 3352, 4181 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2442, 3461, and three advanced hours of physics. Prerequisite for Physics 1441: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331. Prerequisite for Physics 2442: credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332.

Angelo State University 2007-2009 Catalog 285
Physics

Bachelor of Science
(Applied Physics Major - 130 semester hours)

The American Association of Physics Teachers recommends students planning to do physics graduate work take Physics 2331 and Physics 4363. Those students who contemplate graduate studies in other disciplines will want to choose appropriate minors. For students who plan to work in industry, the Applied Physics degree is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, and 2442</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3331, 3341, 3461, 4364</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 3443, 3444, 4452, 4462 (choose three)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics upper division</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, and 1411 or Geology 1401, and 1402</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411 and 1412</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331*, 2332, 3333, and 3335</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376, Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The student is expected to have completed two years of high school algebra, one-half year of high school trigonometry, and a pre-calculus course. If not, the student will be advised whether Mathematics 1361, 1362 should be completed before enrollment in Mathematics 2331. The student must complete Mathematics 2331 and 2332 prior to the second year of study and must complete Mathematics 3333 and 3335 prior to the third year of study.

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements. This degree requires a minimum of 130 hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.
MINORS

Students may select single or multiple area minors from any of those listed for a Bachelor of Science degree at Angelo State University.

Students must complete 18 semester credit hours in a single area minor with six advanced hours in residence. Each discipline in a multiple area minor requires a minimum of nine hours with six advanced hours in residence. The Department of Physics must advise students on minor requirements. The following minor areas for the Applied Physics degree are recommended.

Chemistry
Computer Science
Business Administration
Mathematics

Bachelor of Science
(Interdisciplinary Mathematics-Physics Major with secondary certification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, and 2332</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3307, 3333, 4321, and 4322</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, 2442, and 3461</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1302 or Honors 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sophomore literature: 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329 or Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 2101, 2102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science: Economics, 2300, 2301, 2302, Geography 2301, Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Sociology 2301, 1303, 2305, 2307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376 Honors 2302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students may take the natural science courses in one or more disciplines.
Physics

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION
Education 4321, 4322, 4323, and 4973 .................................................. 18
Educational Psychology 3311 ............................................................... 3
Reading 4320 .................................................................................. 3

ELECTIVES
Electives ......................................................................................... 16

The above plan meets all core curriculum and general Bachelor of Science degree requirements.

This degree requires a minimum of 130 semester hours with a minimum of 39 advanced hours.

Minimum course requirements for 8-12 Certification in Mathematics-Physics. A student who chooses mathematics-physics for a teaching field regardless of major must complete the following courses: Mathematics 1361, 1362, 2331, 2332, 3307, 3333, 4321, 4322 and Physics 1441, 2331, 2333, 2442, 3461, and six advanced hours of physics.
“3-2” Physics-Pre-Engineering Program

Any student intending to pursue a degree in engineering should declare an applied physics major at Angelo State University. The department of Physics offers in conjunction with the College of Engineering at Texas A&M University a dual degree program which upon satisfactory completion of the ASU curricula and the TAMU curricula leads to a B.S. degree in Applied Physics from ASU and the appropriate engineering degree from TAMU.

The program offers a five-year period of full-time study. The first three years are spent at ASU where the student pursues an Applied Physics curriculum. The last two years are spent at TAMU where the work in the appropriate engineering field is completed.

Similar programs are also offered in conjunction with the Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of Texas at El Paso, and with the Departments of Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Industrial, and Mechanical Engineering at Lamar University in Beaumont.

Details of all these programs may be obtained by contacting the Head of the Physics Department at Angelo State University.

Pre-Physical Therapy

Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section of the Graduate Catalog.

COURSES IN PHYSICS (PHYS)

1101/1111 Stellar Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1301. Topics included are stellar magnitudes and distances, spectroscopy and spectral classification, stellar evolution, stellar motions, galaxies, and cosmology. Some night observing sessions are required.

1102/1112 Solar System Astronomy Laboratory (0-2). Laboratory experiences to supplement Physics 1302. Topics included are planetary orbits, telescopic observations of Saturn and Jupiter, lunar features, comets, celestial coordinates, celestial sphere concepts. Some night observing sessions are required.

1301/1311 Fundamentals of Astronomy (3-0). An introductory study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy. Stellar astronomy and cosmology will be emphasized.

1302/1312 Astronomy of the Solar System (3-0). A study of the current knowledge and techniques of astronomy as applied to our solar system. Information obtained from recent planetary probes and lunar exploration will be emphasized.

1421/1401 General Physics I (3-3). Study of mechanics, thermodynamics, and waves. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors.)

Prerequisite: Math 1302 or equivalent.

1422/1402 General Physics II (3-3). Study of electricity, magnetism, light, and atomic physics. (This course will not count as the introductory physics course for physics majors and pre-engineering majors).

Prerequisite: Physics 1421.

1441/2425 Fundamentals of Physics I (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize the fundamental concepts of mechanics and thermodynamics in the solution of problems.

Prerequisite: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2331.
2331 Introduction to Mathematical Physics (3-0). An introduction to specific mathematical topics as applied to standard problems in physics.
   Prerequisite: Mathematics 2332.

2333 Dynamics (3-0). A study of the kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies using the concepts of force, mass, and acceleration; work, and energy; impulse and momentum.
   Prerequisites: Physics 1441 and Mathematics 2332.

2333 Fundamentals of Physics II (3-3). A comprehensive course with emphasis placed on the capacity to utilize fundamental concepts of electricity, magnetism, and optics in the solution of problems.
   Prerequisites: Credit for or parallel registration in Mathematics 2332 and Physics 1441.

3331 Mechanics (3-0). Vectors, Newtonian mechanics, noninertial reference frames, central forces, systems of particles, rigid bodies, Lagrange’s equations, and oscillating systems.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

3332 Thermal and Statistical Physics (3-0). A study of thermodynamics and statistical methods in physics with applications from classical and quantum physics.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

3333 Electricity and Magnetism (3-0). Maxwell’s equations, electrostatics, magnetostatics, and electromagnetic waves.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2331 and 2442.

3341 Electronic Instruments (3-3). A study of the basic electronic instruments and their uses in science. Laboratory emphasis on the applications of these instruments and their operation and maintenance.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2442.

3344 Digital Electronics (3-3). A study of the behavior of digital logic circuit elements, with an emphasis on applications in research instrumentation, industrial controls, and computer design.
   Prerequisite: Computer Science 2311 or equivalent.

3461 Modern Physics (3-3). An introduction to atomic physics, nuclear physics, and solid state physics.
   Prerequisite: Physics 2442.

4191, 4291, 4391 Research. Individual research problems for superior students majoring in physics. (May be repeated to a total of six semester hours credit.)
   Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4362 Solid State Physics (3-0). Crystallography, x-ray diffraction, metals, insulators, electrical, and optical properties of semi-conductors and low temperature techniques.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

4363 Quantum Mechanics (3-0). A study of the fundamental principles of quantum theory with emphasis on both the Schroedinger and matrix formulations.
   Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 3461.

4364 Advanced Physics (3-0). A survey of advanced experimental techniques common to physics and engineering, review of baccalaureate employment and educational opportunities, communication of scientific information, and a comprehensive assessment of undergraduate physics knowledge.
   Prerequisites: Physics 3461 and senior standing.
4452  Applied Optics (3-3). An experimental study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on current applications to physics and related fields of study.
Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

4462  Applied Radiation Physics (3-3). A study of the production and detection of radiation and its interaction with matter. Emphasis will be placed on nuclear radiation.
Prerequisites: Physics 2331, 2442.

COURSES IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE (P S)
1101*, 1102*/1115, 1117  Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory (0-2). Required laboratory experiences to supplement Physical Science 1301 and 1302, respectively.

1301, 1302/1315, 1317  Introduction to Physical Science (3-0). An introduction to the foundations of physical science, including selected areas of physics, chemistry, space science, weather. Credit to be validated by credit in Physical Science 1101, 1102, respectively. Concurrent enrollment in laboratory required.

1403  Introduction to Space Science (3-2). A survey of space science from the earliest recognition of the cosmos to the current search for extra-solar planetary systems. Major topics include the space environment, planetary science, satellite communication, remote sensing, robotic exploration, and exobiology.

3311*, 3312*  Physical Science Concepts (3-0). A study of physical systems and sub-systems, interactions, variables, motion, energy, electricity, and magnetism.

*  Physical Science 3311 and 1101 may be taken concurrently and Physical Science 3312 and 1102 may be taken concurrently if needed to meet distributional laboratory requirements.
COURSES IN GEOLOGY (GEOL)

1401/1403  **Physical Geology (3-2).** Earth materials, structure, landforms, mineral resources, and the processes that form them. Includes plate tectonics and how humans are affected by Earth processes.

1402/1404  **Historical Geology (3-2).** Application of geological principles to interpret four billion years of Earth history recorded in rocks. Includes evolutionary changes and the use of fossils in time and space.

3302  **Hydrology (3-0).** A quantitative overview of the hydrologic cycle including both surface and groundwater hydrology. Topics to include surface water, aquifer properties, groundwater, modelling, human use and abuse of water resources, contamination, and extraction.

3303  **Environmental Geology (3-0).** This course emphasizes the complex physical relations between land, sea, atmosphere, and human activity. Topics include geologic hazards, land management, water resources, hazardous waste disposal, energy resources, mineral resources, conservation of resources, and ocean science.

3400  **Mineralogy and Petrology (3-3).** Description, classification, and interpretation of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Descriptions include tectonic setting, sedimentary environment, and pressure-temperature conditions. Laboratory work consists of hand sample description, examination of thin sections under a petrographic microscope, and field trips.

**Prerequisites:** Geology 1401 or 1402

3411  **Structural Geology (3-2).** A study of ways rocks and continents deform by faulting and folding, methods of picturing geologic structures in three dimensions, and causes of deformation. Includes a weekend field trip project and an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS)

**Prerequisites:** Geology 1401 or 1402

3600  **Field Geology (0-12).** A five or six week summer field course on geologic mapping techniques. Techniques emphasized: measuring stratigraphic sections, collecting and plotting fold and fault data, drafting geologic maps and cross-sections, and preparing reports.

**Prerequisites:** Geology 3411 and Geology 3333

4191, 4291, 4391  **Research.** Individual research problems for students seeking a minor in geology. May be repeated for a total of six semester hours credit.

4300  **Introduction to Geophysics (3-0).** Application of physics to the study of geologic and environmental problems. Theory and application of seismic, gravity, magnetic, and electrical methods in the exploration of the Earth’s subsurface. Topics in earthquake and exploration seismology, magnetic and gravitational fields of the earth and their use in interpretation, and geodetic methods.

**Prerequisites:** Geology 1401 or 1402 and Physics 2442.

4310  **Geophysical Signal Analysis (3-0).** Construction, analysis, and interpretation of geophysical signals. Theory and application of Fourier transforms, filter theory and application, spectral analysis, signal-to-noise enhancement, seismic wave propagation, seismic array processing and computer applications.

**Prerequisites:** Geology 1401 or 1402 and Physics 2331.
Psychology

Professor and Department Head: William B. Davidson  
College of Liberal and Fine Arts  
Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work  
Office: Academic Building, Room 204  
Telephone: 325/942-2068  
FAX: 325/942-2290

Faculty: Carr, Gorman, Forbes, Fuller, P. Love, S. Love, Montgomery, Mowrer, Schell, Singg, Stewart

**Bachelor of Arts**  
(Psychology major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Major</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2304, or 2305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, or 4313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (advanced)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Requirements</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302 and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English—an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372, Honors 2301)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor**  
Minor | 18

**Electives**  
Electives | 25-31

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
# Bachelor of Science
(Psychology major—130 semester hours)

## Academic Major
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 1303, 2304, or 2305</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2321, 3321, and 4321</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 3301, 3303, 3307, 4301, 4303, 4305, or 4313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other Requirements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 2423 and 2424</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information, Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302 and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1351, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, or 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, or 2311, French 2372 or German 2372), Honors 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Minor
| Minor                                                                 | 18    |

## Electives
| Electives                                                        | 26    |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BS degree with a major in Psychology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).

### Graduation Requirement for the Major
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Psychology or Sociology are required to complete an exit exam in Psychology or Sociology in order to be eligible for graduation. Students may take this examination after completing all major requirements or in the semester immediately prior to graduation. The exam score will not affect GPA, but will be part of the student’s record.

### Pre-Physical Therapy
Students may prepare for admission to the ASU Master of Physical Therapy (MPT) program by contacting the pre-physical therapy advisor in the ASU Physical Therapy Department. Regular conferences with the ASU pre-PT advisor are essential. For a more complete description of the Pre-Physical Therapy prerequisites and a description of the Master of Physical Therapy program, see the Physical Therapy Department section of the Graduate Catalog.
COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY (PSY)

1303/2315  Psychology of Adjustment (3-0). A study of the dynamics of human behavior from a life adjustment approach. Representative topics will include stress management, understanding personality, love, marriage, human sexuality, and death and bereavement.

2301/2301  General Psychology (3-0). Introduction to the scientific study of factors underlying behavior. In addition to the physiological bases of behavior, other factors such as intelligence, learning, motivation, emotion, and perception are covered.

2304  Developmental Psychology (3-0). A study of psychological, social, cultural, physical and emotional factors in personality development and behavior. Emphasis will be given to developmental changes from conception through death.
Prerequisite: Psychology 1303 or 2301.

2305/2319  Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2305.)
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

2321  Research Methods and Statistical Analysis (3-0). A survey of experimental and non-experimental methods of gathering data as well as the statistics required to analyze this data. Analyses include measures of central tendency and variability, correlation, regression, standard scores, t-tests, analysis of variance, and chi square.

3301  Experimental Psychology (3-0). This course seeks to provide an integrated blend of content and methodology in representative areas of experimental psychology, with methods discussed in the context of actual research. Some representative areas include psychophysics, perception, learning, memory, problem solving, and human factors.
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301.

3303  Learning and Cognition (3-0). A study of the principles of learning and cognition and how they relate to understanding behavior. The course will review theories of classical and instrumental conditional conditioning, biological constraints on learning and memory, memory formation, thinking and language.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3307  Motivation (3-0). A study of theories and research on biological and acquired motives in humans. Topics include emotions, hunger, sex, aggression, achievement, affiliation, and power.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3309  Industrial-Organizational Psychology (3-0). A study of the methods and principles of psychology applied to work situations. Emphasis will be placed on leadership, communication, job satisfaction, performance evaluation, consumer problems, and productivity.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3311  Psychological Testing (3-0). A survey of a wide variety of both group and individual psychological tests. Students will be introduced to personality, intelligence/aptitude, vocational interest, and achievement instruments that are frequently used. Technical considerations associated with test validity, reliability, objectivity, and standardization will be considered.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 and 2321 (or equivalent).

3313  Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3-0). An introduction to the history and profession of counseling and a survey of the major counseling theories.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.
3315 Child Psychology (3-0). A study of physical, cognitive, and social development from birth to adolescence. Topics include childbirth, bonding, parenting styles, abuse, divorce, day care, and the role of genetic and environmental factors in the development of individual differences and similarities.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3317 Applied Psychology (3-0). This course provides a survey of the career fields in psychology and the skills needed to select and pursue them. Career options will be considered at the bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral levels. Also, the steps involved in applying to graduate school will be addressed.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

3321 Intermediate Statistics and Research Methods (3-0). Development and application of statistical inference techniques used for experimental and non-experimental designs. Topics include confidence intervals, binomial distribution, power analysis, analysis of variance of between-subject and within-subject factorial designs, multiple comparisons, analysis of covariance, multiple regression, as well as nonparametric techniques. Nature and control of experimental and inferential error in research are covered. Students learn techniques of statistical computation using statistical software on personal computers.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 and 2321; Mathematics 1302 or 1311 with grade of “C” or higher.

4191 Research. Practice in planning, conducting, and/or reporting laboratory, field, or library research. (May be taken three times for credit.)
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4301 Personality (3-0). A study of the theories of personality formation and development. Considers the individual as a social and biological organism and relates both sets of factors to the development of personality.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4303 History of Psychology (3-0). A study of the historical origins of psychology, the effect of science, contributing schools of psychology, and psychological theories.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4305 Abnormal Psychology (3-0). A study of historical and modern views of abnormal behavior. The course is designed to give an understanding of abnormal behavior, its etiology, prevention, symptoms, classifications, and treatment.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4313 Physiological Psychology (3-0). A study of the interaction between the nervous systems and behavior. Representative topics include the structure and function of the nervous system, learning and memory, neurological/neuropsychiatric and language disorders, sleep and waking, aggression and effects of abused drugs.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4315 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology (3-0). This course is designed to provide an understanding of the characteristics, etiology, and treatment of psychological disorders affecting children and adolescents.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301, 4305.

4317 Current Issues in Applied Psychology (3-0). Topics of recent interest in the applied fields of psychology will be discussed, including stress and its management, human spiritually, death and dying, and ramifications of special circumstances such as divorce, loss of love, and developmental disabilities.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4319 Drugs and Behavior (3-0). A study of the various drugs of abuse, both legal and illegal. Consideration of drug use and misuse, the political and social ramifications, and drug abuse prevention and treatment.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.
Psychology

4321 Seminar in Psychological Research (3-0). A step-by-step guide to conducting research on contemporary topics in Psychology. Students will develop hypotheses, design a study, collect data, statistically analyze the data, interpret the results, and write and present a research report.
Prerequisites: Psychology 2301, 2321 and 3321

4323 Advanced Social Psychology (3-0). An in-depth study of selected topics in social psychology, emphasizing classic and contemporary readings.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2305 or Sociology 2305.

4325 Professional Ethics (3-0). A study of values, standards, and ethical ideas that guide professional applications of psychology in teaching, research, and practice, including an in-depth exploration of ethical principles and professional codes of conduct.

4335 Health Psychology (3-0). A study and application of contemporary theories and research in health psychology. Emphasis is on the interplay of biological, psychological, and social factors in relation to illness and wellness. Topics include pain and its management, behavioral factors in cardiovascular disease, weight management, alternative methods of healing, and connections between stress and disease.
Prerequisite: Psychology 2301.

4371, 4671 Internship in Psychology. The student will be assigned to work in a human service agency. (Psy 4371 may be repeated once.)
Prerequisite: Completion of 15 semester credit hours in undergraduate psychology, department selection.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in psychology. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

INTERNSHIP IN PSYCHOLOGY
Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in psychology and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Psychology. To receive credit toward the major, psychology majors should register for Psychology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Head of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the department.
Social Work

Professor and Department Head:  William B. Davidson
College of Liberal and Fine Arts
Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work
Office:  Academic Building, Room 204
Telephone:  325/942-2068
FAX:  325/942-2290

Faculty:  Carr, Forbes, Fuller, P. Love, S. Love, Montgomery, Mowrer, O’Connor, Schell, Singg, Stewart

ACADEMIC MINOR IN SOCIAL WORK

Students may obtain an academic minor in Social Work which is grounded in the person-in-environment perspective. Courses in the minor provide students with an understanding of people who may require social services. Students are offered courses that will expose them to biological, psychological, and sociological theories of human behavior; assessment and evaluation methods; communication skills; micro and macro level intervention skills; and program evaluation methods essential in today’s outcome based social service environment. This minor is highly applied and provides exposure to the social work profession.

The Social Work Minor consists of lower level (2000 level courses) and upper level courses (3000 and 4000 level courses), and includes a total of 18 semester hours of course work. Of those 18 semester hours, students must take SWK/SOC 2307 and at least six semester hours from the upper level course options listed below.

COURSES IN SOCIAL WORK (SWK)

2307  Introduction to Social Work (3-0).  An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of social welfare programs, policies and issues, in part through developing a familiarity with local social service agencies.  (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 2307.)

2309  Human Behavior in the Social Environment I (3-0).  The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Content includes theories of biological, sociological, psychological, cultural, and spiritual development from conception through early adulthood. The interactions between individuals, groups, societies, organizations, communities, and economic systems are of central concern.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307

2311  Human Behavior in the Social Environment II (3-0).  The biopsychosocial science base of social work practice. Content includes theories of biological, sociological, psychological, cultural, and spiritual development from middle adulthood through death. The interactions between individuals, groups, societies, organizations, communities, and economic systems are of central concern.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307

2313  Social Work Practice I (3-0).  The introduction to social work practice with individuals, couples, families and small groups, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307

2315  Social Work Practice II (3-0).  The introduction to social work practice with large groups, organizations, and communities, including the use of communication skills, supervision, and consultation. Focuses on assessment and evaluation, planning for service delivery, implementing empirically based interventions, and evaluating outcomes.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307
3303 **Social Welfare Policy (3-0).** Provides knowledge about the history of social welfare programs and the skills to understand major social welfare policies and the delivery of social services. The impact of policy on human functioning is also emphasized.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307

3305 **Social Work Ethics and Professionalism (3-0).** The National Association of Social Workers’ code of ethics is presented. Provides students with the opportunity to increase awareness of their personal values. Promotes the values of the social work profession. Presents the various credentials social workers may obtain, the associations to which they may belong, and ethical dilemmas they may encounter in social work practice.

Prerequisite: Social Work 2307 or Sociology 2307

3325 **Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0).** A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Sociology 3325.)

3327 **Human Diversity and Social Inequality (3-0).** A study of social values that promotes the understanding, affirmation, and respect for people from diverse backgrounds; integrates knowledge on at-risk populations and covers the effects of inequality, discrimination, stigma, and prejudice on human functioning. Promotes the understanding of economic and social justice. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Social Work 3327.)

3341 **Juvenile Delinquency (3-0).** A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention. (Credit may not be earned for this course and SOC 3341.5)

3343 **Criminology (3-0).** A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theories as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Social Work 3343.)
# Sociology

**Professor and Department Head:** William B. Davidson  
**College of Liberal and Fine Arts**  
**Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work**  
**Office:** Academic Building, Room 204  
**Telephone:** 325/942-2068  
**FAX:** 325/942-2290

**Faculty:** Carr, Forbes, Fuller, P. Love, S. Love, Montgomery, Mowrer, O'Connor, Schell, Singg, Stewart

## Bachelor of Arts  
(Sociology major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## OTHER REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
<th>Communication 2301</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345 Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, University Studies 2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302 and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Science (two lab sciences: biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Languages 2310 or 2311 and 2312 (also 1301, 1302 if necessary)</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MINOR

| Semester Hours | Minor | 18 |

## ELECTIVES

| Semester Hours | Electives | 25-31 |

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Arts degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
## Sociology

### Bachelor of Science
(Sociology major—130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 3325</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 4301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, physical science, physics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, or Honors 1302, and sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 3321</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Performing Arts: Art 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302, Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331 2334, Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (English-an additional sophomore literature, History 2331, 2332, Philosophy 2301, 2321, 2311, French 2372 or German 2372)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy (Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Drama 2345 Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, 1361, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, or University Studies 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above plan meets all core curriculum and Bachelor of Science degree requirements. The BA degree with a major in Sociology requires a minimum of 130 semester credit hours, a minimum of 39 advanced (junior and senior level) semester credit hours, and a minimum of 33 semester credit hours in residence (24 of which must be at the advanced level).
INTERNSHIP IN SOCIOLOGY

Internships are available during the fall and spring semesters to qualified students who have (a) completed at least 15 credit hours in SOCIOLOGY and (b) have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.50. Upon acceptance as an intern, a faculty coordinator from the Department of Psychology, Sociology, and Social Work will consult with an appropriate representative of a human service agency or entity in the San Angelo area to arrange an internship assignment for the following fall or spring semester. Duties will be performed for the agency or entity under the supervision of the faculty coordinator and an appropriate representative from the field setting. The intern will be evaluated by the faculty coordinator and the field-setting supervisor. Three semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 150 clock hours of internship experience, and six semester hours of credit will be received for successful completion of 300 clock hours. A maximum of three of these semester credit hours may be counted toward a major in Sociology. To receive credit toward the major, sociology majors should register for Sociology 4371 or 4671. Students cannot receive credit for both internships. Admission to the internship requires approval by the internship coordinator and the Head of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work. Applications may be obtained in the main office of the department.

COURSES IN SOCIOLOGY (SOC)

1303/1306 Social Problems (3-0). Study of social problems and issues facing the United States. Major problems and issues are analyzed and alternative solutions are evaluated. The course is designed for non-majors as well as majors.

2301/1301 Introduction to Sociology (3-0). Outline of the sociological perspective and a survey of topical studies in sociology. Representative topics may include family, politics, economy, religion, education, crime, population, environment, and others.

2305/2326 Social Psychology (3-0). A survey of environmental forces as they affect individual and group behavior. Topics to be studied include subcultural influences, group dynamics, attitude change, interpersonal attraction, prosocial behavior and health. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Psychology 2305.)

Prerequisite: Psychology 2301 or Sociology 2301.

2307 Introduction to Social Work (3-0). An overview of the history and development of social work as a profession. The course is designed to foster a philosophical, historical, and critical understanding of social welfare programs, policies, and issues, in part through developing a familiarity with local social service agencies.

3310 American Political Culture (3-0). A study of the cultural context of American politics, the development and transmission of political attitudes and values, and the role of public opinion in the political process. (Credit may not be earned for this course and Government 3311.)

3312 Social Change and Development (3-0). Topics of current interest concerning social changes related to the global processes of industrial development and modernization.

3315 The Family (3-0). The family as a social institution and its relationships to other institutions, with special emphasis on the American family in a time of rapid social change.

3319 Population and Ecology (3-0). Topics of current interest concerning human population dynamics and relationships between man and the environment.

3325 Social Research and Data Analysis (3-0). A review of the methods of social research with a brief introduction to elementary statistics, data analysis, and practice in computer applications.

3341 Juvenile Delinquency (3-0). A study of the nature, extent, and varieties of delinquency in the United States relative to social institutions and peer groups. The course will survey historical and current theory as well as research pertaining to delinquent behavior, treatment, and prevention.
3343 Criminology (3-0). A survey of the nature and extent of crime in America. The course will examine classical and contemporary theory as well as research pertaining to criminal behavior, treatment, and prevention.

4301 Sociological Theory (3-0). Analysis of the main traditions of sociological thought. 
Prerequisite: Sociology 2301.

4312 Sociology of Religion (3-0). A study of the nature of religion and its role in society.

4331 Sociology of Aging (3-0). A study of the social dimensions and significance of the aging experience: the individual experience of aging, description of the aging population and the social status of the aged, and the consequences of aging and the aged on society.

4341 Social Deviance and Social Control (3-0). Provides a conceptual and theoretical overview of deviance in society and analysis of specific types of deviance with emphasis on a sociological understanding of the meanings, processes, and control of deviant behavior.

4371, 4671 Internship in Sociology. The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency. 
(4371 may be repeated once.)
Prerequisites: Completion of 15 credit hours of sociology, departmental selection.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.)

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students majoring in sociology. (May be repeated once for credit.)
Prerequisites: Junior standing.

4671 Internship in Sociology. The student will be assigned to work in a social service agency. 
Prerequisites: Completion of 15 credit hours of Sociology, departmental selection.
Teacher Education

Professor and Department Head: Linda Lucksinger
College of Education, Department of Teacher Education
Office: Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 145
Telephone: 325/942-2052
FAX: 325/942-2039

Faculty: Broughton, Bullion-Mears, Eisenwine, Hademenos, Hakes, Harp-Woods, Hines, McCoulskey, Moore, Sanders

For information on Teacher Certification please refer to page 338 of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science
Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning-Early Childhood and Reading major:
Early Childhood to Grade 4 Generalist Teacher Certification

(130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1341 and 1342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education 2305, 3335, 3337, and 4305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and one-sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSHIP I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| INTERNSHIP II                                                                           |
| Education 4315                                                                          | 3              |
| Education 4971                                                                          | 9              |

| ELECTIVES                                                                              |
| Electives                                                                              | 4              |
### Bachelor of Science
**Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning-Major**  
**Early Childhood to Grade 4 - Generalist Certification with Special Education**

(132 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332 and 3333,</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362, 4363</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education 2305, 3335, 3337, 4305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311, 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1341, 1342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300 or Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, one-sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERNSHIP I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **INTERNSHIP II**                                                                       |
| Education 4315                                                                         | 3              |
| Education 4971                                                                          | 9              |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Science

Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning major: English Language Arts and Reading Grades 4 to 8

(132 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1341 and 1342</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, two sophomore literature courses, 3350, 4358, 4361, and one advanced literature course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSHIP I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNSHIP II</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning major:  
Mathematics and Reading Grades 4 to 8  

(132 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302, 1303, 1312, 1321, 1341, 1342, 3310, 3311, 3321, and 3323</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301 or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300 or Geography 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and one Sophomore literature</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSHIP I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNSHIP II</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Bachelor of Science
### Interdisciplinary Studies

**Child Development and Learning major:**
Science and Reading Grades 4 to 8

(136 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302, 1341, and 1342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411, 3301, and 3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1301, and 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1101, 1102, 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **OTHER REQUIREMENTS** |
| Art 1302 or Music 1361 | .3 |
| Communication 2301 or 2331 | .3 |
| Economics 2300 | .3 |
| English 1301, 1302, and one-sophomore literature | .9 |
| Education 2323 Computer Literacy | .3 |
| Geography | .3 |
| Government 2301 and 2302 | .6 |
| History 1301 and 1302 | .6 |
| Physical Activity | .1 |

| **FIELD BASED INTERNSHIPS** |
| **INTERNSHIP I** |
| Education 4309 | .3 |
| Education 4311 | .3 |
| Education 4314 | .3 |
| Reading 4602 | .6 |

| **INTERNSHIP II** |
| Education 4315 | .3 |
| Education 4972 | .9 |

| **ELECTIVES** |
| Electives | .3 |
## Bachelor of Science
### Interdisciplinary Studies
#### Child Development and Learning major:
- Grades 4 to 8 Generalist

(130 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR WITH READING DELIVERY SYSTEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302, 1341, 1342, 3311, and 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301, 1302, 3311, and 3312, 1101, 1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302, 3301 or 4302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTHER COURSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and English Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNSHIP I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNSHIP II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Teacher Education**

**Bachelor of Science**  
Interdisciplinary Studies  
Child Development and Learning major:  
Grades 4 to 8 English Language Arts, Social Studies, and Reading  
(138 semester hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Major with Reading Delivery System</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading 2306, 2307, 3331, 3332, 3333, and 4301</td>
<td>.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331, 2332, 3301 or 4302, 4350 and</td>
<td>.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Upper Division US History not taken</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any Upper Division non US History not taken</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 4358 and 4361</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 3307, 3314, 4301</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography 3304</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410 and 1411</td>
<td>.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 3311 and 3312</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 2323 Computer Literacy</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302, and English Literature</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 1302, 1341, 1342</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Activity</td>
<td>.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2300</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1302 or Music 1361</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2301 and 2302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301 and 1302</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 2301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education 2361</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internship I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4311</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology 3301</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 4602</td>
<td>.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internship II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 4315</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 4972</td>
<td>.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSES IN EARLY CHILDHOOD (ECH)

2305  Socio-Cultural Relations in Early Childhood (3-0). Emphasizes development of young children’s social competence and self-discipline; the influences of family, culture, and experience on personal identity and learning success; and the professional roles and actions of adults in responding to the diversity of learners in classrooms. Field experience is required.

3335  Play Dynamics Research (3-0). A study of classical and contemporary theories of play. Focus of the study includes empirical basis of play as a component of cognitive, social, perceptual-motor, and developmental processes. Trends and issues of changes in play related to socio-dynamic influences and their effects on play quality, imaginative play, passive-aggressive play, and play therapy are considered. A field experience component is required.

Prerequisites: ECH 2305, ECH 3337

3337  Creative Development in Early Childhood (3-0). Planning of developmentally appropriate instruction for young children addressed through the fine arts, creative movement, literature, problem solving, creative thinking, and other curriculum areas. Emphasizes the development of lessons, resources, and integrated units for use with children from preschool through elementary years.

Prerequisites: ECH 2305


Prerequisites: ECH 2305

COURSES IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (EPSY)

3301  Child Development (3-0). A study of the human development processes in children from birth to adolescence including the developmental characteristics of learners in the cognitive, social, emotional and physical domain. Special issues relevant to a diverse multicultural society and their sociocultural influences which affect children’s classroom behavior will be examined.

COURSES IN READING (RDG)

2306  The Role of Affect and Literature in Reading (3-0). A study of the affective aspects of attitudes, motivation, interest, beliefs, feelings, and values of children’s and adolescent’s literature in helping students become lifelong readers. A variety of genre will be explored relating to social, emotional, intellectual and literacy development.

2307  Language Development and Literacy (3-0). The relationship of language development in listening, speaking, and writing to reading. Topics will include language development of students speaking English dialects, regional variants of languages, and English as a second language.

3331  Principles and Practices for Learning to Read (3-0). How reading begins in emergent literacy, continues to develop through application of research-based principles and practices, with various reading materials including technology.

Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307

3332  Components of the Reading Process (3-0). The interaction of cueing systems in reading—graphophonetic, syntactic, semantic, and schematic—decoding and comprehending nonfiction and content area text at literal, inferential, and evaluative levels.

Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307
Teacher Education

3333 Reading: The Reading and Writing Process (3-0). The integration of recent research and theories about the writing process, reading and writing connections, and writing across the curriculum in the elementary and middle school.
   Prerequisites: Reading 2306 and 2307.

4301 Reading Diagnosis and Remediation (3-0). Provides experience in the use of informal and formal diagnostic techniques for identifying reading problems such as dyslexia and other reading disabilities. Recommendations for remediation are correlated with assessment, technology, and other strategies to meet individual needs of students.
   Prerequisites: Reading 3331, 3332, and 3333.

4602 Reading Practicum. Students will apply reading knowledge and skills in a variety of settings: primary, intermediate, or middle school. This course is the capstone field-based experience in reading prior to the student teaching experience.
   Prerequisites: Reading 3331, 3332, and 3333.

COURSES IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)

2361 A Survey of Exceptionalities (3-0). A study of students with disabilities and the impact on school performance. Legal definitions and requirements under state and federal regulations and the impact on school programs will be presented.

3360 Management Issues with Individuals with Disabilities (3-0). Study of management theories and practices, assessment methodology and strategies for working with learning and behavioral differences. Special emphasis will be given to theories of consultation and practices of working with diverse groups.
   Prerequisites: SPED 2361

3364 Problems in the Education of Students with Mild Disabilities (3-0). A study of special problems related to the education of students with learning differences. Designed to provide a working knowledge of instructional approaches and behavioral strategies.
   Prerequisites: SPED 2361

3365 Principles of Assessment (3-0). Designed to provide assessment strategies, formal and informal, to assess, plan, monitor, and evaluate the development of students with learning differences.
   Prerequisites: SPED 2361

4362 Behavior and Discipline Management Theory (3-0). A practical approach to the implementation of behavioral assessment and discipline management of students with learning and behavioral differences. A field component is required.
   * Prerequisites: SPED 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365

4363 Learning Disorders (3-0). A study of practices of working with learning differences. A field component is required.
   **Prerequisites: SPED 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365

* Must be taken concurrently with SPED 4363
** Must be taken concurrently with SPED 4362
COURSES IN PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION (ED)

2323 Introduction to Computer Technology (3-0). A survey of computer technology systems supporting the instructional process with emphasis on technology foundations, acquisition of information, communications, problem solving, productivity, and evaluation tools. The course will introduce the student to technology concepts and terminology and to a wide range of microcomputer applications including presentation software, desktop publishing, authoring systems, telecommunications, multimedia, graphics, and integrated packages.

Students must have applied and been accepted into the Teacher Education Program prior to enrolling in any of the upper division education courses listed below.

3313 Bilingual Education (3-0). A study of bilingual education in the United States and Texas with emphasis on state and federal legislation, assessment, curriculum, and teaching in a bilingual setting will be emphasized.

4309 Mathematics: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the process of learning mathematics. The development of logical reasoning in students, stages of intellectual development, appropriate questioning and problem solving strategies and techniques will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic mathematics information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4311, ED 4314.)
Prerequisites: MATH 1302, MATH 1341, MATH 1342.

4311 The Elementary School: Instructional Strategies in Language Arts and Social Studies (2-2). The development of the elementary school learner, including special student populations, with emphasis on social, emotional, and intellectual development will be stressed. Problem solving, critical thinking, and other appropriate strategies will be studied using concepts from the social studies and language arts essential elements. A field practicum is required. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4314.)

4314 Science: Instructional Strategies for the Elementary and Middle School Teacher (2-2). This field-based course emphasizes the integration of research and theories about the processes of learning science. The major science processes such as observing, experimenting, measuring, classifying, analyzing, interpreting, sequencing, recognizing properties and patterns, and inferring will be used with students in a public school setting. The TEKS addressing basic scientific information, methods, and materials will be included. (Must be taken concurrently with ED 4309, ED 4311.)

4315 The Elementary School: Organization and Management (3-0). The organization and management of the elementary school, district classroom management policies, policies on the assessment of teachers, and legal and ethical aspects of teaching will be studied. A minimum of twenty-five clock-hours of field experience in an accredited elementary classroom is required. Concurrent registration in ED 4317 and student teaching is required.
Prerequisites: Education 4309, 4311, 4314, and admission to the Student Teaching Program.

4381 Special Topics (3-0). Selected topics in education. May be repeated once for credit when topic varies.

4391 Research. A specialized course which may be directed reading or research for superior students in education.
Teacher Education

COURSES IN STUDENT TEACHING (ED)

4971  Teaching Internship in Early Childhood to Grade 4.  Participation in supervised teaching early childhood to Grade 4 in an elementary school.  Grading will be either pass or fail.

4972  Teaching Internship in Grade 4 to Grade 8.  Participation in supervised teaching Grade 4 to Grade 8.  Grading will be either pass or fail.

4974  Supervised Teaching All Levels (9-0).  Observation of and participation in supervised teaching in appropriate public school settings for students seeking all level teacher certification.
Minors

Minor

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of eighteen semester hours is required with the student choosing either a single area concentration or a multiple area concentration as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor**—a series of courses in one academic discipline totaling eighteen semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or

2. **Multiple Area Minor**—a set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.
(a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics, BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in residence. Non-Business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree should refer to the graduate catalog for a listing of “leveling” courses which must be taken prior to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.

(b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

(c) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English Department section for details.

(d) Single area minor or multiple area minor in Mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.

(e) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

(f) The minor in Texas and Borderland Studies is a multiple-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology and Spanish.

(g) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301, ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

(h) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: BIO 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

(i) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study consisting of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours selected from the following courses: BCIS 1305 (or equivalent), COMM 2345, IBUS 3361, MIS 3393, MIS 4336, MIS 4351, MIS 4361 and MIS 4091.

(j) The Film Studies minor requires 18 interdisciplinary hours which would include both Comm/Jour 2362 and Eng 4355. The remaining 12 hours may be taken from the following courses: Art 1305, Comm 3366, 4352, 4365, and Dram 3311, 4314, and 4351, Fren 4328, and Span 3334. Occasionally, USTD and special topics courses will be offered in various departments which are appropriate for this minor. Students must receive permission to count such special topics courses in their film minor from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts.
Academic Minor in Ethnic Studies

Students may obtain an academic minor in Ethnic Studies by taking selected courses from the following: English 3335, 3339, 4336; History 3362, 4325, 4351; Spanish 3332 or 3333; 3325, 3327. A student desiring to use Ethnic Studies as an academic minor should consult with the appropriate department head and academic dean, particularly at the time a degree plan is prepared, and should select courses so that the program in Ethnic Studies meets University Catalog requirements for an academic minor.
Academic Minor in Film Studies

The film industry in the U.S. is a multi-billion dollar business. We are increasingly a visual culture, but not necessarily a visually literate culture. The purpose of a film studies minor at ASU is to build essential literacy skills, such as interpretive, visual, verbal, critical, audio-visual, and narrative literacy to survive in today's competitive market-place. Students will acquire knowledge in film making techniques, learn how to read visual and cultural cues, and hone their skills in analyzing persuasive and rhetorical messages. Students may obtain an academic minor in film studies, an interdisciplinary study of how film is both a record of social culture and a force for cultural change. Two courses (6 hours) are required for this minor: Comm/Jour 2362, and Eng 4355. These courses will expose students who opt for a film studies minor to the basic technological, theoretical and artistic terminology and knowledge necessary to successfully interpret this art form. Students will take an additional 12 hours from the following selected courses*: Art 1305, Comm 2362, 3366, 4352, 4365, and Dram 3311, 4314, and 4351, Eng 4355, Fren 4328, and Span 3334.

* Courses taken to fulfill requirements for this minor may not also be counted toward the student's major

** Occasionally, USTD and special topics courses will be offered in various departments which are appropriate for this minor. Students must receive permission to count such special topics courses in their film minor from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts.
Academic Minor in Texas and Borderland Studies

Students may obtain an academic minor in Texas and Borderland Studies which provides the basis for an interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural, social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico. Students must choose two of the following academic disciplines* and complete 9 hours, including 6 advanced in residence, in each discipline from the listed courses**:

- English 3335, 3339, 4336
- History 3301, 3362, 4302, 4325, 4351
- Sociology 3313, 3319, 3362
- Spanish 3325, 3327, 3333

USTD 3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of Texas and the Borderlands must be taken once and will be substituted for one course in one of the chosen disciplines.

* Selected disciplines cannot be in the same area as a student’s major.

** Occasionally, special topics courses will be offered which are appropriate for this minor. On the recommendation of their advisor, students may receive permission from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts to count such special topics courses in the Texas and Borderland Studies minor.
The Division of Continuing Studies is an outreach component of Angelo State University. It is designed to share the University’s resources and expertise with individuals in the Concho Valley via the six units discussed below.

**Goodfellow Air Force Base Unit**

This unit serves as a liaison between Angelo State University and active-duty military personnel stationed at Goodfellow Air Force Base. Some services include:

- acquainting active-duty military, dependents of active-duty military, and civil service personnel employed at Goodfellow with academic and continuing education programs available at Angelo State University.
- promoting activities sponsored by the University.
- working with active-duty military, dependents of active-duty military, and civil service personnel employed at Goodfellow to ensure their admission to the University and familiarity with University registration and tuition/fee payment processes.
- developing a schedule of on-base classes.
- acquainting ASU faculty who teach at Goodfellow Air Force Base with on-base procedures.

**Testing Services**

The Division of Continuing Studies serves as the test center for Angelo State University. Services include:

- CLEP (College-Level Examination Program)
- ACCUPLACER examinations
- American College Test (ACT)*
- Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA)*
- correspondence examinations
- registration for local ASU examinations
- GRE (Graduate Record Examination) Subject Examinations*
- LSAT (Law School Admission Test)*
- TExMaT (Texas Examination for Master Teachers)*
- TExES (Texas Examinations of Educator Standards)*
- TCLEOSE examinations for jailers and basic peace officers
- and other specialized examinations, upon request.

* Registration for these tests must be handled through the respective examination service.

**Professional and Continuing Education**

The Division of Continuing Studies offers a wide range of programs, classes, workshops, and seminars that vary in length depending on course content. Programs allow participants to upgrade their present skills, learn new skills, enhance their quality of living, or explore new interest areas in an abbreviated time frame without the pressure of a grade. Three times a year, the Division develops and publishes a list of classes in the areas of art, business, communication, computers, financial management, food, health care, hobbies, human resource management, office management, sports/recreation, and test reviews. This unit also coordinates conferences for various groups. In addition, Kids’ Kollege provides youth entering grades one through nine with a variety of exciting and enriching classes, and Senior Kollege offers educational opportunities to people over fifty years-of-age.
Workforce Development

To ensure that a trained workforce exists in the Concho Valley, the Division of Continuing Studies provides non-credit classes and certificate programs. This unit works with and surveys local businesses and industries to craft programs tailored to their present and future employment needs. Presently the Non-Profit Management Certificate Program, Effective Employee Supervisory Certificate Program, Nursing Home Medication Aide Training Program, and Office Assistant Certificate Program are available. Participants throughout the Concho Valley may wish to pursue a non-credit course or one of these certificate programs to upgrade their existing skills or to prepare for a new career field.

Customized Training

Businesses, industries, governmental agencies, professional groups, and non-profit organizations have a variety of training needs. Educational programs are custom designed to meet the training needs of employees/members. A staff member of the Division of Continuing Studies and the course instructor meet with representatives of the business or agency to determine specific learning objectives. Then a curriculum is developed to help participants obtain their learning goals. After a curriculum is mutually agreed upon, the class location, date(s), and time are established. Businesses and other agencies seem to enjoy having training opportunities during which internal issues may be discussed confidentially and which are tailor made to fit the learning needs of the participants.

Satellite Downlinks/Videoconferences

As a service to area businesses and industries, the Division of Continuing Studies coordinates satellite downlinks and videoconferences. These alternative forms of communication allow individuals to interact and receive state-of-the-art information without having to travel.
This program is a collection of courses and opportunities that provide honors students with an enriched educational experience. Specifically, the Honors Program at Angelo State University is intended to provide students with the opportunity to:

1. Achieve a deeper understanding of course material
2. Be exposed to cultural and intellectual events that will broaden their appreciation of the world that surrounds them
3. Develop leadership qualities that will help them through their careers and personal lives
4. Nurture an understanding and appreciation of the diverse needs of society and how their personal service can enhance the quality of life for their family and others.

The Honors Program will achieve these goals through course offerings and extracurricular activities designed to challenge and enhance the intellectual and personal abilities of Honors students.

For more information concerning the Honors Program, please refer to the Honors website.

The Honors Program provides two possible tracks for potential students, the option one track and the option two track. Students interested in the Honors Program should review the pre-existing credit policy that is available at http://www.angelo.edu/dept/honors/

**HONORS PROGRAM CURRICULUM (OPTION ONE TRACK)**
A listing of the formal courses to be taken in the program is provided below. These requirements will result in a total of 30 credit hours taken by each Honors student. Most of the courses required in the program will be Honors sections of regularly offered courses. Students will receive Honors credit for two courses within their major discipline. These courses can be standard sections, with the Honors student being required to complete additional assignments not given to regular students. Alternatively, these major discipline courses may be special courses, such as individual research.

**Course requirements (30 hours total):**

**COURSES IN HONORS CURRICULUM (HONR)**
Designated sections of the following regular courses:

1. History 1301
2. HONR 1302 or ENG 1302
3. Government 2301
4. Lab science course
   a. CHEM 1411
   b. CHEM 1412, or
   c. BIO 1480
5. Departmental/major discipline courses (6 hours)
   HONR Courses: HONR 1202, 2301, 2302, 3281, 4181 (11 hours)
COURSES IN HONORS CURRICULUM (HONR)

1202 Introduction to Honors. (2-0). This course will introduce Honors students to the Honors Program and to collegiate Honors study. An emphasis will be placed upon improving student writing, critical thinking and presentation skills.

1302 Honors Writing Across the Curriculum. (3-0). An honors course in critical reading and writing across the curriculum, including the research process and the research paper. Theme and/or research projects may vary from semester to semester. This course may be used to satisfy the ENG 1302 core curriculum requirement.

2301 Great Books I. (3-0). Explores some of the historically notable texts. Works will be explored from a historical, literary, philosophical and/or governmental point of view with an emphasis on literary aspects. The course satisfies the humanities or core sophomore literature requirements for Honors students.
   Prerequisite: ENGL 1302 or HONR 1302.

2302 Great Books II. (3-0). This course is a continuation of HONR 2301. The works studied will be explored from a historical, literary, philosophical and/or governmental point of view with an emphasis on the aesthetic approach to these works. This course satisfies the core performing arts requirement for Honors students.
   Prerequisite: ENGL 1302, HONR 2301 recommended.

3191 Honors Exploration of Physical Therapy Pathologies (1-0). This seminar-style course will focus on pathologies in a topic selected by the instructor (orthopedic, neurologic, or cardiopulmonary disorders). The students will have the opportunity to learn about the disorders, medical diagnosing and treatment of the disorders, and to read research papers related to the diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of the disorders. The students will also be expected to write one short paper on an approved diagnosis of choice and possibly role-play a patient for the student physical therapists. Course may be repeated twice for credit when topics differ. Permission of instructor required.
   Prerequisite: BIO 1480, BIO 2423, and BIO 2424.

3291 Honors Research with Physical Therapy Focus (0-6). This course provides the Honors Program student to implement the research proposal developed in HONR 3281 in conjunction with ongoing research endeavors of Physical Therapy faculty members. The course may be repeated up to 3 times as research progresses. Permission of instructor required.
   Prerequisite: BIO 1480, BIO 2423, and BIO 2424.

3281 Introduction to Honors Research. (1-2). This course is intended to introduce Honors students to traditional and current research methods and applications in various disciplines.
   Prerequisite: HONR 1202, Junior classification is required.

4181 Honors Seminar. (1-0). Designed to stimulate an exchange of ideas and information between Honors faculty and Honors senior students. Students will learn the basic components of academic articles in addition to learning how to present research in their academic fields.
   Prerequisite: HONR 3281, Senior classification.

4191, 4291, 4391 Honors Research. Individual research problems for Honors Program students. May be repeated to a total of six semester hours of credit. This course is open only to current Honors Program students.
   Prerequisite: HONR 1202 and six additional hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior. Permission of instructor required.
4373 Internship. This course is intended to provide Honors Program students the opportunity to perform an internship with an organization through the Honors Program. Internships through the Honors Program typically satisfy one or more of the major goals within the Honors Program. This course is only open to current students in the Honors Program. May be repeated for a total of six hours of credit.

Prerequisite: HONR 1202 and six additional hours of honors courses. Student must be in good standing with the Honors Program and should be a junior or senior.

HONORS PROGRAM (OPTION TWO TRACK)

The option two track is intended to allow qualified students to still participate in the Honors Program while avoiding the penalty of having to repeat several courses that they have regular credit for. As a result of participating in this track, students will receive 50% less scholarship money from the Honors Program and a reduction in registration privileges as compared to full Honors Program students. Students in this track will receive a different designation on their transcript as well.

Eligibility for the option two track:

Entering freshman that already have nine or more hours of pre-existing credit in required honors courses and can only satisfy those requirements through repeating those courses are eligible. For option two track students, credit for these courses must be received prior to the summer in which a student is accepted into the Honors Program (eg. prior to Summer 2007 for Fall 2007 entry).

Course requirements (15 hours total):

HONR 1202
HONR 3281
HONR 4181

Departmental/major discipline courses (3 hours)

The remaining 7 hours must be comprised of Honors courses taken outside of the student's college. These hours may include the following honors courses: HIST 1301, HONR 1302, HONR 2301, HONR 2302, GOVT 2301 or Honors sections of an Honors Lab Science Course (CHEM 1411, CHEM 1412, or BIO 1480). It is also possible to fulfill these specific hours by taking a course by contract; this requires approval of the instructor and the Honors Program director.
INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION

INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION STUDY ABROAD
International Education is essential for the future of Texas and its citizens. Global interdependence, sophisticated communications and technologies have linked our futures to our global neighbors. For this reason, Angelo State University is committed to assisting its students in acquiring an appropriate understanding of and appreciation for the international dimensions of contemporary living as well as knowledge and experience which will enable them to function successfully in an international environment. To achieve these objectives, a variety of programs, courses, and other opportunities are made available to our students.

Each year the University offers a variety of summer study abroad programs which are developed and directed by ASU faculty. In recent years, students from Angelo State University have spent their summer session at the University of Lueneburg in Germany during the European Studies Program and the German Education Program. Other European Studies Programs were hosted by Heriot-Watt University in Edinburgh, Scotland, the University of the Aegean in Greece and Kuban University in Russia. Cooperative agreements with the Instituto Tecnologico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey (ITESM), Chihuahua Campus, Mexico and the Intercultural Institute of Costa Rica, which focuses on language instruction are also available. In addition to that, opportunities for international internship experiences also are provided to ASU students in certain specialized programs.

Angelo State University has entered into exchange agreements with institutes and universities from Mexico, Germany, France, United Kingdom, and Russia, which enable ASU students to study abroad for a semester or an academic year. These agreements also provide opportunities for international students to study at Angelo State University where they contribute to the learning environment for ASU students through their participation in class and extracurricular activities.

In addition, the University provides information and advising for the student who is interested in studying at an overseas university independently. Information regarding all international education programs and opportunities for study abroad may be obtained the International Education Office.
Student Life Programs and Services

Angelo State University strives to develop graduates who, through understanding and critical analysis, will be prepared to assume their responsibilities as citizens. Much of the development of responsible citizenship takes place outside the classroom through student programs, activities, and organizations. Academic work and student life are interrelated. The student life departments work closely with the academic faculty to build an environment which will contribute to maximum student development. Student development programs and services are coordinated by the Dean of Student Life, the Associate Deans of Student Services and Involvement, Director of Residence Life, Counselor, Clinic, Recreation/Intramurals, Cheerleader and Angelette Directors. These programs and services include orientation (SOAR, Rambunctious Weekend), housing, counseling, student activities, commuters, student government, student organizations, Greek Life, Disability Services, discipline, multi-cultural activities, Adult Learners, Community Service, Intramurals, Recreation, Angelettes, Cheerleaders, ID Services, campus involvement, leadership, and all health services.

Student Life Office

The Student Life Office is concerned with the general welfare of all students. They work closely with students and faculty in the development of student life policies and programs. They offer direction in lifeskills and student development programs and services. Referrals for students with personal problems are also provided. Withdrawals from the University are initiated in the Registrar’s Office.

Orientation Programs

All freshman and transfer students attending the University for the first time should participate in the orientation programs for new students. These programs help the new students adjust to college life. During the orientation period, students meet with their academic advisors, prepare their class schedules, and register for their first semester classes. Orientation activities also serve in a personal and informal way to introduce the new students to the campus and acquaint them with the various programs and services which are available.

The largest of the orientation programs, SOAR, is conducted each summer, providing an opportunity for all entering freshmen and transfer students to spend time on the Angelo State University campus, participate in orientation activities, and register for the fall semester. Information on SOAR is available through the Student Life Office, P.O. Box 11045, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (325) 942-2191.

Rambunctious Weekend

Rambunctious Weekend, the fall orientation program, is conducted the weekend prior to the beginning of fall classes. It is a time for new ASU students to come together and get to know each other and the campus. Many fun activities are planned each year. Students also have the opportunity to participate in “educational success” programs which will help new arrivals be successful students at Angelo State University. Information on Rambunctious Weekend is available in the Student Life Office.

Campus Visit Program

High school juniors and seniors can also experience the excitement of the campus firsthand by attending Discover ASU. In addition to touring the campus facilities and residence halls, students meet with members of the senior faculty to discuss the fields of academic study available at ASU. Representatives from the Admissions Office and Financial Aid Office will answer any questions, and representatives of student clubs and organizations will introduce students to the extracurricular opportunities at Angelo State. To make a reservation and to receive additional information on Discover ASU please write or call the Office of Admissions at Angelo State University, P.O. Box 11014, ASU Station, San Angelo, Texas 76909, (325) 942-2058.

Prospective students may also make arrangements for an individual visit to the campus on other dates throughout the year by contacting the Office of Admissions.
Residence Halls

Housing in the University residence halls provides a physical environment which is particularly conducive to successful academic and student life. In addition to the excellent living and dining facilities provided at the residence halls, residence hall staffs offer a wide range of programs and activities to supplement the classroom experience.

Students Health Services

The University Health Clinic is available to all students who are currently enrolled in the University in academic course work for which semester credit hours are awarded. The Clinic provides outpatient care Monday through Friday during the two long semesters when school is in session. Hours vary during summer school sessions. Clinic services include staff physicians, nurse practitioners, nursing care, pharmacy, and health education. The Clinic provides many diagnostic services and treatments appropriate on an episodic outpatient basis. It is not intended to substitute for the health maintenance care provided by the primary care provider. However, it can provide invaluable service for the student who can’t see his/her private physician because of time restraints or distance. Any problem which cannot be treated in the Clinic may be referred off-campus for further evaluation/treatment as deemed necessary by the Clinic staff.

There is no charge for examination, diagnosis, or consultation services provided by the Clinic staff. However, there may be charges for injections or other medications not stocked in the pharmacy. Students referred by Clinic staff for health care services to an off-campus health care provider will be responsible for all related costs; however, the University will reimburse the student up to $70 per illness (if there is a remaining balance after filing on personal insurance) on referrals if the student is referred by appropriate University staff. For details on reimbursements, please see the Office of the Dean of Student Life.

All medications stocked in the Health Clinic and prescribed by a University physician will be provided to students at no cost. Prescriptions requiring medications which are not stocked in the Health Clinic must be paid for by students themselves.

Currently enrolled students requiring medical services while the Clinic is closed during the regular academic session should contact University Police or Residence Hall Director for medical care referral information. PLEASE NOTE: Clinic Services, including referrals, are available only during the academic terms when classes are in session. This does not include breaks, holidays, etc.

All students attending the University and enrolled in three or more semester credit hours are eligible to purchase a plan of accident and sickness insurance which supplements the University Health Clinic Services in major surgical, medical, and accident benefits during both the school term and vacation periods. Students who do not carry other comprehensive health insurance are strongly urged to enroll in a health care insurance plan, as the Clinic cannot provide hospitalization or comprehensive health care coverage. Insurance information is available in the Student Life Office.

Counseling

The university counselors are located in the Health Clinic. Members of the Student Life professional staff, the counselors provide limited individual and group counseling and crisis intervention on social, cultural, behavioral, developmental and other matters for students experiencing mental or behavioral problems. In consultation with mental health and medical personnel, the counselors assist students to overcome personal or other problems and assists students and others to develop and maintain high levels of personal and academic performance. In addition to providing outreach programs and services on educational, wellness, and life skills issues, counselors refer students to outside mental health or medical professionals as indicated by a preliminary assessment and scope of student problems.
Student Life Programs and Services

Veterans Affairs
The Veterans’ Affairs Office is located in the Registrar’s Office in the Dorsey B. Hardeman Building. Any student who wishes to apply for benefits, receive counseling, or get information may call the Veterans’ Affairs Office or come in during regular office hours.

Students with Disabilities
Angelo State University is committed to the principle that no qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of the University, or be subjected to discrimination by the University, as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

However, Angelo State University does not waive the published degree requirements for students. To the extent practical, the faculty and administration will make a reasonable accommodation to assist qualified individuals with disabilities meet their degree requirements, consistent with the applicable provisions of Texas statutes and the Regents RULES AND REGULATIONS.

All students at Angelo State University must have the capacity and ambition to undertake, with reasonable assistance from the faculty and administration, the academic challenges necessary to fulfill the academic requirements for the degree or certification programs which they are pursuing.

All programs, services, and activities on the campus of Angelo State University are accessible to students with disabilities.

Students with disabilities who desire to live on campus will find housing and dining facilities available and accessible. Information about student services such as academic counseling, financial assistance, and student life programs can be obtained by contacting the Office of the Associate Dean for Student Services at (325) 942-2191 (located in the University Center, Room 112).

Houston Harte University Center
The facilities, services, and programs of the Houston Harte University Center provide for a wide variety of out-of-class student activities on an individual or organized basis. In addition to recreational and dining facilities, the Center contains several lounges, offices for the University Center Program Council, offices for student government, the University Center Director, Student Life, the Center for Student Involvement, and Career Development Services, offices, a campus bookstore, post office, meeting rooms, a spacious conference center, a bank, student organizations headquarters, and the West Texas Collection.

Student Body
All students regularly enrolled at Angelo State University are members of the Student Body. Each student in the Student Body is represented by the Student Senate and its elected officers. A faculty sponsor and the Dean of Student Life provide assistance and maintain liaison between students and faculty.
Student Records

Notification of Rights under Federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) for Postsecondary Institutions

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C.A. Section 1232g) protects certain rights of students who are enrolled in a post-secondary institution relative to their educational records. The Act grants students:

1. The right to inspect and review their education records within 45 days of the day Angelo State University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask Angelo State University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If Angelo State University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Angelo State University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Angelo State University to comply with the requirements of FERPA.

Prior to disclosure of any personally identifiable information other than directory information, except as allowed by the regulations, the University must obtain the written consent of the student and then must maintain a record of the disclosure. The categories included as directory information at Angelo State University which routinely will be made public upon request or published in appropriate University publications are:

- The student’s name, local and permanent mailing address, student campus email address, telephone listing, date and place of birth, photograph, marital status, major and minor fields of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, team photographs, dates of attendance, classification, enrollment status, degree candidate, degrees, awards and honors received, and type of award/honor, previous educational agency or institutions attended, hometown, and parents’ names and mailing addresses.
Students who desire that their directory information not be released must submit a written request to the Registrar’s Office during the first twelve class days of the fall or spring semester or the first four class days of the summer terms. Forms for submitting the written request to withhold directory information are available in the Registrar’s Office.

Access to Student Records
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 provides that students be apprised of the location of their educational records and the administrator responsible for their maintenance. Student records are filed in a variety of offices as listed in the Student Handbook. The administrative officers are responsible for the records under their control and for the appropriate release of information contained in these records. Angelo State University forwards educational records to other educational institutions in which a student seeks or intends to enroll without providing any further notice to the individual regarding the transfer of the records.

Alcohol and Controlled Substance Violations:
Parental Notification Policy (FERPA)
The Dean of Student Life is responsible for determining if and by what means parents or legal guardians will be notified when students under the age of 21 are found to have committed serious or repeated violations of federal, state, or local law, or University policies related to the possession, use, or distribution of alcohol or a controlled substance.

Notification of parents or legal guardians for a violation of federal, state, or local law or institutional policy regarding alcohol or a controlled substance is indicated in any of the following circumstances:

- The violation involved harm or threat of harm to self, other persons, or property.
- The violation involved an arrest in which the student was taken into custody.
- The violation suggests a pattern of alcohol or controlled substance abuse.
- The student who committed the violation required medical intervention or transport as a result of consumption of alcohol or a controlled substance.
- The violation resulted in or could result in the student being disciplined by the University including but not limited to: housing contract probation, housing contract cancellation, disciplinary probation, deferred suspension, suspension, or expulsion.

The University supports students assuming personal responsibility and accountability for their actions as they learn to establish their own independence. The University also recognizes that the process of establishing personal independence requires support and, at times, assistance or intervention from others. In the appropriate circumstances, notification of parents or legal guardians can be a means of support in that transition for students. Consistent with this approach, the Dean of Student Life or his/her designee -- whenever possible -- will involve the student in a discussion about the decision to notify his/her parents or legal guardian and will inform the student that notification will take place.

Nothing in these proposed guidelines shall prevent University officials from notifying parents or legal guardians of health or safety emergencies, regardless of the judicial status of the student.
Student Organizations

Angelo State University has many registered student organizations which may be of interest to you. Participating in student organizations will enhance your educational experience, allow you to develop valuable interpersonal skills, and establish lifelong friendships.

For more information on student organizations, please contact the Student Life Office at 325 942-2191.

BOARDS AND COUNCILS
- Angelo State University Student Senate
- Interfraternity Council
- Panhellenic Association
- Residence Hall Association
- University Center Program Council

ACADEMIC/PROFESSIONAL AND HONOR/RECOGNITION ORGANIZATIONS
- Accounting Society
- AFROTC Detachment 847th Cadet Corps
- Alpha Chi National Honor Society
- Alpha Lambda Delta Honor Society (Freshmen)
- Alpha Mu Gamma (Modern Languages)
- Alpha Psi Omega (Drama)
- American Chemical Society
- Angelo State Physical Therapy Association
- Association for Computing Machinery (Student Chapter)
- Beta Beta Beta (Biology)
- Broadcasting Society
- Delta Sigma Pi (Business)
- Finance and Real Estate Organization
- Financial Management Association National Honor Society
- International Business Club
- Kappa Delta Pi (Education)
- Kappa Kappa Psi (Band)
- MBA Association
- Omicron Delta Kappa (Academic, Leadership)
- Phi Alpha Theta (History)
- Phi Epsilon Omega (Kinesiology)
- Phi Gamma (Education)
- Phi Mu Alpha Sinfonia (Music)
- Pi Gamma Mu (Social Sciences)
- Pi Kappa Delta (Education)
- Pi Mu Epsilon (Mathematics)
- Psi Chi National Honor Society in Psychology
- Psychology Club of Graduate Students
- Sigma Alpha Iota (Music)
- Sigma Tau Delta (English)
- Society of Physics Students
- Student Nursing Association
- Tau Beta Sigma (Band)

GREEK SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS
Sororities
- Delta Zeta
- Sigma Kappa

Fraternities
- Lambda Chi Alpha
- Pi Kappa Alpha
- Sigma Phi Epsilon
- Tau Kappa Epsilon

- Russian Club
- Sports Medicine Club
- Upsilon Sigma Omega
- Vanderventer Residents Association
- Women’s High Rise Association
- Young Democrats
SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Phi Omega
Arnold Air Society
Association of Mexican-American Students
Baha’i Association
Black Organization Striving for Success
Block and Bridle Club
Carr Hall Association
Clay Club
College Libertarians
College Republicans
Council for Exceptional Children
Ducks Unlimited
French Club
International Student Association
Kappa Pi
Martial Arts Organization
Massie Women Association
Mathematical Association of America
Ram-Air Club
Ram Hockey
Ram Rugby Football Club
Ram Soccer Club
Robert G. Carr Angel Flight/
Silver Wings

Runnels Hall Association
Russian Club
Sports Medicine Club
Upsilon Sigma Omega
Vanderventer Residents Association
Young Democrats

RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS

Baptist Student Ministries
Christian Campus Center
Christian Student Fellowship
Fellowship of Christian Athletes
Latter Day Saints Student Association
Newman Center
United Campus Ministries

PERFORMING ORGANIZATIONS

Angelettes
Choral Singers Association
ASU Cheerleaders
ASU Ram Band
Generation of Faith

Athletics

The athletics program for men and women is an important aspect of student life. Intercollegiate teams for men represent the University in football, basketball, baseball, outdoor track, and cross country. Intercollegiate teams for women represent the University in volleyball, basketball, soccer, softball, outdoor track, and cross country.

Angelo State is affiliated with the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and participates on the Division II level in all men's and women's sports. The NCAA is the major governing organization for intercollegiate athletics in the United States and provides championship competition for more than 900 colleges and universities in three divisions.

Both the men's and women's athletic teams also compete in the Lone Star Conference, an athletic alliance of fifteen state-supported and private institutions in Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

Angelo State plays its home football games in the 17,500-seat San Angelo Stadium, located adjacent to the campus to the south. The state-of-the-art Junell Center/Stephens Arena offers complete facilities for basketball, volleyball, and special events with seating for 5,500. In addition, the Center features top-notch dressing, weight, and training room facilities for all the men's and women's athletic teams.

The Multipurpose Sports Complex features a 400-meter, all-weather track which meets Olympic standards and has served as the site for the Division II Championships on four occasions.

The national champion Belle softball team plays at the ASU Softball Field, a 1,500-seat facility that meets or exceeds all NCAA standards, while the Ram baseball team plays at Foster Field, a 4,200-seat facility that also serves as the home for the San Angelo Colts, a professional team in the Central Baseball League.
Student Life Programs and Services

University Recreation and Intramurals

The recreation program offers to all students the opportunity to participate in a wide range of sports and activities. All of the facilities of the Center for Human Performance, including a 25-meter swimming pool and four racquetball courts, are available to students for recreational and intramural activities.

The University maintains a large, attractive lakehouse and recreational facilities at nearby Lake Nasworthy. These facilities provide students with excellent opportunities for social events and for recreational activities such as swimming, boating, and water skiing.

Tennis, golf, racquetball, volleyball, flag football, basketball, softball, bowling, swimming, and physical conditioning are all available to ASU students through the University's varied programs.

Testing

Angelo State University also serves as a testing center for the following standardized testing programs.

The following tests are coordinated through the Division of Continuing Studies, Herrington House.

1. Enhanced American College Test (ACT), or the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) is required for admission of freshman students. The University administers the ACT five times annually on the national testing dates, and residual tests are administered by the University prior to each semester. ASU is not a testing center for the SAT I.

2. The Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test is the approved Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment test administered by Angelo State University. An approved TSI assessment test is required by Texas law to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic course work. Students should contact the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for information regarding other state approved TSI assessment tests or for THEA test dates.

3. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) subject exams are given three times annually. All graduate programs require the GRE except for the Master of Business Administration degree program. Applicants for the Master of Business Administration degree program are required to take the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). The nearest testing center for the GRE and the GMAT is in Abilene, Texas.

The GRE has replaced the Veterinary Aptitude Test for pre-veterinary students.

4. College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations are administered by appointment. Angelo State University is an open CLEP Test Center, and a Military Friendly Test Center.
Student Life Programs and Services

Student Life Regulations and Policies

General Statement Concerning Student Life
Attendance at a tax-supported educational institution of higher learning is optional and voluntary. By such voluntary entrance into the academic community of Angelo State University, students voluntarily assume the obligations of performance and behavior imposed by the University relevant to its lawful missions, processes, and functions. These obligations are generally much higher than those imposed on all citizens by the civil and criminal law.

When students enter Angelo State University, it is assumed they have serious purpose and a sincere interest in their own social and intellectual development. They are expected to learn to cope with problems with intelligence, reasonableness, and consideration for the rights of others; to obey laws and ordinances of the nation, the State of Texas, and community of which they, as well as their University, are a part; and to conduct themselves peaceably in espousing changes they may consider necessary. As they prize rights and freedoms for themselves, they are expected to respect the rights and freedoms of others.

Students are subject to federal, state, and local laws as well as University regulations and policies. A student is not entitled to greater immunities or privileges before a law than those enjoyed by other citizens generally. Students are subject to such reasonable disciplinary action as the administration of the University may consider appropriate, including suspension, dismissal, and expulsion in appropriate cases, for breach of federal, state, or local laws, or University regulations or policies. This principle extends to conduct off campus which is likely to have adverse effect on the University or on the educational process.

University Policies, Rules, and Regulations
University policies, rules, and regulations relating to Angelo State University students are made with the view of protecting the best interests of the individual, the general welfare of the entire student body, and the educational objectives of the University. Specific University policies, rules, and regulations governing student conduct adopted by the Board of Regents and the Administration of Angelo State University are provided in the Student Handbook. It is the responsibility of each student to become informed regarding these policies, rules, and regulations and to abide by them at all times.

Travel Management Policy and Procedures
As per HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature, Angelo State University maintains a policy that regulates student travel. It has been included as an addendum in this Catalog.

ANGELO STATE UNIVERSITY
STUDENT/GROUP TRAVEL MANAGEMENT
POLICY AND PROCEDURES

1. General
These procedures apply to anyone who engages in transporting students on any University business or related travel activities. On a case-by-case basis, the University Vice President for Finance and Administration or designated representative may authorize exceptions to these procedures.

The following procedures are considered to be minimum standards; departments may mandate additional procedures. These procedures pertain to students who travel more than 25 miles from campus to an activity or event that is organized and sponsored by the institution AND that is either (a) funded by the institution and the travel is undertaken using a University contracted rental (RENTAL) vehicle by the institution, OR (b) required by a student organization officially registered at the institution.

2. Board Authorization
The Angelo State University President is authorized by the Board of Regents of The Texas Tech University System to establish and administer regulations and procedures for the efficient management of the University. The enabling legislation of this policy consists of HB 3125 and SB 263 of the 77th Texas Legislature. Said legislation and the University President represent the controlling authority of this policy and procedures.
3. Travel Requirements and Planning

An Advisor (faculty, staff, teaching assistant or graduate student) must accompany students on sponsored out-of-town trips. The employee accountable for the student trip is responsible for assuring that an advisor accompanies the students. State funds cannot be used to pay for student travel.

The department must complete the following steps:

a) Complete one (1) travel authorization request form for the employee accountable for the trip, including the names of the students.

b) Complete Student/Group Travel Form.

c) Complete the “Student/Group Travel List.”

d) Have each trip participant complete “Waiver of Liability and Hold Harmless” agreement and return to the department administrator. For athletics and other team travel, blanket waivers may be completed and submitted at the beginning of each year.

e) Prior to the trip, a duplicate copy of the Student/Group Travel Form and list will be sent to the University Police Office.

f) Cash advances will only be given to the employee accountable for the student trip. An approved TAR requesting a cash advance must be received by the Travel Coordinator at least five (5) working days prior to the trip.

g) After the trip, a Student Travel Expense Report form must be completed with the required documentation if a cash advance was given prior to the trip.

In addition to following these procedures, advisors and students are required to comply with the University Travel Policy and Procedures and State Travel Requirements.

4. Reserving Vehicles with the University's Contracted Rental Company

Note: Because of liability issues, 15-passenger vans cannot be rented for travel.

a) Drivers must be approved to drive prior to reserving a rental vehicle by the University.

b) Reservations for rental vehicles must be made by a regular employee in the department. Students and temporary employees cannot reserve rental vehicles.

c) Employees must use a state corporate travel card or a personal credit card to reserve rental vehicles. The rental company cannot accept purchase orders to reserve vehicles.

d) The rental company will not charge state taxes for trips that are business related.

e) Employees must purchase, through the rental company, Personal Accident Insurance (PAI) for students traveling in rental vehicles that are not University employees.

5. Driver Eligibility

To be eligible to drive University or rental vehicles, drivers must meet all of the following criteria:

- Must be a University employee
- Must be 21 years old or older.
- Must possess a driver’s license that is required by state law, and
- Must be approved to drive by the University.

To be approved to drive for the University, first time drivers must submit a “Consent for Motor Vehicle Check” form to the Office of Finance and Administration at least five (5) days prior to the date of travel. A Motor Vehicle Report (MVR) will be requested and evaluated, according to the University point assessment. Employees cannot possess more than seven (7) points in traffic violations for the last three years. A MVR will be requested and evaluated annually on employees who operate University vehicles on a regular basis.

6. Vehicle Safety Training

In the Texas Traffic Safety Act of 1995, Angela State University is required to provide vehicle safety training to all our employees. Employees that will be driving University vehicles or rental vehicles are to contact the Risk Management Office regarding this training.

7. Operator Conduct and Responsibility

a) Drivers will comply with all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

b) Before departure, the driver must make certain the passengers are aware of the posted load limits, passenger seat belt requirements, and smoking restrictions.

c) The driver and/or sponsor shall confront rowdy or disorderly behavior by the passengers that may cause driver distractions.

d) Driving while smoking or under the influence of impairing drugs or alcohol is prohibited.

e) Use of radar/laser detection devices is prohibited.

f) Use of headsets, cell phones, or earphones is prohibited when driving.
g) Each approved driver must take a minimum of a 30-minute break, at which time the vehicle is not in motion, at least every four hours.

8. Privately Owned Vehicles

Students who use a privately owned vehicle or any vehicle other than a RENTAL vehicle for travel to and from activities and events organized and sponsored by the University are expected to follow the safety guidelines set out in these procedures. Student drivers must have a valid state driver’s license and adequate motor vehicle insurance and their vehicles must have a current state inspection when using a privately owned vehicle. If students use their own vehicles, and/or transport other students as passengers, they should be informed, in advance, that their personal insurance will be primarily responsible for any liability that may arise from such use. Departments that authorize trips in privately owned vehicles are responsible for ensuring compliance with these requirements.

9. Commercial Travel

Students traveling by commercial transportation must comply with all federal laws regulating travel and the rules of the specific carrier, including laws and rules regarding carry-on baggage and baggage weight restrictions.

10. Accident Guidelines

The driver will comply with the following accident guidelines:

a) Stop immediately and notify local police so that an official report can document the accident.

b) Take the necessary steps to prevent another accident.

c) Call a doctor, ambulance, or emergency medical team, if necessary. Render aid to the injured until help arrives.

d) Contact the RENTAL company at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.

e) Get names, addresses, and phone numbers of all witnesses.

f) The Advisor accompanying the students will notify the University Police Office about the accident at 325-942-2071.

11. Accident Review

The mechanism for reviewing vehicle accidents involving Angelo State University drivers is provided by the ASU University Police. An appropriate review committee, appointed by the ASU Police Chief, shall determine whether there is anything the driver could have reasonably done or anticipated that would have prevented the occurrence. The review team or individual may recommend to the appropriate administrator one or more of the following:

a) A cautionary letter,

b) Enrollment in a defensive driving course,

c) Restricted use of rental vehicles,

d) Attendance in a traffic court with written report of proceedings,

e) Assessment of part or all damage cost to component university property,

f) Transfer to non-driving status, or

g) Other disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal from the university.

If this recommendation results in any type of personnel and/or disciplinary action, Angelo State University will follow established policies and procedures pertaining to that type of personnel action.

12. Vehicle Safety

It is recommended that operators of RENTAL vehicles, including privately owned vehicles used on official business, have an Emergency Road Kit and carry water containers, a state of Texas map, and a personal cellular phone. Emergency Road Kits can be checked out at the Office of Facilities Management. The department will be charged for the kits that are not returned to the Office of Facilities Management. An Emergency Road Kit includes the following:

a) First Aid Kit

b) Approved Fire Extinguishers

c) Flashlight

d) Traffic Control Devices (roadside reflectors, flares, etc.)
13. Incident/Breakdown Guidelines

This section contains incident/breakdown guidelines for student travelers. The information in this section is mandatory and constitutes university policy and procedures.

a) If an incident/breakdown occurs, the RENTAL company must be contacted at the number provided on the rental form for roadside assistance.

b) The Advisor accompanying the students will also notify the University Police about the incident/breakdown at 325-942-2071.
Teacher Certification
College of Education

Professor and Dean College of Education,
and Certification Officer:  John J. Miazga
Director of Certification and Accountability:  Cindy Pond
Director of Field Experiences:  Wendy Storms
Office:  Carr Education-Fine Arts Building, Room 105
Telephone:  325/942-2212
FAX:  325/942-2039

TEACHER CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE
Candidates desiring Early Childhood to Grade 4, Grades 4 to 8, Grades 8 to 12, or all-level teacher certification are required to complete the following procedures toward teacher certification: (1) admission to and completion of the Educator Preparation Program, (2) approval to take and passing the appropriate TExES tests, and (3) recommendation for certification. The State Board of Educator Certification will also require candidates to submit fingerprints for a national background check in order to issue a certificate.

Post-Baccalaureate Certification
Students seeking teacher certification who hold a baccalaureate degree should consult with the College of Education Certification Office. Candidates will receive a customized plan to meet state certification requirements.

Procedures for Admission to the Educator Preparation Program
Candidates must apply for admission to the Educator Preparation Program when they have completed at least 60 semester credit hours (SCH) but no later than 75 SCH. Application forms are available on the College of Education web site (www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation.

1. At the time of application to the Educator Preparation Program, all applicants must have completed:
2. Between 60 SCH and 75 SCH with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50, and the coursework to demonstrate proficiency in reading, writing, mathematics, communication, and critical thinking. All coursework used to demonstrate proficiency must have a grade of C or better.

To demonstrate proficiency in:  The candidate must complete:
Reading  History 1301, 1302 or Government 2301, 2302
Writing  English 1301, 1302
Mathematics  Mathematics 1302 or an equivalent course
Oral Communication  Communication 2301 or 2331

Angelo State University subscribes to acceptable teacher behavior. Candidates will be evaluated on these behaviors through the assessment of teacher dispositions. At the point of admission to the Educator Preparation Program students are required to review the unit's dispositions.
Procedures for Admission to the Student Teaching Program

Candidates applying for the Student Teaching Program must:

1. Attend an orientation meeting in the long semester prior to student teaching. Dates and times will be announced and posted at the beginning of each long semester.
2. Submit an application for student teaching. (See University Calendar for deadlines.)
3. Application forms are available on the College of Education website (https://www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation/).
4. A degree plan or post-baccalaureate certification plan must be on file in the College of Education office prior to applying to student teaching.

The Admission and Retention Committee of the Teacher Education Council must approve all applications for student teaching. Candidates who wish to appeal any of the admission requirements must petition the Chair of the Admission and Retention Committee.

At the time of application, all applicants must have completed:

1. All of the criteria for admission to the Educator Preparation Program,
2. A minimum of 95 SCH with a cumulative grade point average of 2.500, and
3. All applicable requirements listed below.

All applicants must possess sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character. The Admission and Retention Committee may require the candidate to undergo physical and/or psychiatric evaluation.

STUDENT TEACHING ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Note: Candidates should consult their degree plans for reference to required courses in their major. Any deficiencies or requirement listed below must be corrected:

1. By the end of the second summer term for fall student teaching, or
2. By the end of the fall semester for spring student teaching.

Certification: Grades 8 to 12 and All-Level

Candidates pursuing grades 8 to 12 or all-level certification in an area where the semester hour requirement for the major is:

1. 30-42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum 24 semester hours (including 9 advanced hours) in order to be eligible to student teach.
2. More than 42 semester hours must have grade point averages in the major of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in all required courses completed and must have completed a minimum of 48 semester hours (including 18 advanced) in order to be eligible to student teach. Music majors must also satisfy music proficiency requirements.
3. Candidates must have completed all required advanced Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities courses (ED 4321, ED 4322, EPSY 3311 (Kinesiology 3357 for all level physical education) and RDG 4320 with grade point averages of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

Candidates seeking additional certification areas must meet the same requirements as listed above.
Teacher Certification

Certification: Early Childhood Education to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8

Candidates pursuing Early Childhood Education to Grade 4 and Grades 4 to 8 certification must complete the following to be eligible to student teach (Internship II).

1. Candidates pursuing Early Childhood Education to Grade 4 certification must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach (Internship II). All candidates are required to complete Internship I (ED 4309, ED 4311, ED 4314, and RDG 4602) as a block prior to Internship II (student teaching) when part of degree plan.

2. Candidates pursuing grades 4 to 8 certification in English Language Arts and Reading, Mathematics, Mathematics and Reading, Mathematics and Science, Science and Reading, Social Studies, English Language Arts and Social Studies, and 4-8 Generalist, must complete all courses in the interdisciplinary major in order to be eligible to student teach (Internship II). Candidates are required to complete Internship I (ED 4309, ED 4311, ED 4314, and RDG 4602) as a block prior to Internship II (student teaching).

3. All courses in the interdisciplinary major and in Pedagogy and Professional Responsibility must be completed with grade point averages of 2.500 with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

Candidates pursuing ECH-4 and Grades 4-8 certification must have completed all required advanced Education courses with grade point averages of 2.500 (cumulative and in residence) with no grade lower than a C in order to be eligible to student teach.

TExES ELIGIBILITY AND REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

All candidates must pass two certification examinations - one in the content area and one in pedagogy and professional responsibilities. Candidates with a foreign language as a content area will also be required to take the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT).

In order for candidates at Angelo State University to be approved to take the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES) they must have completed the certification program requirements for each examination.

TExES Approval Procedure:

- The College of Education Certification Office must receive approval from the candidate's major department before he or she will be allowed to register for a content area examination.
- Candidates must have met the requirements and been admitted to the Educator Preparation Program.
- Candidates will be approved to take the grade-level appropriate Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities examination during the student teaching semester.

TExES Registration Procedure:

Registration for the TExES examination is online. Instructions for the online registration process are located on the College of Education website at www.angelo.edu/dept/ceducation. Candidates needing special testing arrangements should notify the Director of Certification in the College of Education for registration assistance.
RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION

In order for Angelo State University to recommend a candidate for certification, the candidate must have earned a 2.500 overall grade point average, must have completed all required courses in the teacher certification areas with a grade point average of 2.500 and with no grade lower than a C. In addition, the candidate must have earned a 2.500 grade point average in all advanced Education and Reading courses. All other university requirements must be completed. The candidate must also continue to demonstrate sound physical health, sound mental health, and acceptable moral character.

It is the candidate's responsibility to inform the College of Education that all certification requirements have been completed, and to ensure that all appropriate forms and fees have been submitted. The candidate must also present satisfactory scores on all required Texas certification tests, i.e., the TExES, and the Texas Oral Proficiency Test (TOPT) for Spanish or French certification. Individuals must apply for certifications online at the State Board for Educator Certification's website (https://secure.sbec.state.tx.us/sbeconline/virtcert.asp).

REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING OF APPLICANTS FOR CERTIFICATION

Applicants for educator credentials must submit fingerprints to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) so the FBI can conduct a national criminal background check. The Department of Public Safety (DPS) has a contract with a private vendor (L-1 Identity Solutions) to provide a digital fingerprinting service to those individuals that require fingerprinting for state licensing purposes in Texas. This includes applicants for educator credentials. The program is known as Fingerprint Applicant Services of Texas (FAST).

- SBEC cannot require that an applicant use the digital fingerprinting vendor, but strongly encourages them to do so.
- Applicants will be required to pay their SBEC fingerprint fees (online) prior to being able to use the vendor's digital services.
- Applicants will receive an email from SBEC that will contain a document (FAST pass) that will allow them to use the vendor's digital services.
- Applicants will be required to make an appointment with the vendor and present the document (FAST pass) at their fingerprint appointment.
- Applicants will be required to pay the vendor a fee for the fingerprinting service.
Teacher Certification

TEACHER CERTIFICATION CONTENT AREAS

Elementary Certifications
Early Childhood - Grade 4
ECH-4 Generalist
ECH-4 Generalist with EC-12 Special Education

Middle School Certifications
Grades 4 - 8
4-8 English Language Arts and Reading
4-8 English Language Arts, Reading, and Social Studies
4-8 Generalist
4-8 Mathematics
4-8 Mathematics and Reading
4-8 Mathematics and Science
4-8 Science and Reading

Secondary Certifications
Grades 8 - 12
8-12 Chemistry
8-12 Communication (Speech)
8-12 Computer Science
8-12 English Language Arts and Reading
6-12 French
6-12 German
8-12 History
8-12 Journalism
6-12 Life Science
8-12 Mathematics
8-12 Mathematics-Physics
8-12 Physical Science
8-12 Social Studies
6-12 Spanish

All-Level Teacher Certifications
Grades EC-12
Art:
Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in art should consult with the Head of the Department of Art and Music.

Music:
Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in music should consult with the Head of the Department of Art and Music.
Physical Education: Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in Physical Education should consult with the Head of the Department of Kinesiology.

Theatre: Individuals interested in pursuing all-level teacher certification in Theatre should consult with the Head of the Department of Communication, Drama and Journalism.

Supplemental Certifications

**Bilingual Supplemental Certification - Grades ECH-4 or Grades 4-8**
To qualify for Bilingual Certification, the individual may add to a teaching certificate the Bilingual Supplemental requirements listed below:

- Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312, 3314
- Linguistics 3330, 4340, and 3320 or 4310
- Education 3313

Completion of the above course work, passing the appropriate TExES and TOPT (Texas Oral Proficiency Test) in Spanish and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach in a bilingual classroom at the level of the certificate.

**Special Education Supplemental Certification**

- Special Education 2361, 3360, 3364, 3365, 4362 and 4363

Completion of the above coursework, passing the appropriate TExES in Special Education and having a teaching certificate will enable the individual to teach Special Education in the area certified.
University Studies

University Studies Program

Numerous areas of study and research do not fit into a single disciplinary sphere, and in recent years the American academic community has given increasing attention to the interrelated nature of knowledge. It has become apparent that many significant topics of contemporary relevance are studied most appropriately through the use of data, theories, and methodologies from various academic disciplines. Program areas such as urban studies, environmental quality, and foreign area studies necessitate the use of insights from a variety of academic fields.

The University Studies Program at Angelo State University consists of courses which utilize an interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary approach. These courses will be designed and taught by members of the University faculty who have special interest in and qualifications for the utilization of the interdisciplinary approach.

With the approval of the appropriate academic dean, interdisciplinary courses may be used to fulfill general education and academic major requirements for baccalaureate degree programs. These courses also may be selected as electives in any of the baccalaureate degree programs offered by the University.

COURSES IN UNIVERSITY STUDIES (USTD)

1201 Critical Thinking (2-0). This course will introduce theories of learning, cognition, and motivation. Students will apply these theories to decision-making and problem-solving while making educational program and career choices.

2323/COSC 1406 Fundamentals of Computer Usage (3-0). This course is designed to introduce the student to the use of computers. The course will require the student to demonstrate a mastery of computer terminology, a comprehension of the history and significance of computers in society, and an ability to use computers in a range of projects involving data processing, text writing, computer-aided instruction, and other applications related to teaching and research in the liberal arts. This course meets the computer literacy requirements for students seeking teacher certification. It also will help meet the growing need for using the computer as a research tool.

2381 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0).

3310 Interdisciplinary Studies of Texas and the Borderlands (3-0). Provides the basis for a broad interdisciplinary survey of geophysical, cultural social, literary, and political history of the Southwest and Northern Mexico, emphasizing regional ethnic expressions of culture, religion, science, and technology. Course required for minors in Texas and Borderland Studies.

3381 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies (3-0). These courses are designed to consider selected topics which lend themselves to the use of an interdisciplinary approach. Guest lecturers, team-teaching, and field study often will be included. Courses in various fields of study may be offered through the medium of newspaper or television as they are made available. Each course may be repeated once for credit when topic varies.
Notice: The regulations are based upon present conditions and are subject to change without notice.

Student Responsibility
Each student is responsible for knowing the academic regulations in the University Catalog. Unfamiliarity with these regulations does not constitute a valid reason for failure to fulfill them. Eligibility to register at each registration period must be determined by the student. A student has the responsibility to register only in courses for which he or she is eligible. If a student registers in a course for which he or she is ineligible, the student may be administratively dropped without receiving any credit for work done.

General Information

The Academic Year. The college year consists of a long session and a summer session. The long session is divided into the fall semester and the spring semester, each approximately fifteen weeks long, including registration, holidays, and final examinations. The summer session is divided into two terms.

Semester Credit Hour. The semester credit hour (SCH) is the basic unit of credit. As a rule, one semester credit hour of academic credit is given for each lecture class hour per week for a fifteen week semester. In laboratory or studio situations, one semester credit hour normally is given for two to five contact hours per week for a fifteen week semester. During eight-week terms and summer sessions, the student earns semester credit hours for class contact hours which are essentially equivalent in number to those provided in the long semesters. Where semester hour is used in this Catalog, it is synonymous with semester credit hour (SCH).

Classification of an Undergraduate Student
A student is classified according to the number of semester hours successfully completed:

- 00-29 Freshman
- 30-59 Sophomore
- 60-89 Junior
- 90 or more Senior

On the basis of semester credit hour load, a student is classified as part-time or full-time during the academic year. A full-time student is one who is enrolled for at least twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A part-time student is one who is enrolled for fewer than twelve semester credit hours during a semester. A full-time student during the Summer I term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. A full-time student during the Summer II term is one who is enrolled for six or more semester credit hours for that term. The part-time student is subject to the same academic regulations as the full-time student.

Student Participation in Testing and/or Evaluation and Assessment
The State of Texas mandates various testing programs for students attending public universities; and the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the collegiate accrediting body for post-secondary degree-granting institutions in Texas, requires that accredited institutions establish adequate procedures for evaluating the effectiveness of their instructional programs and the achievement of their educational goals. In carrying out these responsibilities, Angelo State University will require such testing of its students or conduct such other programs of evaluation as required by law or deemed necessary or appropriate at the sole discretion of the faculty and administration. Such tests or programs of evaluation will be initiated, implemented, or administered at any time without prior notice to or the approval of any student who is enrolled or who is planning to enroll in Angelo State University.

Many departments require that students complete a comprehensive examination of learning outcomes within their major prior to graduation. The results of this examination will become part of each student’s record.
Texas Success Initiative (TSI)

Purpose: The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) was established by the State Legislature to assess the readiness of entering college students to enroll in college-level academic course work and to assist students who are not yet ready to enroll in that course work by providing advising and educational support necessary for college success.

Testing Requirements: Each undergraduate student, unless otherwise exempt, who enters a public institution of higher education will be tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work. To satisfy this requirement, the student will be required to take one of the state approved assessment tests (THEA, ASSET, ACCUPLACER, COMPASS). High school students who are not exempt should take one of the TSI assessment tests as soon as they become eligible, preferably before they graduate from high school. A student who transfers to Angelo State University from a private or out-of-state institution must meet TSI requirements prior to enrolling in any college-level academic course work by 1) passing all sections of a TSI approved assessment exam; or 2) having earned a grade of "C" or better in a college-level academic course approved by Angelo State University.

Angelo State University will administer the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test as the TSI approved assessment test. However, scores from any of the other TSI approved assessment tests (ASSET, ACCUPLACER, and COMPASS) will be accepted. Angelo State University will administer the THEA Quick Test and the ACCUPLACER on designated dates to students who have been admitted to the University and who have not yet taken a TSI assessment test. Students who need to take the THEA Quick Test or the ACCUPLACER in order to become eligible to enroll in college-level academic courses must make arrangements for testing through the Division of Continuing Studies.

A student who has not been tested for reading, writing, and mathematics skills prior to enrolling at Angelo State University may enroll in course work only under exceptional circumstances. The Undergraduate Office of Admissions will determine a TSI assessment waiver on a case-by-case basis.

TSI Exemptions. Exemption from TSI requirements will be granted to any student who

1. has achieved the minimum score on the ACT, or SAT I, or tests specified below:

   • ACT - a composite score of at least 23 with a minimum score of 19 in the mathematics and/or the English sections;

   • SAT I - a recentered composite score of at least 1070 with a minimum score of 500 on the mathematics and/or the verbal section;

   • TAKS - a minimum score on the exit level test of 2200 in Mathematics and/or 2200 in English/Language Arts (ELA) with a writing subscore of at least 3.

For exemption purposes, ACT and SAT I scores may be no more than five years old, and exit-level TAKS scores may be no more than three years old. The exemption scores must be achieved at a single administration of the ACT or SAT I or the first attempt of the TAKS.

2. has graduated with an associate or baccalaureate degree from a Texas public institution of higher education.

3. is serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard.

4. is currently serving as and, for at least the three year period preceding enrollment, has served as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.
Academic Regulations

5. was on or after August 1, 1990, honorably discharged, retired, or released from active
duty as a member of the armed forces of the United States or the Texas National Guard or
service as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States.

Other individuals who may be exempt from TSI assessment include certain non-degree seeking, temporary
students. A student's exempt status will be determined by the Undergraduate Office of Admissions.

Passing Standards. The minimum passing standards for the three skill areas on the THEA Test have been
set by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as follows: reading - 230, mathematics - 230, and
writing - 220. The Board has also set passing standards for the other approved TSI assessment tests.

Developmental Education. A student who scores less than the minimum passing standard in any skill
area must enroll in a prescribed developmental program for that area during the initial period of enrollment.
The student may satisfy TSI requirements in four ways:

1. pass the section of the THEA Test or other approved assessment test
   associated with that skill area;

2. earn a grade of "C" or better in the appropriate developmental course(s);

3. successfully complete non-course-based developmental activities as
   prescribed by the appropriate department; or

4. take an approved course in that skill area and earn a grade of "C" or better.
   This option requires departmental approval.

Refer to the English and Mathematics departmental sections of this Catalog for a more detailed description
of developmental programs for the various skill areas.
### “C” or Better Courses

The following courses, identified by Common Course Numbers, have been approved by Angelo State University for application of the “C” or better option in the designated skill area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Course Numbers</th>
<th>ASU Equivalent Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1301 Composition I</td>
<td>ENG 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1302 Composition II</td>
<td>ENG 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1301 U.S. History</td>
<td>HIST 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 1302 U.S. History</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2301 American Government</td>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2302 American Government</td>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2305 American Government</td>
<td>GOVT 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 2306 American Government</td>
<td>GOVT 2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sophomore Literature</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1314 College Algebra</td>
<td>MATH 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1316 Plane Trigonometry</td>
<td>MATH 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1332 College Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 1332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Learning Disabilities

Angelo State University considers all federal laws pertaining to individuals with disabilities when assessing and advising students who fail to meet the minimum passing standards of the THEA or other TSI approved assessment test.

**PERFORMANCE ON THE THEA TEST OR ANY OF THE OTHER BOARD APPROVED ASSESSMENT TESTS SHALL NOT BE USED AS A CONDITION FOR ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY.**

All testing fees shall be paid by the student.

* Sophomore Literature courses will be evaluated by the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for application of the "C" or better option.
University Requirements for Proficiency in English and Mathematics

The requirements for admission to Angelo State University and the University’s requirements for proficiency in English (writing and reading) and mathematics are established separate and apart from the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirements mandated by the State. These University proficiency requirements in English and mathematics are described in the section on English and Mathematics (page 349) of this Catalog. Students must meet these University requirements in addition to all State requirements.

Name Change

Appropriate documentation which substantiates a legal name change for a student must be submitted to the Registrar’s Office prior to the student’s next registration. Registration under a name different from that used in the student’s last enrollment cannot be accomplished without the above certification, which becomes a part of the student’s permanent file. All grade reports and transcripts are issued under the student’s legal name as recorded in the Office of Admissions.

Numbering of Courses

The four-digit numbering system is based upon the following criteria: The level of the course is identified by the first number as follows: freshman, 1; sophomore, 2; junior, 3; senior, 4; and graduate, 5 and 6, with the exception of graduate Physical Therapy which uses 5, 6, and 7. The semester credit hour value is identified by the second digit. The University and/or departmental codes are identified by the last two digits.

For an Angelo State University academic course which is equivalent to an academic course offered at a Texas state two-year college, the common course number assigned to the two-year colleges will be listed also. The Angelo State course number will be listed first followed by a slash, then the common course number. For example: History 1301 would be listed as 1301/1301.

In the portion of this Catalog dealing with curriculum and courses, descriptive titles of courses may be followed by two numbers in parentheses. The first number gives the number of lecture hours each week; the second gives the number of laboratory hours each week. For example, (3-2) indicates three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory each week. Where three numbers appear, the last number refers to clinical supervision as in Nursing 3402 (2-2-3).

Courses which have an alpha character (i.e., English and Mathematics 130A and 130B) are developmental (pre-collegiate) courses and may not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Angelo State University.

Maximum Course Loads

One Long Semester. A normal full course load for undergraduate students in a long semester is fifteen to eighteen semester credit hours.* An undergraduate student with good academic standing (2.00 or better) may enroll for a maximum of eighteen semester credit hours. Students with a grade point average of 3.00 or better may be approved for a maximum of twenty semester credit hours by the head of their academic major department or by the appropriate college dean. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums may be given by the appropriate college dean only in exceptional situations and when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

Summer Session. A student may enroll for six to seven semester credit hours for each summer term. The total load for the entire summer session shall not exceed fourteen semester credit hours, except that fifteen semester credit hours may be allowed for the graduating senior. Approval for course loads larger than the stated maximums for the summer session may be given by the appropriate college dean in exceptional circumstances only when the student has a grade point average of 3.50 or higher.

The stated maximum course loads for students enrolled at Angelo State apply to all courses in which the student is enrolled concurrently, whether in residence or elsewhere.

Penalty for Excessive Course Load. Any student who registers for more semester credit hours than is allowed by this policy during any semester or summer term shall be required to drop the excess course load at such time as the student course loads are audited by the University.
Excess Undergraduate Credit Hours Rule  
Texas Education Code, Section 61.0595 and 54.068  
(45-Hour Rule)

Purpose  
This subchapter provides financial incentives for institutions to facilitate the progress of undergraduate students through their academic programs and incentives for students to complete their degree programs expeditiously.

Authority  
Section 54.068 specifies the tuition that may be charged to students with excess hours. Section 61.0595 specifies the fundability of undergraduate credit hours.

Affected Students  
a. The limitation on funding of excess undergraduate credit hours applies only to hours generated by students who initially enroll as undergraduates in an institution of higher education in the 1999 fall semester or in a subsequent term. If a student has been enrolled as an undergraduate student in any public or private institution of higher education during any term prior to the 1999 fall semester, the student’s credit hours are exempt.

b. Hours generated by non-resident students paying tuition at the rate provided for Texas residents are subject to the same limitations as hours generated by resident students.

Limitation on Formula Funding  
Funding of excess undergraduate credit hours is limited as follows:

1. Universities and health-related institutions may not submit for formula funding hours attempted by an undergraduate student who has previously attempted 45 or more semester credit hours or its quarter-hour equivalent beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of the degree program in which the student is enrolled.

2. An undergraduate student at a four-year institution who is not enrolled in a degree program is considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.

3. Students who enroll on a temporary basis in a university or health-related institution and are also enrolled in a private or independent institution of higher education or an out-of-state institution of higher education are considered to be enrolled in a degree program requiring a minimum of 120 semester credit hours.
4. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, an undergraduate student who has entered into a master’s or professional degree program without first completing an undergraduate degree is considered to no longer be an undergraduate student after having completed the equivalent of a bachelor’s degree or all of the course work normally taken during the first four years of undergraduate course work in the student’s degree program.

5. For the purposes of the undergraduate limit, students are treated for funding purposes as having whatever major they had on the official census day of the term in question. If a student changes majors during a term, that act does not retroactively change their eligibility under the limit.

6. The following types of credit hours are exempt and do not count toward the limit:
   A. hours earned by the student before receiving a baccalaureate degree that has been previously awarded to the student;
   B. hours earned through examination or similar method without registering for a course;
   C. hours from remedial and developmental courses, technical courses, workforce education courses, or other courses that would not generate academic credit that could be applied to a degree at the institution;
   D. hours earned by the student at a private institution or an out-of-state institution; and
   E. any hours not eligible for formula funding.

Tuition Charged to Affected Students
An institution of higher education may charge a higher tuition rate, not to exceed the rate charged to non-resident undergraduate students, to an undergraduate student whose hours can no longer be submitted for formula funding because of the funding limit defined in section 13.114 of this title (relating to Limitation on Formula Funding).

For further information, contact the Registrar’s Office.

Credit by Examination
Undergraduate students may earn credit by examination at Angelo State University in a variety of fields. Selected College Level Examination Program (CLEP) General Examinations and Subject Examinations as well as local examinations are administered regularly in the University Credit by Examination Program. Students who submit ACT or SAT I scores to the University for admission purposes are eligible for credit in selected courses if 1) their test scores are high enough to qualify for credit, 2) they enroll at Angelo State University, 3) they satisfactorily complete a fall or spring semester and pass the applicable section of a Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Assessment test.

Credit by examination may also be earned through the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support (DANTES) Subject Standardized Tests (DSST exams). Score reports submitted for DSST exams that have not been approved will be sent to the Dean of the College of Business for evaluation by the appropriate departments.

All examinations in the Credit by Examination Program are available throughout the year with the exception of the Enhanced American College Test, Scholastic Assessment Test I, and some local examinations which have separate established schedules. CLEP examinations are given by appointment.

Advanced registration is required for CLEP examinations. Candidates must register through the Division of Continuing Studies at least four weeks prior to the administration date.
Academic Regulations

Fees are charged for all examinations to cover costs of administration, test materials, scoring, and program development. For each local examination a fee of $20 is charged. For each CLEP Subject Examination or CLEP General Examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service, the fee is $60, payable to CLEP, plus a $15 registration fee payable to Angelo State University.

An individual who does not plan to register at Angelo State University and wishes to have scores forwarded to another institution must take a CLEP examination which is scored by the Educational Testing Service. ETS forwards the score to the designated institution. Since each college or university determines how it will use the CLEP examinations to award credit, individuals are urged to investigate the policies of the institution to which they plan to submit their scores. Information concerning the tests the institution recognizes, the required scores, essay requirements, and other conditions affecting the awarding of credit should be obtained from the institution prior to registering for any CLEP examination.

The credit by examination program at Angelo State University is subject to the following policy guidelines.

A student may take examinations for credit and have scores submitted to the Registrar’s Office prior to enrollment at Angelo State University. However, credit by examination will not be entered on the permanent record until the student has successfully completed a semester or summer term of academic work at Angelo State University. Information about scores required for credit on specific examinations may be obtained from the Division of Continuing Studies or the Registrar’s Office.

To receive credit by examination, a student must pass the appropriate examination with a score that qualifies for credit. If a student receives credit by examination for a course and that credit is entered on the student’s permanent record, the student cannot at a later date decide that the credit is no longer desired and have the course removed from the student’s transcript. However, a student may repeat a course for which credit by examination was earned by enrolling in a regularly scheduled class and earning a grade for the course which would replace the credit earned by examination.

Prior to registering for a CLEP examination or local examination, Angelo State University students must obtain the approval of the dean of the college in which they are majoring. Once students have registered for the CLEP exam, they will have two months (60 days) in which to take the exam. Normally, students are permitted to receive credit by examination for courses except when they have completed advanced level work in a particular field and are seeking additional lower-division credit in the same field.

A student is not allowed to earn credit by examination for any course in which the student has a grade of A, B, C, D, F, I, P, CR, NC, or AU. Credit by examination may not be earned for a course which is prerequisite to another course in the same discipline for which the student has already earned credit. When such lower-division courses are required in a student’s degree plan, the student is encouraged to seek a modification in the degree plan, substituting an advanced-level course for the lower-division course.

Credit earned by examination may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

None of the examinations in the University’s Credit by Examination Program may be taken more than one time in a six-month period.

Enhanced American College Test (ACT) and Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I). Students scoring 29-31 on the English section of the ACT will receive credit for English 1301; 32 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and English 1302. Students scoring 32 or above on the Mathematics section will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302. Students scoring 29 or above on the Science Reasoning section will receive four semester credit hours in Physical Science (non-advanced credit with no ASU equivalent).

Students scoring 630-670 on the verbal section of the SAT I will receive credit for English 1301; 680 or above will receive credit for English 1301 and 1302. Those scoring 630 or above will receive three semester credit hours in Mathematics 1302.
Students who earn non-advanced, non-equivalent credit in physical science on the basis of ACT scores will not use this credit for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements. Any student eligible to receive credit based on ACT or SAT I scores must have these scores on file in the Office of Admissions prior to the last day of the first semester enrolled. It is the student’s responsibility to provide ACT or SAT I scores to the Office of Admissions. Test scores cannot be older than five years. The credit will be awarded to the student in the first semester of enrollment. Credit will not be awarded after the student’s first semester at Angelo State University.

Winners of the National Council of Teachers of English Achievement Awards in Writing are granted three semester credit hours for English 1301, subject to their passing a TSI assessment test in reading and writing. Winners of this award should contact the Office of Admissions to have the credit posted.

Credit by examination may be earned for the following courses. Credit by examination also may be earned for other University courses with the permission of the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 2301, 2302</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art NENA</td>
<td>SST SE817 Art of the Western World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SE511, Environment &amp; Humanity, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>CLEP Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 1301</td>
<td>DSST SE543, Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Admin. 2345</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>CLEP Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1331</td>
<td>Information Systems &amp; Computer App (CLEP) or DSST SG 536</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SG497, Intro. to Law Enforcement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 1301</td>
<td>DSST SF498, Intro. to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301**</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT I verbal section or CLEP Freshman College Composition (score of 50-53) with passing essay</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302**</td>
<td>ACT English section or SAT I verbal section or CLEP Freshman College Composition (score of 54 or above) with passing essay</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2323 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP English Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 2324 + SLIT</td>
<td>CLEP American Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Finance 3362</td>
<td>DSST 550, Personal Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College French Language or Local Examinations</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, or management credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

** In addition to the CLEP objective test, ASU students must complete and obtain a passing score on an essay that is graded by the University’s Department of English.
### Academic Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anglo State University Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SE470, Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSST SF470, Human Cultural Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology 1401</td>
<td>DSST SF519, Physical Geology, no lab</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301</td>
<td>DSST SE579, Beginning German</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College German Language</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or Local Examinations</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2302**</td>
<td>CLEP American Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SE469, Intro. to the Modern Middle East</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSST SE473, A History of the Vietnam War</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1302</td>
<td>CLEP History of the United States II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2331</td>
<td>CLEP Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>CLEP Western Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 3305</td>
<td>DSST SE483, The Civil War and Reconstruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SF508, Here’s To Your Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SF531, Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSST SE532, Principles of Supervision</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 3301</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SE530, Personnel/Human Resources Mgt.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Infor Systems 3343</td>
<td>DSST SE551, Management Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SF474, Ethics in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 3321</td>
<td>CLEP Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics NENA*</td>
<td>ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT I Quantitative section</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1302</td>
<td>CLEP College Algebra or ACT Mathematics Usage section or SAT I Quantitative section</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1361</td>
<td>CLEP Precalculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 1321</td>
<td>Local Examinations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music 1361</td>
<td>Local Examinations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science NENA*</td>
<td>ACT Natural Sciences section or CLEP General Exam (Natural Sciences)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science 1301</td>
<td>DSST SE512, Intro. to Physical Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Non-equivalent, non-advanced biology, criminal justice, geography, history, kinesiology, management, mathematics, or physical science credit earned by passing one of these examinations will not be used for fulfilling major, minor, or certification requirements.

** The student who successfully completes the examination in government must also successfully complete one of the following courses in order to graduate: Government 2301, 3303, 4301, 4302.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1301</td>
<td>DSST SF500, Fundamentals of Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2304</td>
<td>DSST SF490, Lifespan Development Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology NENA*</td>
<td>DSST SF562, Fundamentals of Counseling</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 4319</td>
<td>DSST SE495, Drug and Alcohol Abuse</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 2301</td>
<td>CLEP Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301</td>
<td>DSST SF583, Beginning Spanish I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1302</td>
<td>DSST SF584, Beginning Spanish II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>CLEP College Spanish Language or Local Examinations</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies 2381</td>
<td>CLEP Humanities (General Examination)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies 2381</td>
<td>CLEP Social Sciences and History (General Examination)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLEP General Examinations.** CLEP General Examination scores may be submitted for consideration for credit by individuals who have fewer than 30 semester credit hours, and in the examination areas in which they have not earned semester credit hours. For example, a first-year student who has earned no semester credit hours in the fine arts (art, drama, music) may take the CLEP General Examination in the humanities and submit the examination scores for credit.

First-year students at Angelo State University who desire to take a CLEP General Examination for credit should determine with the dean of the college in which they are majoring that they are eligible for the credit sought prior to registering for the examination. Eligibility will be determined according to the courses for which the student has earned credit during the first year.

1. Credit for physical science (non-advanced credit with no ASU course equivalent) will be allowed if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any chemistry, geology, physical science, or physics course.

2. Credit for University Studies 2381 (humanities fine arts) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours for any art, drama, or music course.

3. Credit for University Studies 2381 (social sciences and history) will be given if the student has not earned semester credit hours in an anthropology, economics, geography, government, history, psychology, or sociology course.
International Baccalaureate Program

Angelo State University recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) Program. Students may receive credit if one of the following options apply:

1. **Option 1:** Angelo State University will award at least 24 semester hours of course specific credit in subject appropriate areas on all International Baccalaureate exam scores of 4 or above as long as the incoming freshman has earned an IB Diploma. The student must supply an official transcript indicating that the IB Diploma has been earned before any credit may be awarded. The credits are transferred, but not the grade. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program. Course credit will not be awarded on any IB exams where the score is a 3 or less. This may mean that the student will not receive 24 hours of college credit, even if he/she has an IB Diploma.

2. **Option 2:** If a student does not earn an IB Diploma, credit may be granted according to the following table. An official IB examination transcript must be sent to Angelo State University to receive credit. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to reduce the residence requirements in any degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Semester Credit</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Exam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>BIO 1480</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL; 6/7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business &amp; Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BA 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CHEM 1411</td>
<td>6 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CS 1331</td>
<td>3-7 HL; 3-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ECO 2301; ECO 2302</td>
<td>4-7 HL; 5-7 SL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENG 1301; ENG 1302</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG NENA</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 2331; HIST 2332</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 2331</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 1301,1302, 2311,2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHIL 1301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>PHYS 1421; PHYS 1422</td>
<td>6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSY 2301</td>
<td>5/6/7 HL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HL = Higher Level Exam  
SL = Standard Level Exam
## College Board Advanced Placement Tests

Students may earn credit for the following Angelo State University courses by successful completion of Advanced Placement examinations administered by the College Board in participating high schools. A score of 3 or higher is required to receive credit. The same policy guidelines apply to these examinations as to other tests in the credit by examination program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angelo State University Course and Number</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Semester Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 2301, 2302*</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3-6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 1321</td>
<td>Studio Art-General</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 2311</td>
<td>Studio Art-Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 1410, 1411</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology NENA**</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 1411, 1412</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science 1351</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2301</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 2302</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 1302</td>
<td>Language and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 1301, 2329</td>
<td>Literature and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government 2302</td>
<td>U.S. Government and Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 1301, 1302</td>
<td>United States History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 2332</td>
<td>European History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331</td>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 2331, 2332</td>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1421</td>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2442</td>
<td>Physics C</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 2301</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 1301, 1302, 2311, 2312</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish NENA*</td>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Courses for which credit will be earned are determined by the Department of Art and Music.

** Non-equivalent, non-advanced credit earned by passing this examination will be used as elective credit.
Academic Regulations

Texas International Education Consortium, Inc.
Angelo State University is a member of the Texas International Education Consortium, Inc. (TIEC) which coordinates international education in Texas for institutions of higher education. TIEC engages in separate and joint pursuit of international education exchange and aids institutions of higher education in Texas in building better international education programs for students, faculty, visitors, and participants of other nations.

Credit for Correspondence and Extension
Correspondence and extension courses are available for undergraduate students who are unable to enroll in residence courses. A student may transfer to the University from an accredited institution a total of thirty semester credit hours of undergraduate extension and correspondence work, of which no more than eighteen may be earned through correspondence.

An undergraduate student who is enrolled at Angelo State University and wishes to enroll concurrently at another institution for correspondence work must obtain approval from the appropriate academic dean if that credit is to apply toward an Angelo State University degree. In some cases, academic departments may designate courses in their degree programs which cannot be taken by correspondence because of lack of equivalency. Academic deans may not grant approval to take these designated courses by correspondence.

Students are discouraged from taking correspondence courses in the registration period in which they plan to graduate. If a student plans to use a correspondence course toward graduation or certification requirements, the student should plan ahead so that all work, including examinations, will be completed and official transcripts are received by Angelo State University at least three weeks prior to graduation. No correspondence course will be approved after the beginning of the semester in which the student plans to graduate.

Students may not repeat by correspondence any course in which a “D” or “F” has been earned at Angelo State University.

Maximum course load limits apply to all courses attempted by the student who is enrolled at Angelo State, whether those courses are attempted at Angelo State or elsewhere.

Students must complete any approved correspondence courses within twelve months of the date of approval by the appropriate academic dean.
Experiential Learning

Angelo State University does not award credit for non-academic experiences nor allow the use of experiential training toward a degree.

Enrollment Without Credit

A person who is approved for admission and who wishes to audit a course for no grade must obtain the permission of the head of the department in which the course is offered, register for the course, and pay the appropriate tuition and fees.

The terms and conditions under which a student may participate in various aspects of the class shall be determined by and is subject to the approval of the faculty member conducting the class.

The student who audits a course does not enjoy the privilege of submitting papers or of receiving grades or credit for the course. However, the name of the student who audits a class does appear on the class roll with an Audit (AU) notation, and the audited course also is listed on the student’s permanent record with an Audit designation.

Any student auditing a class who is disruptive or otherwise distracts from the learning environment of the class may be dropped from the course.

With the approval of the head of the appropriate academic department, a senior citizen who is 65 years of age or older may be allowed to audit certain courses offered by the University without payment of tuition or fees if space is available.

Information and paperwork may be obtained through the Registrar’s Office.
System of Grading

At the end of each semester and summer term final grades are available to all students via the RamPort Web system. Students can request an unofficial transcript to be mailed to their permanent address by calling the Registrar’s Office by the last day of finals. After that date, a copy of the semester grades or a transcript will be mailed with a written and signed request by the student to the Registrar’s Office. These grades are recorded on their academic record in the Registrar’s Office.

The following grades are used with the grade point value per semester credit hour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Marks</th>
<th>Quality Grade</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrew</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>No Credit</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>No Progress on Thesis</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Progress on Thesis</td>
<td>not counted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The grade I is given when the student is unable to complete the course due to illness or personal misfortune. An I that is not removed before the end of the next long semester automatically becomes an F. A graduate student will be allowed one year to remove a grade of I before it automatically becomes an F. To graduate from ASU, a student must complete all I’s.

2. The grade PR is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6699 or 6399 who, during the semester, makes satisfactory progress but does not complete the thesis project.

3. The grade NP is given only to a student registered in Thesis 6699 or 6399 who, during the semester, does not make satisfactory progress on the thesis.

4. To determine the grade point average, the total number of quality hours is divided into the total number of quality points received.

5. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either A, B, C, D, or F.

6. A course may be repeated without accumulating additional quality hours. However, a course which is part of a degree that has already been conferred may not be repeated.

7. The grade of CR is given only for credit earned by examination for a course in which the student does not actually enroll.

8. The grade of P can be assigned only to courses designated in this Catalog as Pass/Fail courses.

9. The grade of D is not given in graduate courses.

* For example: A student who receives a grade of F, or D in a course and then repeats the course and receives a grade of C will have three quality hours with six quality points awarded.
The student earns quality (grade) points on the basis of the last grade (except for AU, CR, I, NC, NP, P, or W, or PR) received in a course, but additional credit for a repeated course may not be received except as provided specifically in the course description.

NOTE: The student should be advised that many professional schools and Texas graduate schools compute the cumulative grade point average by including all courses taken, including those with repeated grades.

Grade Grievance Policy Statement

Grade Grievances
The assignment of a grade in a course is the responsibility of the faculty member and is based on the professional judgment of the faculty member. Except for issues of computation, discrimination, equal treatment, or reasonable accommodation when a documented student need is present in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 guidelines, the faculty member’s grade determination is final.

Initiating a Grievance with Faculty Member
Students having a grievance concerning a grade in a course of study should make every attempt to resolve the issue with the faculty member who has assigned the grade. Faculty members should attend to the concerns of the student and explain the grade assigned to the student.

Appeal to the Department Head
Should a student be unable to resolve the grievance with the faculty member (either because no resolution was reached with the faculty member or because the faculty member is on leave or not returning to the University), the student may appeal to the department head. If the faculty member in question is the department head, the student should request that the dean of the college appoint a faculty committee to review the grievance. If the faculty member in question is the dean of the college, the department head will still be the second level of appeal. The student must present a written statement and provide compelling evidence (examinations, papers, etc.) that demonstrates why the grade should be changed. This written grievance must be presented no later than 30 days from beginning of the next semester following the semester or term when the grade was assigned as long as the faculty member assigning the grade is on campus that semester or summer term. If the faculty member assigning the grade is not on campus that following semester or term but will be teaching on campus within the next three months, the complaint may wait until 30 days into the first semester the faculty member returns to campus. The department head (or a committee appointed by the department head or dean) will review the grievance and present a written decision to the student and the faculty member within 45 days of the beginning of the semester. Either the faculty member or the student may appeal the decision rendered at this level.

Appeal to the College
If the student or the faculty member wishes to pursue the grievance further, the student (or faculty member) must present the written request to the dean of the college in which the course is taught within 30 days of the departmental decision. This procedure is to be followed even if the dean of the college is the faculty member in question. The dean will appoint an ad hoc grievance committee from the college to review the case. If the dean of the college is the faculty member in question, one of the deans from the other colleges of the University will appoint a faculty committee from the college in which the course is taught to serve as the ad hoc committee. One member of the ad hoc committee will be from the department where the disputed grade originated. The committee will be provided the student’s written statement and evidence as well as the written report of the department head and faculty member. The committee may conduct a hearing where the student and the faculty member may present information about the grievance. The committee will issue a written decision on the grievance to the dean of the college with copies to the student and faculty member. The decision of the committee is final, and there is no further appeal through University channels.
Academic Honesty
The University expects all students to engage in all academic pursuits in a manner that is beyond reproach. Students will be expected to maintain complete honesty and integrity in their experiences in the classroom. Any student found guilty of any form of dishonesty in academic work is subject to disciplinary action.

Procedures for discipline due to academic dishonesty have been adopted by the Board of Regents and are published under the Section on Student Services and Activities in the University’s Student Handbook.

Class Attendance Regulations
Students are expected to be present for all class meetings of the courses for which they are registered. An accurate record of attendance for each student must be maintained by the instructor.

In those classes where grades are affected by attendance, information to this effect must be provided in writing at the beginning of each semester. Students have a responsibility of being aware of special attendance regulations where written policies have been distributed to the class by the instructor at the beginning of the semester.

There may be a valid reason for a student’s absence from class, such as illness, family emergency, or participation in an authorized University activity, and the instructor should exercise good judgment in determining if there is justification for allowing a student to make up work missed. In classes where students are absent for good cause and the instructor administers a pop test or a daily class assignment, the instructor may choose to allow the student to drop that grade(s) rather than make up the pop test or daily class assignment. However, by written notice, instructors may place reasonable limitations upon the number and types of assignments and examinations that may be made up or dropped by students for any cause. Also, the manner in which makeup work is administered is to be determined by the instructor.

If a dispute arises between an instructor and a student over absences which cannot be resolved, the student should discuss the problem with the instructor. If the issue cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the student may appeal to the instructor’s Department Head, Academic Dean, the Academic Vice President, and ultimately to the President of the University.

Special Requirements for Class Attendance in Developmental Courses
Students required by either State or University regulations to take a developmental course are expected to attend all classes and class laboratories unless prevented from doing so by illness, bona fide emergencies, or circumstances beyond their control. Unauthorized absences may result in the deduction of points from the student’s semester average as specified in the course syllabus.

Absences incurred as a result of participation in extracurricular activities or programs sponsored by the University or its various departments or by student organizations are not considered authorized absences.

A written explanation of class attendance regulations is provided at the beginning of the semester to all students enrolled in developmental classes as part of the course syllabus.

Dropping a Developmental Class
A student required by either State or University regulations to be enrolled in a developmental class may drop that class only by withdrawing from the University.

Schedule Changes
The process of adding and dropping a course is initiated in the Registrar’s Office.

Adding Courses. Courses may be added during registration periods as specified in the University calendar.

Dropping Courses. Courses may be dropped during the registration period and no grade will be given. Such courses will not be listed on the student’s permanent record.
Academic Regulations

A student withdrawing from a course after the registration period, but prior to the deadline published in the University calendar, will receive a W grade in the course. A student dropping a course after the specified deadline will receive a F. Ceasing to attend class does not constitute a formal course drop, and failure to drop a course properly will result in a failing grade in the course. Refer to the current Class Schedule and Registration Instruction Bulletin for a complete description of the process.

Withdrawal from the University

An application for withdrawal from the University must be initiated in the Registrar’s Office. Refer to the University calendar to determine the last day on which a student may withdraw from the University. (See University Calendar on web at www.angelo.edu)

A student is not officially withdrawn until the withdrawal form has been completed, the approval of each of the appropriate University offices has been received, all drop slips have been received, and the form has been returned for approval to the Registrar’s Office. The student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of F in all courses in progress.

Separation from the University

All students separated from the University after the official census date for disciplinary reasons will be awarded a grade of W for each class in which they are enrolled at the time the disciplinary action is taken.

Academic Retention and Suspension

The University feels a special obligation to the dedicated and capable student who is earnestly pursuing a college education. Each student who is making satisfactory academic progress towards a degree and is complying with all other University standards has the right to continue studies at the University.

A student whose academic performance is deficient is subject to academic probation. Academic probation is an indication that the student is experiencing academic problems which deserve serious consideration.

A student whose academic performance is seriously deficient is subject to academic suspension at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session. Suspension from the University for academic reasons is not intended to be punitive. Unsatisfactory academic performance is an indication of the student’s need to reassess personal educational objectives and capabilities. This reassessment often is best achieved outside the academic setting. The period of suspension should be utilized by the student to give serious consideration to abilities, interests, and goals.

Grade Point Requirements (Undergraduate Students)

An overall 2.00 grade point average (C average) on all college-level work and a 2.00 grade point average (C average) for studies at this institution are required for graduation from Angelo State University. All degree programs require an overall 2.00 grade point average in the student’s major field and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average. A 2.50 grade point average, with no grade lower than a C, is required in each of the following areas: teaching field (major), interdisciplinary major, and professional education. To meet certification requirements, students must also have a 2.50 grade point average in their major in residence. Official grade point averages are not rounded up.

The Grade Point Average Requirement Table specifies the cumulative grade point average requirements in college-level course work for each stage of the undergraduate student’s program.
Grade Point Average Requirement Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Semester Hours Earned in College-Level Course Work</th>
<th>Academic</th>
<th>Academic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>less than</td>
<td>less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-29</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-59</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-89</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 or more</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student’s academic progress is measured in terms of the student’s overall grade point average, which is based on all course work (including developmental courses) taken in which a computable grade is awarded. The student’s overall grade point average is computed by dividing the total number of quality (grade) points earned by the total number of quality hours. For example, a sophomore student who has 35 quality hours and has earned 85 quality points would have a 2.43 overall grade point average: 85 quality points ÷ 35 quality hours = 2.43 GPA. Quality hours are defined as hours for which a student registers and receives a grade of either A, B, C, D, or F. See the section entitled “System of Grading” for information on related items.

Academic Standing

Grade point averages are compiled at the end of the fall and spring semesters and the summer session. The undergraduate student whose cumulative grade point average in college-level course work is less than the standard listed in Column I of the GPA Requirement Table will be suspended from the University. The student whose cumulative grade point average falls in the range defined in Column II is placed on academic probation. First semester freshmen are normally allowed two semesters (one academic year) to meet the above GPA requirement provided their GPA on all college-level work attempted does not fall below 1.00.

Academic Probation. An undergraduate student is placed on academic probation at the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session when the student’s cumulative grade point average falls within the range defined in Column II in the GPA Requirement Table, and academic probation will continue as long as the student’s grade point average continues within the probationary range. However, when classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), the student is permitted only two consecutive registrations on probation and will be suspended if probationary status is not removed prior to the student’s third registration. Registration for one or both terms of the summer session is regarded as a single registration. Academic probation will continue until the student’s cumulative grade point average reaches 2.0.

A student on academic probation who withdraws from the University within the calendar deadline for dropping courses with a W is eligible for re-enrollment on academic probation. The student who withdraws after the specified deadline is subject to academic suspension.

Academic Suspension. At the end of either semester of the academic year or at the end of the summer session, an undergraduate student whose cumulative grade point average falls below the standard defined in Column I of the GPA Requirement Table will be suspended and during the period of suspension will be ineligible to register for any course work at Angelo State University.

An undergraduate student’s first academic suspension is for one semester of the academic year and any intervening summer session. The duration of a second academic suspension is one calendar year and a third academic suspension is generally considered to be permanent, but is subject to review by the appropriate academic dean.

* The student should be alert to the fact that a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 represents a grade point deficiency which must be overcome in order to graduate.
Academic Regulations

A student who re-enters the University after a period of academic suspension will re-enter the University on academic probation. In this category, a student, who has been readmitted to the University and who is classified as a junior or higher (sixty or more semester hours earned), must remove probationary status prior to a second registration or be suspended.

Exceptions to the suspension policy may be made in situations involving documented cases of serious illness or personal misfortune, when students are making discernible progress toward completion of a degree program, or in other cases at the discretion of the appropriate academic dean. Petitions for review of such cases must be made to the dean of the appropriate college prior to the first day of late registration for the fall and spring semesters and the summer session [or as otherwise specified in writing by the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs].

Deans’ List

An undergraduate student will be eligible for the Dean’s List during the fall or spring semester upon completion of 12 or more college-level (non-developmental) semester credit hours in residence, with a semester grade point average of 3.25 or greater in college-level courses. This honor will be noted on the student's transcript. Any student making an F, NC, or I will not be eligible for the Dean’s List.
Degree and Graduation Requirements

The Undergraduate Degree Plan

All students working toward a baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to complete a degree plan early in their academic careers and should complete a degree plan prior to the completion of 30 semester credit hours (before becoming a sophomore).

Students without an approved degree plan should follow closely the course of study for their proposed major specified under the designated academic department in this Catalog. Failure to do so may result in a delay in the completion of the degree requirements.

Degree plan forms are available in the appropriate departmental offices. For any degree, the student must confer with and receive approval for the degree plan from the academic department head in the proposed major department and from the dean of the college.

Once a student has completed the degree plan, the student is permitted to change the degree plan only with written approval of the Department Head and Dean of the College.

The University will not be responsible for accepting any courses toward a baccalaureate degree at ASU which are taken by a student beyond the first semester of the junior year or the completion of 70 semester credit hours if the student has not had a degree plan completed and filed with the University.

Certification requirements not a part of the student’s degree program will not be included in the degree plan. Students who want to obtain a certification area beyond what is required in their degree programs should consult the University’s Certification Officer in the College of Education.

Certification requirements can change prior to the expiration of a degree plan. Students should consult with Department Heads and the College of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

Application for a Degree*

The student planning to receive a degree from Angelo State University should file an Application for Graduation with the dean of the appropriate academic college during registration for the student’s last semester, but in no event later than the designated date in the University calendar. For August graduation, the student must apply in the first summer term. No degree will be conferred until a degree plan has been approved and the Application for Graduation has been filed.

Curriculum Advising and Program Planning (CAPP)

Degree Evaluation

The degree evaluation system is an on-line tool that allows students to view their progress toward degree completion. Access to the degree evaluation link is through the RamPort system. This on-line tool helps with the advising process. The degree evaluation is automated to access up-to-date information for the student. Once a student declares a major, the student may view his/her progress toward completing a degree. The degree evaluation will reflect the most current major, minor, specialization area, and Catalog a student has chosen. A student must make sure that the information on-line is accurate. The degree evaluation shows courses in progress, courses required, cumulative grade point average (GPA), major GPA, and grades.

* Refer to Credit for Correspondence and Extension, page 358.

Angelo State University 2007-2009 Catalog
Graduation Exercises

Angelo State University has graduation exercises at the end of the fall semester (in December), at the end of the spring semester (in May), and at the end of the summer session (in August).

Each graduate must be present for rehearsal of the graduation exercise and at the graduation ceremony unless the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs has approved the candidate’s written application for permission to be graduated in absentia.

Instructions concerning graduation exercises will be mailed to each candidate at the appropriate time.

Graduation with Honors

A candidate for a baccalaureate degree who has completed at least sixty undergraduate semester hours in residence at Angelo State University will be eligible for graduation with honors. Cumulative grade point averages, based on undergraduate grades for both transfer and Angelo State University courses, are used in determining graduation honors. A student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.50 to 3.69 will be graduated cum laude; a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.70 to 3.89 will be graduated magna cum laude; and a student with a cumulative undergraduate grade point average of 3.90 to 4.00 will be graduated summa cum laude.

Graduation Under a Particular Catalog

The University reserves the right to modify the curricula or withdraw any courses when it appears wise to do so. The policies and procedures in this Catalog are currently in effect; however, the University reserves the right to make changes or modifications for good cause.

To receive a degree from Angelo State University, a student must fulfill all requirements for the degree as set forth in a particular University Catalog as amended. Several choices are allowed: (1) Graduation may be under the requirements of the current University Catalog. (2) Graduation may be under the Catalog of the year in force when the student first registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. (3) Graduation may be under the requirements of the Catalog for any subsequent year in which the student was registered at Angelo State University or when the student registered at an accredited Texas community college prior to transferring to Angelo State University. Each of these provisions is subject to the limitation that all requirements for a degree from Angelo State University must be completed within six years from the date of the Catalog selected. For example, a student who chooses to graduate under the requirements of the 2001-2003 University Catalog must complete all requirements for the degree under that Catalog prior to August 2009. Otherwise, a later Catalog must be selected. However, when a student is enrolled at Angelo State University during the second academic year included in a two-year Catalog, the six-year limit extends from the beginning of the second academic year of the Catalog.

Students may be able to graduate under a specific Catalog and degree plan but may not be able to meet certification requirements that have been mandated by the State Board for Educator Certification. Students should consult with Department Heads and the College of Education to determine the latest certification requirements.

Selection of a Major

Major: A major is usually a group of courses which constitutes a principal field of study. In most cases, it includes courses from only one academic discipline. In some cases (i.e., interdisciplinary or multidisciplinary majors), it will include courses from two or more disciplines. A baccalaureate major must contain an approved cluster of at least thirty semester hours, of which a minimum of twelve must be advanced (i.e., junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. The general requirements for majors in the baccalaureate programs (e.g., Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, etc.) are defined in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog. Specific requirements for majors in the various academic disciplines are defined in those sections of the Catalog devoted to the academic departments.
Academic Regulations

Minor: A minor is usually a group of courses which constitutes a secondary, less intensive field of study. Minors, which are included in some baccalaureate programs, may include courses from one, two, or three academic disciplines outside the major. A baccalaureate minor must contain an approved cluster of at least eighteen semester credit hours, of which a minimum of six must be advanced (i.e. junior- or senior-level courses) and taken in residence. Requirements for the various minors are included in the general requirements for baccalaureate degrees in the “Academic Regulations” section of the Catalog.

Students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the time they complete 30 semester credit hours. Students who have not declared a major by the time they complete 30 semester credit hours may extend the time required to complete their degree.

Double Major

A student who wishes to earn a degree with a double major may do so provided the student meets all requirements for each major and also provided the two majors fall under the same degree category. Double majors fulfill the requirements of two majors within the degree. For example, a student could earn a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in history and a major in government; however, the student could not earn a double major in history and biology since the degree in biology would be a Bachelor of Science degree.

Dual Degrees

Dual degrees are a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science conferred simultaneously. An example would be a Biology B.S. degree and a Psychology B.A. degree. Dual degree candidates must complete a minimum of 30 hours beyond the requirements of the single degree. Dual majors must complete the requirements of both major fields.

Earning a Second Baccalaureate Degree

A student who holds one baccalaureate degree from this University or any college or university that is a member of a regional accrediting association may receive a second baccalaureate degree by completing the following requirements:

1. A minimum of thirty new semester hours in residence, including twenty-four new semester hours of advanced work in residence. New semester hours are those taken and completed after the student has received one baccalaureate degree.

2. A minimum of twelve new semester hours of advanced work in the major subject field in residence and six new advanced semester hours in the minor subject field in residence (if there is a minor field). For an interdisciplinary major, a minimum of eighteen new semester hours of advanced work in the major fields in residence.

3. Completion of all other requirements of the degree sought at Angelo State University, as outlined in the Catalog in effect when the student initiates course work leading to a second baccalaureate degree. Beyond this provision, Catalog selection shall be in accordance with the policy statement “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog.” (See page 367 in this Catalog.)

Developmental Education Program

Angelo State University offers developmental education programs in English and mathematics. The developmental curriculum includes English 130C Fundamentals of English, Math 130A Fundamentals of Mathematics I, and Math 130B Fundamentals of Mathematics II. State regulations prohibit the use of credit in developmental courses to fulfill degree requirements. However, grades earned in these courses are included in the computation of a student’s grade point average. A student required by State or University regulations to participate in a developmental education program must be continuously enrolled until that program is successfully completed.

A student enrolled in developmental classes is also subject to special provisions regarding class attendance and withdrawals (page 362).
**Academic Regulations**

**Basic English Skills**
A student admitted to the University who scores less than 17 on the English section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 430 on the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in English 130C during the initial enrollment period with the provision that satisfactory completion of the course with a grade of C or better shall be a condition for enrolling in English 1301 (page 163). A student who fails the writing or reading section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete English 130C with a grade of C or better.*

**Basic Mathematics Skills**
A student admitted to the University who scores less than 18 on the mathematics section of the Enhanced American College Test (ACT) or less than 400 on the quantitative section of the Scholastic Assessment Test I (SAT I) will be required to enroll in Mathematics 130A during the initial enrollment period. Completion of Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of C or better shall be a condition for enrolling in a college-level mathematics course (page 238). A student who fails the mathematics section of a TSI assessment test will also be required to complete Mathematics 130A and Mathematics 130B with grades of C or better.*

* The minimum ACT, SAT I, and TSI assessment scores are subject to change without prior notice.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Arts degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the Catalog; e.g., for an academic major in English, see Department of English section.

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

COMMUNICATION: The student must fulfill an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing COMM 2301. (COMM 2331 may be used in teacher certification programs to fulfill this requirement.)

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1311, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, Nursing 2338, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from ENG 2323, 2324, 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: Six semester hours of federal and state government: Government 2301 and Government 2302.

HISTORY: Six semester hours of American history: HIST 1301 and HIST 1302.

MATHEMATICS: The student is to complete one of the following courses: MATH 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: BIO 1410, 1411, 1480 (BIO 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. CHEM 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153 (Proficiency in algebra is required for CHEM 1411.). GEOL 1401, 1402, PHYS 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442. PS 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: PA 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, SOC 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302. DRAM: 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351*, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement. (*intended for music majors)
IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FUL-
FILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR
REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONALLY, SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS HAVE SPE-
CIFIC CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER
TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPART-
MENTAL SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Specific Requirements

MODERN LANGUAGE: The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore
level [Modern Language 2311 (SPAN 2310 or 2311) and 2312]. Students without the necessary prepara-
tion to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.*

HUMANITIES: One three-semester-hour lower division course from the following: sophomore literature
offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; French 2372 or German 2372, Philosophy
2301, 2311, 2321; HONR 2301.

Academic Major

The academic major in the Bachelor of Arts degree programs requires no fewer than thirty and no more
than thirty-six semester hours, of which at least eighteen semester hours will be at the advanced level, and
at least twelve advanced hours will be taken in residence. Performance requirements in music are not
included in the thirty-six semester-hour limit for an academic major in music.

Academic major programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree will be selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor

The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of eighteen
semester hours is required with the student choosing either a single area concentration or a multiple area
concentration as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor**—a series of courses in one academic discipline totaling eighteen semester
   hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or

2. **Multiple Area Minor**—a set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine
   semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in
   each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which
   have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the
   multiple area minor.

* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311),
and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages.
Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency
in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination.
Students who complete Modern Language 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), or 2312 are not eli-
gible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.
Academic Regulations

Academic minor programs will be selected from the following:

Accounting
Aerospace Studies (b)
Agronomy
Animal Science
Art
Biology (h)
Business Administration (a)
Chemistry
Communication
Computer Science
Criminal Justice
Drama
Earth Science
Economics (g)
English (c)
Ethnic Studies
Management Information Systems (i)
Film Studies
Finance
Food Science
French
Geography (b)
German
Government
History
Journalism
Kinesiology
Linguistics (b)
Management
Marketing
Mathematics (d)
Music (e)
Philosophy
Physical Science (b)
Physics
Psychology
Range and Wildlife Management
Reading
Social Work
Sociology
Spanish
Special Education
Texas and Borderland Studies (f)

(a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which stu-
dents must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics,
BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in res-
idence. Non-Business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree
should refer to the graduate catalog for a listing of “leveling” courses which must be taken prior
to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.

(b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a
single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. At least
six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

(c) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English
Department section for details.

(d) Single area minor or multiple area minor in Mathematics must include six semester hours
chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.

(e) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester
hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only
three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may
not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

(f) The minor in Texas and Borderland Studies is a multiple-area minor with the option of choosing
from among English, History, Sociology and Spanish.

(g) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301,
ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring
to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the College of
Graduate Studies.

(h) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: BIO 1480,
2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or
Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

(i) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study consisting
of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours selected from the following courses: BCIS 1305 (or equivalent),
COMM 2345, IBUS 3361, MIS 3393, MIS 4336, MIS 4351, MIS 4361 and MIS 4091.

(j) The Film Studies minor requires 18 interdisciplinary hours which would include both
Comm/Jour 2362 and Eng 4355. The remaining 12 hours may be taken from the following courses:
Art 1305, Comm 3366, 4352, 4365, and Dram 3311, 4314, and 4351, Fren 4328,
and Span 3334. Occasionally, USTD and special topics courses will be offered in various
departments which are appropriate for this minor. Students must receive permission to count
such special topics courses in their film minor from the Dean of Liberal and Fine Arts..
Teacher Certification

Students seeking teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in this Catalog for information and should also consult the appropriate department head and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts degree can choose from the following options:

Grades 8 to 12:
Communication, Drama, English Language Art and Reading, French, German, History, Journalism, Mathematics, Social Studies, and Spanish.

All Level:
Art and Music.

Other Requirements

ADVANCED HOURS: A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

ELECTIVES: Six semester hours of electives unencumbered by the departments, either by the requirements of specific courses or of advanced hours in a specific degree program. A minimum of three elective hours are required in teacher certification programs.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS: A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s academic major and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a C in the certification content area, and professional education.

RESIDENCE: Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, and six advanced hours in residence in single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced hours in residence in the multiple area minor, dependent upon the number of fields represented in the program. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

TOTAL HOURS: A minimum of 130 semester hours.*

* The student who is in a program leading to teacher certification may be required to exceed 130 semester hours in order to meet all degree and certification requirements.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section of this Catalog on credit by examination.

Core Curriculum Requirements

COMMUNICATION: The student must fulfill an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing COMM 2301.

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Nursing 2338, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302, and one sophomore literature course from ENG 2323, 2324, 2324, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: Six semester hours of federal and state government: GOVT 2301 and GOVT 2302.

HISTORY: Six semester hours of American history: HIST 1301 and HIST 1302.

MATHEMATICS: The student is to complete one of the following courses: MATH 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: BIO 1410, 1411, 1480 (BIO 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. CHEM 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153 (Proficiency in algebra is required for CHEM 1411). GEOL 1401, 1402, PHYS 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442. PS 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: PA 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, SOC 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302. DRAM: 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351*, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement. (*intended for music majors)

In some academic programs, courses may be taken which fulfill both core curriculum and academic major or minor requirements. Additionally, some academic programs have specific core curriculum requirements. The student should refer to the degree plans which are included in the academic departmental sections of the Catalog.
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Specific Requirements

**HUMANITIES:** One three-semester-hour, lower-division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; French 2372; German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; HONR 2301.

**Academic Major**
A total of 60 semester hours in art is required in the studio art major of which 36 hours must be advanced. At least 24 advanced semester hours in art must be taken in residence.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree.

**Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** During their second year, students will be required to take a skills test to assess their basic knowledge of artistic concepts. The skills test will be administered by the art faculty each spring semester. If a student fails to demonstrate adequate skills, a faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she repeat course work or complete additional course work. Upon completion of the prescribed course work, the student will repeat the skills test. If adequate skills are still not demonstrated, then the faculty committee will recommend to the student that he/she pursue a different curriculum of study.

Graduating seniors will submit for review and evaluation a completed portfolio of their studio work together with an evaluative paper that will clearly explain, define, and analyze their portfolio work. Both the portfolio work and the contents of the explanatory paper will be reviewed by a committee of art faculty and an art juror from outside the University. The quality of a student’s portfolio work will be an output measure for the faculty to determine the quality of instruction delivered by the department.

**ELECTIVES:** A minimum of 16 semester hours of electives are to be included in the degree program.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s academic major and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence.

**RESIDENCE:** Thirty-three semester hours in residence, with 24 semester hours at the advanced level and in residence.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.
Academic Regulations

Requirements for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies Degree

The purpose of the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary (BIS) degree is to provide students the opportunity to apply coursework in multiple fields towards an undergraduate degree. It is well suited for students whose career goals call for training in more than one discipline or who want a breadth of knowledge in several fields rather than a depth of knowledge in a single discipline. Students seeking the BIS degree must declare it as their major in the same manner and at the same time as other students declare a major. For information about the BIS degree contact the College of Liberal and Fine Arts.

The BIS degree consists of a Multiple Discipline Academic Major, other requirements, and electives totaling at least 120 credit hours. At least thirty-three hours must be taken in residence. There must be at least thirty-nine advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses), of which twenty-four must be in residence. No more than twenty-seven hours in any one discipline may count towards the degree. For the BIS degree the Multiple Discipline Academic Major is comprised of three minors. Any single area minor offered at Angelo State University may be used providing it has no less than eighteen credit hours with at least six of them at the advanced level and in residence.

Multiple Discipline Academic Major: 54 hours minimum (Any three single area minors offered at Angelo State University—see list below. Multiple-discipline minors are accepted as single area minors. Each minor must have at least eighteen hours with at least six hours in each minor at the advanced level and in residence. The multiple-area minor may not be used.)

Other Requirements: 45 hours
Communication (3 hours): The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301.

Computer Literacy (3 hours): The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

English Composition (6 hours): English 1301, 1302

Sophomore Literature (3 hours): Sophomore literature courses are offered by the Department of English. Qualified students may take HONR 2301 to satisfy this requirement.


History (6 hours): History 1301 and History 1302.

Mathematics (3 hours): The student is to complete one of the following courses: Math 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 2331, or 2332.

Natural Science (8 hours): Two lower-division laboratory science courses from the following disciplines: biology, chemistry, geology, physical science, and physics. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

Physical Activity (1 hour): Complete one physical activity course. A maximum of seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

Social Science (3 hours): The student may choose from Economics 2300, 2301; Geography 2301; Psychology 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305; Sociology 1303, 2301, 2305, 2307.
Visual and Performing Arts (3 hours): The student may choose from Art 1201, 1302, 2301; Drama 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334; Music 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376. Qualified students may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

Electives: sufficient elective hours to meet the 120 minimum

Advanced Hours: a minimum of thirty-nine advanced hours (3000/4000 level courses)

Grade Requirements: A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's multiple discipline academic major, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student's multiple discipline academic major in residence.

Residence: Overall a minimum of thirty-three hours must be taken in residence at ASU, including twenty-four semester credit hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced hours in residence are required in the multiple discipline academic major.

Total: 120 hours
(a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics, BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in residence. Non-Business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree should refer to the graduate catalog for a listing of "leveling" courses which must be taken prior to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.

(b) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English Department section for details.

(c) Single area minor in Mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.

(d) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the minor. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

(e) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301, ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the Graduate School.

(f) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451.

(g) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study that consists of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours of MIS electives. MGT 3361 (project management) may be counted as an elective in management information systems.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Music Degree

Core Curriculum Requirements
Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this Catalog on credit by examination.

COMMUNICATION: The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing COMM 2301. COMM 2331 may also be used to fulfill this requirement.

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Nursing 2338, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302 and one sophomore literature course from ENG 2323, 2324, 2329, or 2329. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: Six semester hours of federal and state government: GOVT 2301 and GOVT 2302.

HISTORY: Six semester hours of American history: HIST 1301 and HIST 1302.

MATHEMATICS: The student is to complete one of the following courses: 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1331, 1351, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: BIO 1410, 1411, 1480 (BIO 1480 is intended for biology majors or minors), 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. CHEM 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153 (Proficiency in algebra is required for CHEM 1411). GEOG 1401, 1402, PHYS 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 2441, 2442. PS 1301/1101, 1302/1102.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: PA 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2302, 2304, 2305, SOC 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, DRAM 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 135*, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement. (*intended for music majors)

IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONALLY, SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS HAVE SPECIFIC CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG.
Bachelor of Music Degree Specific Requirements

**HUMANITIES:** One three-semester-hour lower division course from the following: sophomore literature offered by the Department of English; History 2331, 2332; French 2372, German 2372, Philosophy 2301, 2311, 2321; HONR 2301.

**Academic Major**

Sixty semester hours in music are required for the major, of which 24 semester hours must be advanced. At least 18 advanced semester hours in music must be taken in residence. The Bachelor of Music degree allows the student to meet all requirements for all-level teacher certification in music.

Students should refer to the appropriate degree plan in the Department of Art and Music section of this Catalog for information concerning this degree and should also consult the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their programs in order to make certain that they are meeting the requirements of the State Board for Educator Certification.

**Professional Education Requirements**

**EDUCATION:** The following education courses are required in the Bachelor of Music program: 4315, 4321, 4322, 4974.

**EDUCATION PSYCHOLOGY:** Complete Educational Psychology 3311.

**READING:** The student must complete three semester hours in an advanced-level reading course which fulfills requirements for teacher certification: Reading 4320.

**Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of thirty-nine semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:** The Department of Art and Music requires of all students in the Bachelor of Music program the following: piano proficiency examination, successful completion of the sophomore upper-level exam and of the senior-level recital in the major instrument, concert/recital attendance and participation in an ensemble during all semesters enrolled except student teaching.

**ELECTIVES:** A minimum of three semester hours of electives are to be included in the degree program.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.50 grade point average overall and in the major are required. A 2.50 grade point average is also required in the professional education courses. No grade lower than a C in the academic major and in professional education (including student teaching) is allowed.

**RESIDENCE:** A minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Eighteen advanced semester hours in residence are required in music. Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.
The Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

Mission of the Business Program
The primary mission of the business program at Angelo State University is to prepare and develop students to serve society, contribute to the effectiveness of business and other organizations, and meet their own personal goals.

Statement of Philosophy
A society earns the ability to maintain and advance the interests of its members by producing and distributing products and services in domestic and international trade. If the society is to earn increasing returns on its resources, it must be competitive in its production and responsibility for this competitive effort is business.

Those who will contribute to organizational effectiveness in the future will do so, apparently, in the most uncertain and ambiguous environment ever. Today’s business graduate, in every discipline, must be prepared to deal effectively with the changes of tomorrow.

To this end, the Business Program is committed to the following:

1. Full support of and dedication to carrying out the purpose of the University specified in the Catalog.
2. A primary faculty responsibility of teaching and developing students.
3. A curriculum that addresses:
   a. Competencies and breadth of the knowledge expected of an educated person.
   b. A current body of knowledge commonly expected of a business graduate.
   c. Ethical and socially responsible issues and considerations.
   d. Development of competencies, beyond subject matter knowledge, in areas such as leadership, communications, decision-making, and creativity.
4. A program that expects certain competencies, adds educational value, and measures outcomes.
5. Attention to recruiting and retaining a motivated and competent faculty.
6. Recognition and support of faculty renewal through an on-going faculty development program that encourages research, training, consulting, and other scholarly activities.
7. Encouragement and support for innovative teaching where appropriate for learning objectives.
8. Development and maintenance of linkages with the business community and other practitioner organizations.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Business Administration degree programs. For specific and additional requirements, see the appropriate business department section of the University Catalog. (page 85) for requirements for the integrated BBA/MBA and BBA/MPAc programs in Accounting.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this Catalog on credit by examination.

COMMUNICATION: The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing Communication 2301.

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Nursing 2338, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302, and a sophomore literature course. These literature courses are offered by the Department of English. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: GOVT 2301 and 2302.

HISTORY: HIST 1301 and 1302.

MATHEMATICS: The student must complete one of the following: MATH 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1332, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153. Geology: 1401, 1402. Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442. Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302, 1102. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, SOC 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302. DRAM: 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.
Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Specific Requirements

ENGLISH: ENG 3352.

ECONOMICS: ECO 2302. ECO 2301 will be required unless this course is taken to fulfill the social science core curriculum requirement.

MATHEMATICS: MATH 1312 or 2331. MATH 1302 or 1311 will be required unless either of these courses was taken to fulfill the mathematics core curriculum requirement. A BBA in computer science requires 9 semester hours of mathematics (including 2332).

MODERN LANGUAGE: (BBA with the International Business major is required to take Modern Language.) The student must earn six semester hours of the same language at the sophomore level [Modern Language 2311 (SPAN 2310 or 2311) and 2312]. Students without the necessary preparation to begin Modern Language 2311 will take Modern Language 1301 and/or 1302.*

PSYCHOLOGY: Complete three hours of psychology. (BBA in ACC, BBA/MBA in ACC, BBA in C S, BBA in FIN, BBA in FNRE, and BBA in FNFP are not required to take psychology. All other BBA degrees are required to take psychology.)

Academic Major

The Bachelor of Business Administration is a broad field degree and a minor outside of business is optional. A minimum of 63 semester hours, including the major and other work in the departments of business is required, of which at least 21 advanced hours must be taken in residence.

Students will select a major from the following areas:

- Accounting
- Business (a multi-disciplinary major)
- Computer Science
- Finance
- Finance with Financial Planning Option

- Finance with Real Estate Option
- International Business
- Management
- Management Information Systems (MIS)
- Marketing

Minor (Optional)

A minimum of eighteen semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor.** A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence.

2. **Multiple Area Minor.** A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six semester hours of advanced work in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.

* Students may receive credit in Modern Language 1301, 1302, 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), and 2312 by taking examinations administered by the Department of Modern Languages. Students who wish to register for Modern Language 2311 must first demonstrate proficiency in the language either by passing Modern Language 1301 and 1302 or by examination. Students who complete Modern Language 2311, (Spanish 2310 or 2311), or 2312 are not eligible subsequently to earn credit by examination in Modern Language 1301 and 1302.
Programs of minors will be selected from the following academic disciplines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Discipline</th>
<th>Academic Discipline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies (b)</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy</td>
<td>Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (f)</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Linguistics (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Mathematics (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Music (d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>Physical Science (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (a)</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>Range and Wildlife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (b)</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texas and Borderland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English department section for details.

(b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor as defined above.

(c) Single area minor or multiple area minor in mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.

(d) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

(e) The minor in Texas and Borderland Studies is a multi-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology, and Spanish.

(f) Biology minor: A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

**Other Requirements**

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken in the departments of business, a 2.00 grade point average in all work taken in the departments of business in residence, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the ten courses which comprise the academic major. The minimum 2.00 grade point average in the academic major applies to the accounting major and the computer science major only. The minimum 2.00 grade point average in the academic major also applies to all of the thirteen courses which are required of the computer science major for the BBA degree.

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Twenty-one advanced semester hours in residence are required in the business departments.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree

The following requirements are common to all Bachelor of Science degree programs. For specific and additional academic major program requirements, see the appropriate departmental section of the Catalog; e.g., for an academic major in biology, see Department of Biology section.

Core Curriculum Requirements

Several of the core curriculum course requirements may be fulfilled in different ways. For alternatives in fulfilling these requirements, the student should refer to the section in this Catalog on credit by examination.

COMMUNICATION: The student must satisfy an oral communication competency requirement by satisfactorily completing COMM 2301. COMM 2331 may be used to fulfill the requirement in teacher certification programs.

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Nursing 2338, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302, and three semester hours of sophomore literature. ENG 2323, 2324, 2325, or 2329. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: Six semester hours of state and federal government: GOVT 2301 and 2302.

HISTORY: Six semester hours of American history: HIST 1301 and 1302.

MATHEMATICS: The student must complete one of the following courses: MATH 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2353/2153. Geology: 1401, 1402. Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442. Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302, 1102, 1403. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, Soc 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302. DRAM: 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG FOR INFORMATION IN THIS REGARD.
Bachelor of Science Degree Specific Requirements

NATURAL SCIENCE: A total of four semesters of science courses to include two semesters of biology or geology (can include more than one discipline) and two semesters of chemistry, physical science, or physics (can include more than one discipline). The eight hours in the core requirement above will be included in this four-semester total.

Single Discipline Academic Major

The single discipline academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 30 and no more than 42 semester hours, of which at least 18 semester hours will be at the advanced level, at least 12 advanced semester hours will be taken in residence.

Single discipline academic majors for the Bachelor of Science degree will be selected from the following academic programs:

- Animal Science
- Animal Business
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Criminal Justice
- Kinesiology
- Mathematics
- Medical Technology
- Physics
- Physics, Applied
- Psychology
- Sociology

Minor

Single discipline academic majors require a minor. The minor is selected from one or more disciplines outside the academic major. A minimum of 18 semester hours with the student choosing either a single area minor or a multiple area minor as defined below.

1. **Single Area Minor**—A series of courses in one academic discipline totaling 18 semester hours, six of which must be advanced and in residence, or a

2. **Multiple Area Minor**—A set of courses selected from two or three academic disciplines. Nine semester hours, including at least six advanced semester hours in residence, are required in each component discipline of a multiple area minor. Certain multiple-discipline minors which have been departmentally designed are not required to meet these general requirements for the multiple area minor.
Academic Regulations

Programs of minors will be selected from the academic disciplines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Ethnic Studies</th>
<th>Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies (b)</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>Mathematics (d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Music (e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Philosophy (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Physical Science (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (h)</td>
<td>Geography (b)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration (a)</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Psychology (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>Range and Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>Social Work (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Sociology (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>Linguistics (b)</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (g)</td>
<td>Management Information</td>
<td>Texas and Borderland Studies (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (c)</td>
<td>Systems (i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interdisciplinary Academic Major**

The interdisciplinary academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 48 semester hours, of which at least 21 semester hours will be at the advanced level. At least 12 advanced hours will be taken in residence. A minor is not required with the interdisciplinary major.

Academic majors available as a Bachelor of Science interdisciplinary degree:

- Natural Resource Management
- Math-Physics major with secondary certification

(a) The Business Administration minor is an eighteen-hour multiple-discipline minor in which students must choose one course from each of accounting, business administration, economics, BCIS or finance, management, and marketing. At least six hours must be advanced and in residence. Non-business majors planning to pursue a Master of Business Administration degree should refer to the graduate catalog for a listing of “leveling” courses which must be taken prior to enrolling in graduate level MBA courses.

(b) Students cannot choose aerospace studies, geography, linguistics, or physical science as a single area minor. These disciplines may be used only as part of a multiple area minor. Nine semester hours, including at least six semester hours of advanced work will be required in residence for each discipline.

(c) The minor in English may be planned for a specialization in professional writing. See the English department section for details.

(d) Single area minor or multiple area minor in mathematics must include six semester hours chosen from Mathematics 3301, 3307, 3333, 3335.

(e) If music is selected as a minor, only three semester hours of applied music and three semester hours of ensemble may be utilized for the single area minor. In the multiple area minor, only three semester hours of applied music and/or ensemble may be utilized. Applied music may not be used to fulfill advanced requirements in the music minor.

(f) The minor in Texas and Borderland Studies is a multi-area minor with the option of choosing from among English, History, Sociology, and Spanish.

(g) The minor in economics is an eighteen-hour minor with courses to be selected from ECO 2301, ECO 2302, ECO 3331, ECO 3360, ECO 4307, GOVT 4310 and ECO 6311. Students desiring to take ECO 6311 must have 100 hours, a 3.0 GPA and approval of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies.

(h) A student who chooses biology as a minor must complete the following courses: Biology 1480, 2401 or 2402, 3301, 4303, and 4451. Students with a major in Medical Technology or Biochemistry should follow biology minor requirements listed for those degrees.

(i) The minor in management information systems is an eighteen-hour course of study that consists of MIS 3343 and fifteen hours selected from the following courses: BCIS 1305 (or equivalent, COMM 2345, IBUS 3361, MIS 3393, MIS 4336, MIS 4351, MIS 4361 and MIS 4091).
Secondary and All Level Teacher Certification

Students seeking these types of teacher certification should refer to appropriate degree plans elsewhere in this Catalog for information. They should also consult with the Department head of their major and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Science degree can choose from the following certification areas:

Grades 8 to 12: Chemistry, Computer Science, Life Science, Mathematics, Mathematics/Physics, Physical Science

All-Level Certification: Physical Education (Kinesiology)

Interdisciplinary Academic Major

The interdisciplinary academic major in the Bachelor of Science degree programs requires no fewer than 48 semester hours, of which at least 21 semester hours will be at the advanced level. At least 12 advanced hours will be taken in residence. A minor is not required with the interdisciplinary major.

The Interdisciplinary Child Development and Learning Major offers certification at either the Early Childhood to Grade 4 or the Middle School (Grades 4 to 8) level. Students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and the Teacher Certification Officer in planning their program in order to make certain that they are meeting State requirements. Areas of concentration include the following:

Early Childhood to Grade 4:
- Generalist
- Generalist with Special Education

Grades 4 to 8:
- English Language Arts and Reading
- English Language Arts, Social Studies and Reading
- Generalist
- Mathematics
- Mathematics and Reading
- Mathematics and Science
- Science and Reading
- Social Studies
Other Requirements

**ADVANCED HOURS:** A minimum of 39 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

**ELECTIVES:** Six semester hours of electives unencumbered by the departments, either by the requirement of specific courses or of advanced hours in a specific degree program. A minimum of three elective hours are required in teacher certification programs.

**GRADE REQUIREMENTS:** A minimum 2.00 grade point average for all college work, a minimum 2.00 grade point average for work taken at Angelo State, and a minimum 2.00 grade point average in the student’s academic major, and a 2.00 grade point average in the major field in residence. All degree programs leading to teacher certification require a 2.50 overall grade point average and a 2.50 grade point average with no grade lower than a C in the area of certification, interdisciplinary major, and professional education.

**RESIDENCE:** Overall a minimum of 33 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 12 advanced semester hours in residence in the single discipline academic major, 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the interdisciplinary academic major, and six advanced semester hours in residence in the single area minor or 12 to 18 advanced semester hours in residence in the multiple area minor, depending upon the number of fields represented in the program.

Students seeking teacher certification are expected to complete student teaching in residence at Angelo State University. To meet certification requirements, a student must also have a 2.50 grade point average in their major in residence.

**TOTAL HOURS:** A minimum of 130 semester hours.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree

A student who is seeking the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN) degree must be a registered nurse who has a valid license to practice in the United States and who has an Associate in Applied Science in Nursing degree or the equivalent.

Core Curriculum Requirements

COMMUNICATION: The student may satisfy oral communication competency requirement by completing COMM 2301.

COMPUTER LITERACY: The student must complete one of the following courses: Animal Science 1351, Communication 2345, Computer Science 1331, 1341, 1351, or 1361, Drama 2345, Education 2323, Business Computer Information Systems 1305, Journalism 2345, Nursing 2338, Music 2353, or University Studies 2323.

ENGLISH: ENG 1301, 1302, and three semester hours of sophomore literature taught in the Department of English. Normally six semester hours would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

GOVERNMENT: Six semester hours of federal and state government: GOVT 2302 and 2302.

HISTORY: Six semester hours of American history: HIST 1301 and 1302.

MATHEMATICS: Complete one of the following courses: MATH 1302, 1303, 1311, 1312, 1321, 1361, 1362, 2331, or 2332.

NATURAL SCIENCE: Eight semester hours of lower-division laboratory science courses from the following: Biology 1410, 1411, 1480, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2411, 2423, 2424. Chemistry: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1411, 1412, 2333/2135. Geology: 1401, 1402. Physics: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1421, 1422, 1441, 2442. Physical Science: 1301/1101, 1302/1102, 1403. Students may take the lab science courses in one or more disciplines. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course from the following: 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 2101, 2102. Seven additional semester hours of different physical activity courses may be chosen by the student and credited to meet degree requirements as electives only.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: The student must complete one three-semester hour from the following: ECO 2300, 2301, 2302, GEOG 2301, PSY 1303, 2301, 2304, 2305, SOC 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307. Normally this requirement would be completed by the student in fulfilling the requirements for the Associate of Applied Science in Nursing degree.

VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS: The student must complete a three-semester hour course in the following: ART 1301, 1302, 1305, 2301, 2302. DRAM: 1311, 1321, 1351, 2331, 2334. MUS: 1310, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1361, 1375, 1376. The student may take HONR 2302 to satisfy this requirement.

IN SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS, COURSES MAY BE TAKEN WHICH FULFILL BOTH CORE CURRICULUM AND ACADEMIC MAJOR OR MINOR REQUIREMENTS. ADDITIONALLY, SOME ACADEMIC PROGRAMS HAVE SPECIFIC CORE CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS. THE STUDENT SHOULD REFER TO THE DEGREE PLANS WHICH ARE INCLUDED IN THE ACADEMIC
DEPARTMENTAL SECTIONS OF THE CATALOG.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Specific Requirements

NATURAL SCIENCE: Three semester credit hours of pathophysiology.

STATISTICS: Three semester credit hours of statistics.

Academic Major

A minimum of 31 semester hours of nursing work.

Other Requirements

ADVANCED HOURS: A minimum of 34 semester hours (junior and senior level courses).

TOTAL HOURS: A minimum of 64 semester hours.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS: A grade of C or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.25 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

RESIDENCE: A minimum of 31 semester hours in residence, including 24 semester hours of advanced work. Included are 20 advanced semester hours in nursing courses in residence.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.
Requirements for the Associate in Applied Science Degree (Nursing)

Core Curriculum Requirements

ENGLISH: English 1301 and three hours of sophomore literature from the Department of English. The student may take HONR 1302 to satisfy the ENG 1302 requirement. The student may take HONR 2301 to satisfy the sophomore literature requirement.

MATHEMATICS: Complete one of the following: 1302 or 1311.

NATURAL SCIENCE: One semester each of human anatomy and human physiology.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY: Complete a one-semester-hour physical activity course.

SOCIAL SCIENCE: Three semester hours of psychology.

Associate in Applied Science Degree Specific Requirements

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE: Three semester hours of introductory psychology and three-semester-hours of developmental psychology.

NATURAL SCIENCE: One semester of chemistry and one semester of microbiology.

Academic Major

Thirty-eight (38) semester hours of nursing course work, of which 18 hours are freshman and 20 hours are sophomore.

Other Requirements

RESIDENCE: A minimum of 30 semester hours, 20 of which must be nursing courses, must be completed in residence.

TOTAL HOURS: A minimum of 70 hours.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS: A grade of C or above in each nursing course and a minimum 2.00 grade point average at the completion of each semester in order to progress to the next nursing course. A minimum 2.00 overall grade point average for all college work and a minimum 2.00 grade point average for all work taken at Angelo State University in order to graduate.

DEPARTMENTAL REQUIREMENTS: See curriculum requirements for the Nursing Department.

STATE REQUIREMENT: Must pass all sections of the "Certification Form" of the Texas Academic Skills Program (THEA) test.

Degree Plan

The student will formally apply for a degree plan from the Department of Nursing during the first semester of the nursing program.
Information Technology

Angelo State University is committed to providing students access to technology and electronic resources needed to enhance the teaching and learning environment. Secure electronic access to services allow students to register for classes, check grades, pay tuition and update their demographic information. Electronic mail, chat services, online testing technologies and web enabled classroom management services are facilitating new ways of learning and making student and faculty interaction more convenient and flexible than ever before. Students can tour the campus, meet the President, review the University calendar and current course offerings, submit applications, read the RAM Page (school newspaper), browse the library’s card catalog and access full text documents and articles from any location in the world using Angelo State University’s web services.

Angelo State University utilizes a high-speed switched and state-of-the-art network infrastructure to provide electronic access to information and to enhance the learning environment for the ASU Community. As part of the university’s commitment to incorporating technology into the classroom, there are over 630 computers available for student use. The university has adopted a refreshment plan to replace all student use computers, peripherals and projection devices located in student computer labs and specialized classrooms every three years. Over 300 computers are located in general use computer labs with access to over 200 applications, email, Internet, personalized electronic storage area available on and off campus and 24-hour access. Student lab assistants are on duty at all times to assist students with hardware and software problems. A technology help desk is available to students (on-campus and off-campus) to assist with technology questions and requests. For those students wanting access to online resources outside of the computer labs and classrooms, the university provides a free dialup service. For on-campus residents, all of the on-campus residence halls have high-speed connections to the ASU network in the resident’s room. Wireless connectivity is also available in all buildings on campus including residence halls.

As part of our partnership with the Texas State Data Center (TXSDC), Angelo State University has access to state-of-the-art hardware, software and administrative information services. All Angelo State University administrative applications, including student records, fiscal and accounting, payroll and personnel, library services, financial aid management, alumni development, and portal services are processed at the TXSDC.

Porter Henderson Library

The Porter Henderson Library at Angelo State University possesses an array of facilities to support the various degree programs offered by the University. The total library holdings surpass 1,500,000 items in a variety of formats, comprising a collection which compares favorably with the national average for library holdings in colleges and universities offering master’s degrees. The holdings include numerous materials received through the Library’s designation as a depository for United States and Texas State documents; an extensive reference collection; a selection of journals and periodicals; significant quantities of microform materials; research collections available in the Library’s West Texas Collection, located on the Second Floor of the University Center; and tapes, videos, DVDs, and other audio-visual materials. The Library provides a wide variety of electronic databases and on-line services which increase the access to information including nearly 18,000 full text/image serial titles.

Library facilities contain nearly 100,000 square feet of space. Students enjoy using over 100 study carrels conducive to efficient study and research, large reading and reference rooms, open stacks, a media center, and a microform reading area. Through the Library’s Interlibrary Loan service and cooperative agreements with other libraries, students and faculty members may request additional resources for their personal research and classroom assignments.

On the new floor completed in 2004, the Library shares space with the English Department, the Center for Academic Excellence, the Communication, Drama, and Journalism Department (CDJ), International Education and the Honors Program. In addition to classrooms, offices, a TV studio, and two climate controlled storage rooms, the new floor has an expanded computer lab with teaching space for the Library and the English and CDJ Departments.
Academic Services

Writing Center
The Writing Center, staffed by experienced undergraduate and graduate student writers, offers support to students in all disciplines to enhance their communication skills. Within a comfortable working environment, the Center provides one-to-one tutorials, computer-based instruction, and group writing workshops. Students may also access the On-line Writing Lab (OWL) through the University web page for individual assistance throughout the writing process as well as access on-line exercises. Additionally, the Center provides assistance for students taking the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA) Test.

Advising Requirements and Contact Information

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS
Accounting, Economics and Finance - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of assigned advisors is posted throughout the departmental office suite. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Aerospace Studies - All contract cadets, ROTC students who have been awarded a scholarship, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Advising instructions and assignment of advisors is provided to each student in the syllabus on the first day of class each semester. The department encourages each student/cadet to contact the departmental secretary if their instructor/advisor has not arranged to meet with each student by the mid-point of each semester.

Computer Science - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 90 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. Students may seek the assistance of an advisor at any time. A list of advisors is posted in the departmental office suite. Students seeking advisement may contact their advisor directly or they may contact the departmental secretary to schedule an appointment.

Management and Marketing - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours and filed a degree plan with the Dean of the College. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL AND FINE ARTS
Art and Music - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is included in a departmental student handbook that is circulated to all art and music majors. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Communication, Drama, and Journalism - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental office to receive their advisor assignment.

English - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of pre-assigned advisors is maintained by the department's Advising Committee. Students may contact the departmental secretary or department head for their assignment and additional advisement information.

Government - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted on faculty office doors and in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

History - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.

Modern Languages - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to report to the departmental office for detailed instructions.
Psychology, Sociology and Social Work - Students must see an advisor each semester until they have earned at least 60 semester credit hours. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are also encouraged to visit the departmental web site for advisement information.

COLLEGE OF SCIENCES

Agriculture - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. The department will match advisors with students in their area of concentration. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary to obtain their advising assignment.

Biology - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the departmental secretary or department head for more information.

Chemistry and Biochemistry - Students, including pre-pharmacy majors, must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students are encouraged to contact the department head to obtain further information.

Mathematics - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. Students should contact the departmental office to receive further information.

Nursing - All new nursing students in AASN or BSN programs will have initial advising by the respective program director/coordinator. From that point through graduation, students will have a permanent nursing faculty advisor. Advising is required prior to each semester registration. The MSN program advisor and director will advise graduate students, and advising is required prior to each semester registration. The nursing department head is also available to advise students in all three nursing programs. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department head for additional information.

Physical Therapy - All pre-physical therapy students will be initially advised by the ASU pre-physical therapy advisor in the Department of Physical Therapy. From the point of program admission through graduation, students will be assigned a permanent physical therapy faculty advisor. Students may contact the Department of Physical Therapy for additional information.

Physics - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the departmental office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or department head for additional information.

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Kinesiology - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of available advisors is posted throughout applicable campus buildings. Students are encouraged to contact their assigned advisor directly, or they may contact the departmental secretary to make arrangements.

Teacher Education - Students must see an advisor each semester until they graduate. A list of faculty advisors is available in the department office. Students are encouraged to contact the department secretary or the department head for additional information.
Center for Academic Excellence

The Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) includes the Office of Academic Advising, Career Development, Educational Opportunity Services, Supplemental Instruction and University Studies.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

The Office of Academic Advising provides students, primarily undeclared majors, with quality advising. Our advisors act as guides and resource persons who assist students in assessing academic goals, understanding requirements, identifying a course of study, and selecting a major. Our advisors direct students to appropriate academic resources and support services. They assist students in the exploration of degree and course offerings, and provide students with timely and accurate information. The Office of Academic Advising acknowledges that through caring and competent advising, our students are better equipped to reach their full academic potential. The Office of Academic Advising is located in the Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

CAREER DEVELOPMENT

Career Exploration - Many students are undecided about a career direction or even a specific academic major. In addition, some who are satisfied with their academic plans may be uncertain how their academic interests relate specifically to employment opportunities after graduation. Career Development provides several services to address the needs of these individuals, including: career counseling, the administration and interpretation of various career inventories, occupation information, assistance researching career fields, and academic planning for employment. The Office of Career Development is located in the University Center, Room 114.

Part-Time Employment - Part-time employment can be an important part of the total education experience. A part-time job listing service is maintained in Career Development as a means to assist students in securing employment on campus or within businesses in the area. A variety of jobs are available to Angelo State University students and can be accessed through Career Development. But please be aware studies indicate that grades begin to suffer when students don't limit the number of hours worked to less than 20 per week.

Job Search - Career Development offers career assistance to ASU students and alumni. It assists students seeking internships, graduating seniors looking for entry-level positions and alumni looking for new or different career possibilities. The staff assists with the career and job search planning of all students. Resources in the office also are available for students applying to graduate or professional schools.

Students and alumni are brought together with employers in a variety of ways, including job fairs, on-campus recruiting, and job postings. Students can register on-line for interviews once they are entered into the database system and complete a resume. This also allows them access to full-time degree required job posting as well as allowing Career Development staff to make resumes available to employers who do not visit campus. In addition, many other job databases, employer resources, and career information sites are linked to Career Development’s homepage (www.angelo.edu/services/career) and computers are available in the Career Development resource room for student and alumni use.

The Career Development library contains information on various majors, directories of employer information, books on the job search process, directories of graduate and professional school programs, and books about advanced study entrance tests including GRE, GMAT, LSAT, MCAT, etc. Most books are available for check out.
Workshops are conducted throughout the year on job search, resume writing and interviewing. Individual counseling is available by appointment on all career-related concerns. Often students can walk-in with a resume (or other application material) to be critiqued or other quick career-related questions and receive assistance without an appointment.

**TRANSITIONAL SERVICES**

The Office of Educational Opportunity Services was created to increase and retain the number of first generation and other underrepresented students enrolling in and graduating from Angelo State University. To accomplish this objective, programs and services are available to help meet the academic, cultural, and social needs of students. The office operates on the premise that knowledge, awareness and encouragement empower students and enhance their opportunity for academic success.

The office serves as a resource and advisory office for students and works cooperatively with other University offices to assure students are aware of available services. Assistance and referrals are provided in the following areas: admissions and academic advising, counseling, cultural diversity and awareness activities, financial aid programs and application process, internship and employment information, leadership opportunities and activity information, and scholarship information.

Students experiencing difficulties or needing assistance are encouraged to call (942-2399) or visit the Office of Educational Opportunity Services located in the Center for Academic Excellence, on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

**SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION**

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is an academic assistance program that uses peer-led group study to help students succeed in traditionally difficult courses -- courses that historically generate a disproportionately high rate of Ds, Fs, and Withdrawals. With the assistance of SI Leaders (peer students who have demonstrated competency in these courses) SI offers group study sessions wherein students study with others from the class. With a combined emphasis on what to learn and how to learn, the SI Leaders’ ultimate goal is to improve student performance by increasing the number of As, Bs and Cs in targeted historically difficult classes.

SI Leaders attend class with students and then hold regularly scheduled SI sessions each week for the duration of the term. The SI Leaders are trained to design and lead activities to stimulate small-group discussion, influence collaborative work, and nurture independent learners. The typical SI session, an hour-long meeting held in a classroom on campus, offers students an opportunity to actively involve themselves with the course content by participating in discussions about the lecture, clarifying notes, identifying key course concepts, practicing problem-solving techniques, fostering critical thinking, and developing effective study skills strategies, such as note taking and note review. Most important, SI helps students learn how to formulate questions about the course content in an effort to predict exam questions.

Students interested in more information about SI are encouraged to call (942-2710) or visit the Office of Supplemental Instruction located in the Center for Academic Excellence (CAE) on the third floor of the Porter Henderson Library.

**UNIVERSITY STUDIES**

Through its freshman success course, USTD 1201 Critical Thinking, University Studies enables entering students to develop decision-making and problem-solving skills needed in both their academic work and in their future career fields. These skills empower students to address health decisions, career and academic major choice decisions, financial issues, time management issues, interpersonal relationship issues, as well as logic and general problem-solving issues. Theories of cognition, motivation, and learning are explored in support of skill development.
Board of Regents
The Texas Tech University System

Officers

L. Frederick Francis, Chair

J. Frank Miller, Vice Chair

Ben W. Lock, Secretary

Christina Martinez, Executive Secretary to the Board of Regents

Regents

Term Expires January 31, 2007
(Awaiting new appointments by Governor)

C Robert Black .................................................. Horseshoe Bay
L. Frederick Francis ........................................ El Paso
Dr. Bob L. Stafford ........................................... Amarillo

Term Expires January 31, 2009

J. Frank Miller, III .............................................. Dallas
Windy Sitton .................................................... Lubbock
F. Scott Dueser ................................................ Abilene

Term Expires January 31, 2011

Larry Anders ..................................................... Dallas
Mark Griffin ..................................................... Lubbock
Dan Serna ........................................................ Arlington

Student Regent

Ebtesam Attaya Islam ....................................... Lubbock
University Administration  
2007-2009

Administrative Officers

JOSEPH C. RALLO, Ph.D. ........................................... President
DONALD V. COERS, Ph.D. ........................................ Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs
Pending .................................................. Vice President for Advancement and University Relations
SHARON K. MEYER, M.B.A. ................................. Vice President for Finance and Administration
JOE MUNOZ, J.D. ................................................ Associate to the President
RICHARD A. BECK, D.M.A. ................................. Associate Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs
DOUGLAS W. FOX, B.S. ................................. Associate Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer
ANGELINA WRIGHT, B.B.A. ............................ Assistant Vice President for Financial and Administration
CORBETT F. GAULDEN, JR., Ph.D. ....................... Dean of the College of Business
JOHN J. MIAZGA, Ed.D. ........................................ Dean of the College of Education
CAROL B. DIMINNIE, Ph.D. .............................. Dean of the College of Graduate Studies and Director of Research
KEVIN J. LAMBERT, D.M.A. .......................... Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts
GRADY PRICE BLOUNT, Ph.D. .............................. Dean of the College of Sciences
Pending .................................................. Dean of Student Life

Academic Department Heads

College of Business
KURT H. BUERGER, Ph.D. ....................... Interim Head Department of Accounting, Economics, and Finance
BRIAN M. BROWN, M.H.R.M. ....................... Department of Aerospace Studies
CHARLES B. McCAMANT, Ph.D. .................. Interim Head Department of Computer Science
TOM F. BADGETT, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Management and Marketing

College of Education
JAMES SUMMERLIN, ??? .......................... Department of Curriculum and Instruction
DOYLE D. CARTER, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Kinesiology
LINDA LUCKSINGER, ???. .......................... Department of Teacher Education

College of Liberal and Fine Arts
DAVID E. SCOTT, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Art and Music
JUNE H. SMITH, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Communication, Drama, and Journalism
NANCY G. ALLEN, Ph.D. .......................... Department of English
EDWARD C. OLSON, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Government
VIRGINIA M. NOELKE, Ph.D. .......................... Department of History
KEVIN J. LAMBERT, D.M.A. .......................... Interim Head Department of Modern Language
WILLIAM B. DAVIDSON, Ph.D. .......................... Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work
University Administration

College of Sciences
GILBERT R. ENGDAHL, Ph.D. .................................. Department of Agriculture and Director of Management, Instruction and Research Center
J. KELLY McCOY, Ph.D. ........................................ Department of Biology
GEORGE E. SHANKLE, Ph.D. .................................. Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
PAUL K. SWETS, Ph.D. .......................................... Department of Mathematics
SHELLEY D. WEISE, Ed.D. ..................................... Department of Physical Therapy
ANDREW B. WALLACE, Ph.D. ................................. Department of Physics

Administrative Staff
President’s Office
HARRY BOWERS, M.B.A., C.P.A. ........................ Director of Internal Audit
WANA DEE BOX .................................................. Director of Carr Foundation Operations
ANDREW B. DANE, Ph.D. ................................. Director of Institutional Planning and Effectiveness
PRESTON LEWIS, M.A. ..................................... Director of News and Publications
MICHAEL W. MARTIN, A.A. ............................... Director of Graphics
ADELINA C. MORALES, B.B.A. .................. Administrative Assistant to the President
DAVID R. WESTER, B.A. .............................. Sports Information Director/Information Specialist

Division of Academic and Student Affairs
MARK A. ALLAN, M.S.L.S., J.D. ....................... Head, Reference Department
ANGELA BALCH, M.Ed. ...................................... Registrar
ELANIE M. BEACH, M.B.A. .............................. Customer Support Manager
BRIAN M. BRADEN, M.S. .................. ERP Project Manager
SUZANNE O. CAMPBELL, M.A. ....................... Head, West Texas Collection
FREDERIC DIETZ, M.A.T., B.A. .................. Director of Admissions
DAVID A. ERICKSON, M.B.A. .................. Director of the Small Business Development Center
MAURICE G. FORTIN, Ph.D. .................. Library Director
RICK E. GREIG, M.Ed. ........................... Associate Dean for Student Involvement
YZELDA V. HINOJOSA .................................. Administrative Assistant and Coordinator of Divisional Budgets to the Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs
JEANE M. IRBY, M.B.A. .............................. Technical Services Manager
MEGHAN J. PACE ........................................ Coordinator of Transfer Services/International Student Advisor
SARAH LOGAN, Ph.D. ............................... Director of Institutional Research and Assessment
FLOR L. MADERO, M.A. ............................... Coordinator of Educational Opportunity Services
JAVAD MAHER, M.L.I.S., M.L.S. .................. Acquisitions Librarian
DARCY L. MALONEY, M.B.A. .................. Business Development Specialist
NOLEN MEARS, M.A. .................................. Associate Dean for Student Services
LORRI E. MOORE, B.B.A. .......................... Associate Director of Admissions
SUSAN L. NESTE, Ph.D. .................................. Executive Director for the Center for Academic Excellence
DEBORAH K. PALMER, M.A. .................. Director of Division of Continuing Studies
JANETTA K. PASCHAL, M.L.S. .................. Reference Librarian/Government Documents
BRADLEY C. PETTY, M.S. .......................... Director of University Recreation and Intramurals
SHIRLEY R. RICHARDSON, M.L.S. .................. Catalog Librarian
JULIE J. RUTHEMBECK, M.S. .................. Director for Career Development
MARK T. SCHAFFER, M.S. ........................ Coordinator of Research, MIR Center
JEFFREY J. SEFCIK, M.B.A. .................. Computer Center Manager/ERP Technical Lead
ANGELA L. SKAGGS, M.L.S. ..................................................Head, Access Services
BRENDA M. STEWART, M.A. ................................. Assistant to the Dean of Graduate Studies
CAM STONE, M.A. ..................................................Associate Registrar
SHANNON STRUM, B.A. ......................................University Archivist, West Texas Collection
ANTONELLA WARD, M.L.S. .................................Reference Librarian/Electronic Resources
SARA L. WEERTZ, M.Ed. ........................................Director of Supplemental Instruction
LYN WHEELER, B.A. ................................................Director of Financial Aid

Division of Finance and Administration
DENISE H. BRODNAX, B.B.A., C.P.A. ............................Controller
MARY M. CHARLES ..................................................Assignment Coordinator
MARTHA COX ..................................................Manager of Student Accounts/Bursar
JANET COLEMAN, B.B.A. ........................................Director of Accounting
CONNIE H. FRAZIER, M.A. ....................................Director of Residence Life
ARLENE D. FREATMAN, A.A. .............................Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Finance and Administration
JESSE A. GOMES, M.B.A., B.B.A. ..............................Director, Human Resources
JAY HALBERT, B.B.A. ...........................................Director of Facilities Management
MARTHA C. HICKS ..................................................Accountant - Collections Coordinator
STUART M. LICKTEIG, M.A. .............................Associate Director of Residence Life
M. MARGARET MATA, B.B.A. .................................Director of Purchasing and Operations
SCOTT A. PRINDES, M.B.A. ............................Property Manager/Construction Accountant
DAVID C. ROSIPAL, B.A. ............................................Assistant Director of Special Events Facilities/Services
JOHN H. RUSSELL, II .....................................Director of Facilities Planning and Construction
RICK STINNETT, B.S. ............................................Construction Inspector
AUDREY WILSON, B.S. ............................................Director of One Card Operation
CANDY M. WOODUL ..................................................Accounts Payable Manager

Division of Advancement and University Relations
JAMES E. ADAMS, B.S. ............................................Chief of University Police
KATHLEEN L. BRASFIELD, M.A.T ..............................Athletic Director
LYNSEY H. FLAGE, B.A. ..........................................Director of Alumni Relations
CHARLES M. MORTON, B.S. .................................Facilities Manager, Junell Center/Stephens Arena
SHIRLEY MORTON, A.A. ........................................Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Advancement and University Relations and Coordinator Special Activities
GREG G. PECINA, M.A. ........................................Director of Special Events Facilities/Services
The Faculty
2007-2008
(Date) indicates date of hire

**Christian E. Aars (2005)**
Assistant Professor of Physics
Ph.D., B.S., Texas Christian University

**Charles C. Allen (2002)**
Assistant Professor of Physics
Ph.D., Purdue University
M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
B.S., Brown University

**Nancy G. Allen (1984)**
Professor of English and Head of the Department
Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University
B.S., University of Texas at El Paso

**Loren K. Ammerman (2002)**
Associate Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin
B.S., Texas A&M University

**Bonnie B. Amos (1987)**
Professor of Biology
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

**Esteban C. Apodaca (1989)**
Associate Professor of Art
M.F.A., University of Arizona
B.F.A., New Mexico State University

**Greg G. Armfield (2004)**
Assistant Professor of Communication
Ph.D., University of Missouri
M.A., B.A., Wichita State University

**Kathryn E. Artnak (1995)**
Associate Professor of Nursing
Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio
M.S.N., Catholic University of America
B.S.N., Ball State University

**Tommy F. Badgett (1988)**
Professor of Marketing and Head of the Department of Management and Marketing
D.B.A., Indiana University
M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University

**Susana Badiola (2004)**
Assistant Professor of Philosophy
Ph.D., B.A., Universidad Complutense de Madrid
B.A., Saint Louis University

**Dionne T. Bailey (2001)**
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
Ph.D., Emory University
B.S., University of Texas at Permian Basin

**Thomas A. Bankston (1974)**
Professor of Finance and Head of the Department of Accounting, Economics and Finance
Ph.D., University of Florida
M.B.A., B.B.A., University of Texas at Austin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Institution(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>John N. Barbour</strong> (1990)</td>
<td>Professor of Government</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.S., San Jose State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jana S. Barnard</strong> (1987)</td>
<td>Instructor in Mathematics</td>
<td>M.A.T., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Richard A. Beck</strong> (2001)</td>
<td>Professor of Music and</td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate Vice President for</td>
<td>M.M., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academic and Student Affairs</td>
<td>B.M., University of Wisconsin - Stevens Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>David L. Bixler</strong> (1998)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Physics</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Rice University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Tarleton State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alan P. Bloebaum</strong> (1971)</td>
<td>Professor of Biology</td>
<td>Ph.D., New Mexico State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grady P. Blount</strong> (2006)</td>
<td>Professor of Geology and Dean of the</td>
<td>Ph.D., Arizona State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>College of Sciences</td>
<td>M.S., Sul Ross State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Corpus Christi State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Timothy Bonenfant</strong> (2005)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Music</td>
<td>D.M.A., University of Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.M., B.A., University of Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jeffrey G. Boone</strong> (1999)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Journalism</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Murray State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kevin A. Boudreaux</strong> (1995)</td>
<td>Instructor in Chemistry</td>
<td>M.S., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Louisiana State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kirk W. Braden</strong> (2006)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Animal Science and</td>
<td>Ph.D., Auburn University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Scientist at the</td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management, Instruction and Research Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Loree A. Branham</strong> (2007)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Animal Science and</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Scientist at the</td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management, Instruction and Research Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head Baseball Coach</td>
<td>B.S., Baylor University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sally A. Walling Brooks</strong> (2000)</td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology and</td>
<td>M.Ed., B.S., Midwestern State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Head Women’s Basketball Coach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Marcia L. Broughton (2002)  
Ph.D., Colorado State University  
M.A., Washington State University  
B.A., St. Olaf College  
Associate Professor of Teacher Education

Thomas W. Brown, Jr. (1997)  
M.S., University of Tulsa  
B.S., Midwestern State University  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Women's Soccer Coach

Col. Michael Buck (1997)  
M.A., Naval War College  
M.A., Air War College  
B.S., USAF Academy  
Professor of Aerospace Studies and  
Head of the Department

Christine R. Buckstead (2006)  
D.M.A., M.M., University of Wisconsin - Madison  
B.M., Saint Olaf College  
Assistant Professor of Music

Ph.D., Texas Woman's University  
M.Ed., Angelo State University  
A.M., Stanford University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin  
Assistant Professor of Teacher Education

Christy Burnett (2007)  
B.A., CSU, Fresno  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Women’s Volleyball Coach

Michael W. Butler (2001)  
Ph.D., University of Arkansas  
M.S., B.S., Fort Hays State University  
Professor of Economics

Allyn Byars (2005)  
Ph.D., University of Mississippi  
M.S.Ed., Baylor University  
B.A., Henderson State University  
Assistant Professor of Kinesiology

Ronald F. Bybee (2005)  
D.P.T., Rocky Mountain University of Health  
M.S., B.S., University of Southern California  
Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy

Elsie M. Campbell (2003)  
Sp.A., M.A., Western Michigan University  
B.A., Grand Valley State University  
Professional Specialist in Mathematics

Dale B. Carr (2005)  
M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University  
B.S., Texas Tech University  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Head Football Coach

Joel L. Carr (2006)  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S.W., Louisiana State University and A&M College  
B.A., Louisiana Tech University  
Assistant Professor of Sociology

David A. Carter (2001)  
Ph.D., University of Arizona  
B.S., Wayland Baptist University  
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position and Experience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doyle D. Carter</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Kinesiology and Head of the Department (2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., East Texas State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., Sul Ross State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sudhir K. Chawla</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Marketing and Frank Junell Professorship in Business (1989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., National University of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., B.S., University of Bombay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daniel P. Clepper</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., St. Mary's University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Bob Jones University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scott D. Clough</strong></td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology and Offensive Coordinator - Football Coach (2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Colorado State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Karen Cody</strong></td>
<td>Assistant Professor of French and Spanish (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Texas Christian University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Donald V. Coers</strong></td>
<td>Professor of English, Provost and Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs (2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christopher C. Cogan</strong></td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Women's Soccer Coach (2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S., B.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mark B. Crouch</strong></td>
<td>Associate Professor of Computer Science (2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., M.Ed., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas at Tyler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Melanie A. Croy</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Kinesiology (1986)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ed.D., M.S., Oklahoma State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.R., Indiana University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Terence A. Dalrymple</strong></td>
<td>Professor of English and John S. Cargile University Professorship (1979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., Oklahoma State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., Southwest Texas State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pamela W. Darby</strong></td>
<td>Professional Specialist in Nursing (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.S.N., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.N., Texas A&amp;M University at Corpus Christi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>William B. Davidson</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Psychology and Head of the Department of Psychology, Sociology and Social Work (1993)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Trinity University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ross C. Dawkins</strong></td>
<td>Professor of Chemistry (1970)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Abilene Christian College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mona M. Dawson</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael D. DeCelles</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnoldo DeLeon</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David P. Dewar</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas W. Dibbern</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lauri S. Dietz</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol B. Diminnie</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael T. Dixon</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William M. Doll</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert C. Dowler</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tina C. Doyle</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloria A. Duarte</td>
<td>1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacy L. Duffell</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marilyn J. Eisenwine  (2000)  
Associate Professor of Teacher Education
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Texas Tech University  

Eleanor E. Elkins (2007)  
Assistant Professor of Music  
D.M.A., M.M., University of Colorado  
B.A., Barnard College  

J. Christopher Ellery  (1990)  
Professor of English  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., University of Arkansas  
B.F.A., Arkansas Tech University  

Assistant Professor of Music  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.M., B.M., Texas State University at San Marcos  

Gilbert R. Engdahl  (1976)  
Professor of Animal Science,  
Head of the Department of  
Agriculture, and Director of the  
Management, Instruction, and Research Center  
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University  

Shirley M. Eoff  (1981)  
Professor of History  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.A., Hardin Simmons University  
B.A., Howard Payne University  

Johnny C. Fender  (1994)  
Instructor in Finance  
M.B.A., Angelo State University  
M.P.S., Auburn University  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic University  

Linda L. Ferguson  (1993)  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S., Indiana Wesleyan University  
B.S.N., Abilene Christian University  

Assistant Professor of Management Information Systems  
Ph.D., University of Arizona  
B.S., Iowa State University  

Nick E. Flynn  (1998)  
Associate Professor of Biochemistry and Director of Honors Program  
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  

James N. Forbes  (1996)  
Associate Professor of Psychology  
Ph.D., M.S., University of Florida  
B.A., B.S., University of Washington  

Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Football Coach  
B.S., Ft. Hays State University  

William Fuller  (1987)  
Assistant Professor of Psychology  
Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado  
M.S.S.W., University of Texas at Arlington  
B.A., Paul Quinn College
Faculty

Roberto M. Garza  (1988)  
Associate Professor of Government  
Ph.D., M.A., Purdue University  
J.D., The George Washington University  
B.A., University of Denver

Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.A., University of Charleston  
B.A., University of West Florida

Corbett F. Gaulden (2007)  
Professor of Marketing and Dean, College of Business  
Ph.D., Louisiana State University  
M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University  
B.S., Southeastern Louisiana University

John Glassford (2002)  
Assistant Professor of Government  
Ph.D., The Open University, Scotland  
M.A., B.A., University of Edinburgh

Michael T. Griffin (1990)  
Instructor in Biology  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

Marnita J. Guinn (1998)  
Professional Specialist in Nursing  
M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University

Nancy J. Hadley  (1997)  
Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction  
Ed.D., University of North Texas  
M.Ed., Angelo State University  
B.S., University of Texas at Austin

Judith A. Hakes  (1985)  
Professor of Teacher Education  
Ph.D., University of Colorado  
M.A., B.A., University of Northern Colorado

Sherry J. Halfmann (1990)  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University  
M.S.N., University of Texas at San Antonio  
B.S.N., Angelo State University

Ralph R. Hall (2004)  
Assistant Professor of Music  
M.F.A., Texas Christian University  
B.F.A., Calvin College  
B.A., Maharishi International University

Mark L. Hama  (2001)  
Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Instructor in Communication  
M.A., B.S., Ball State University

Leigh J. Harbin  (1999)  
Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., A.M., University of Illinois  
M.S.Ed., B.A., Indiana University

Mary Ellen Hartje  (1992)  
Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., B.A., Baylor University  
M.A.T., Angelo State University
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scott M. Hasson (2007)</td>
<td>Professor of Physical Therapy and Head of</td>
<td>Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department and Physical Therapy Program</td>
<td>M.A., California State University, Fresno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., California State University, Fresno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karl J. Havlak (2000)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roseann M. Hester (2003)</td>
<td>Professional Specialist in Nursing</td>
<td>M.S.N., B.S.N., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph D. Hicks II (1987)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.S., California State University at Fresno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troy J. Hill (1999)</td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology, Head Athletic Trainer</td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Program Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. James Hindman (1994)</td>
<td>Professor of History</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., B.A., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Cheryl Hines (1999)</td>
<td>Professor of Teacher Education</td>
<td>Ed.D., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn R. Hoover (1999)</td>
<td>Lecturer in Mathematics and Director of</td>
<td>B.A., M.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developmental Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reginald M. Houze</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Music and Director of</td>
<td>D.M.A., University of South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bands</td>
<td>M.A., New York University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.M., University of Southern Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David A. Huckaby (2004)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Mathematics</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of California - Los Angeles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamal G. Husein (2002)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Economics</td>
<td>Ph.D., Utah State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.B.A., University of New Haven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Yarmouk University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia L. Hutchinson (1996)</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Nursing</td>
<td>Ed.D., University of Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., B.S., Western Carolina University</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

John E. Irish (1999)  
D.M.A., University of Cincinnati  
M.M., B.M., University of Texas at San Antonio  
Associate Professor of Music

Cathy Johnson  (1999)  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.A., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary  
B.A., Southwestern Assemblies of God University  
Associate Professor of Journalism and Ram Page Advisor

Harvey D. Johnson (1973)  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Texas Wesleyan College  
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Crosby W. Jones, Jr.  (1978)  
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Oklahoma State University  
Professor of Biology

Ph.D., New Mexico State University  
M.M.B.A., North Texas State University  
B.M., University of Houston  
Associate Professor of Computer Science

Laurence F. Jones  (1990)  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington  
M.P.A., University of Oklahoma  
B.S., Regis College  
Professor of Government

Sahit M. Kara  (2000)  
Ph.D., M.A., Texas Tech University  
M.S., Georgia State University  
B.A., Karadeniz Tech University  
Associate Professor of Economics and Johnny Fender Fellowship in Community Economic Development

Susan E. Keith  (1997)  
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University  
M.S.Ed., Baylor University  
B.S., University of Central Oklahoma  
Associate Professor of Kinesiology

Dan M. Khanna  (2002)  
D.B.A., Golden Gate University  
M.B.A., Santa Clara University  
B.S., Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo  
Associate Professor of Management

John E. Klingemann (2007)  
M.A., B.A., Sul Ross State University  
Professional Specialist in History

Linda A. Kornasky  (1996)  
Ph.D., Tulane University  
M.A., B.S., University of Rhode Island  
Associate Professor of English

Kevin J. Lambert (2005)  
D.M.A., University of Colorado, Boulder  
M.M., California State University, Fullerton  
B.M.M.E., Northern Arizona University  
Professor of Music and Dean of the College of Liberal and Fine Arts

Ruth T. Lawanson (2005)  
B.S., California State University, Fresno  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and Head Volleyball Coach
Pamela S. Lee (1994)  
Associate Professor of Music and  
Director of Choral Activities  
Ed.D., University of Houston  
M.M., University of North Texas  
B.S., Lamar University

Won-Jae Lee, (2005)  
Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
Ph.D., Sam Houston State University  
B.A., Dong-Gruk University

Kurtis F. Leifeste (1999)  
Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction  
Ed.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Ed., Lamar University  
B.S., Angelo State University

Virginia D. Lester (1991)  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
M.S.N., Incarnate Word College  
B.S.N., University of Texas at Austin

Harriet I. Lewis (1999)  
Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy and Academic Coordinator of Clinical Education  
M.S., Texas Tech University  
B.S., Baylor University

Kimberly K. Livengood (2007)  
Assistant Professor of Curriculum & Instruction  
Ph.D., Texas A&M, College Station  
M.S., Texas A&M, Corpus Christi  
B.S., Texas Tech University

Claudia M. Lopez (2005)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Women’s Softball Coach  
B.S., Angelo State University

Paul F. Love (1971)  
Professor of Sociology  
Ph.D., M.A., University of Pittsburgh  
B.A., Trinity University

Sandra S. Love (1978)  
Instructor in Psychology  
M.A., B.A., Eastern Illinois University

David H. Loyd, Jr. (1969)  
Professor of Physics  
Ph.D., University of Wisconsin  
M.A., B.S., University of Texas at Austin

Linda Lucksinger (2007)  
Professor of Teacher Education and Head of the Department of Teacher Education  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.Ed., Southwest Texas State University  
B.S., University of Houston

Kenneth R. Mangrum (2007)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach  
M.S., B.A.A.S., University of North Texas

Lana G. Marlow (2004)  
Assistant Professor of Communication  
Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., Pittsburg State University

David S. Marsh (1983)  
Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
B.S., B.S., Duke University
### Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title and Institution Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Corine G. Martinez (2005)   | Professional Specialist in Nursing  
M.S., Abilene Christian University  
B.S.N., A.A.S., Angelo State University |
| Carolyn R. Mason (2004)     | Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy  
Ph.D., B.S., Northwestern University  
M.M.S.C., Emory University |
| Janet L. Maxwell (2001)     | Associate Professor of Chemistry  
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
B.S., University of Oklahoma |
| Terry C. Maxwell (1976)     | Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Angelo State University |
| Brian J. May (1994)         | Associate Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction and Research Center  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University |
| Leslie M. Mayrand (1998)    | Professor of Nursing and Head of the Department  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
B.S.N., B.A., Incarnate Word College |
| Roy H. McClung (2003)       | Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Football Coach  
M.E., Hardin Simmons University  
B.S., Eastern New Mexico University |
| J. Kelly McCoy (1996)        | Associate Professor of Biology and Head of the Department  
Ph.D., B.S., Oklahoma State University |
| Cheryl A. McGaughey (1984)  | Instructor in Finance  
M.B.A., University of Mississippi  
B.B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University |
| Mary E. McGlamery (2006)    | Assistant Professor of Curriculum and Instruction  
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&M University - Commerce |
| William B. McKinney (1991)  | Associate Professor of Real Estate  
Ph.D., M.Ag., Texas A&M University  
B.A., Angelo State University |
| Brian D. McKnight (2006)    | Assistant Professor of History  
Ph.D., Mississippi State University  
M.A., East Tennessee State University  
B.A., University of Virginia’s College of Wise |
| John J. Miazga, Jr. (1980)  | Professor of Education, Dean of the College of Education and Teacher Certification Officer  
Ed.D., East Texas State University  
M.S., Emporia State University  
B.A., Colorado College |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>University/College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sherry A. Miller</td>
<td>Lecturer in Kinesiology</td>
<td>M.S., University of North Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate Head Athletic Trainer and</td>
<td>B.A., Texas Lutheran College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Director of Clinical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilan M. Mitchell-Smith</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of English</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., Fordham University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of California-Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juan C. Montemayor</td>
<td>Instructor in Mathematics</td>
<td>M.S., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William A. Montgomery</td>
<td>Professor of Psychology</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of Southern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Millsaps College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leeann Moore</td>
<td>Assistant Professor of Teacher Education</td>
<td>Ph.D., Gonzaga University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.Ed., University of Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Texas Tech University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen M. Moreland</td>
<td>Instructor in Mathematics</td>
<td>M.S., B.S., Clarkson College of Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark B. Motl</td>
<td>Professor of Computer Science</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.C.S., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert R. Mowrer</td>
<td>Professor of Psychology</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., University of New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., Susquehanna University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisabeth-Christine Muelsch</td>
<td>Professor of French</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.A., Albert Ludwig University, Freiburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beth T. Niehues</td>
<td>Professional Specialist of Computer Science</td>
<td>M.S., University of Texas at Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.S., Angelo State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Nicholson</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Communication</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.A., B.A., University of Memphis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peggy A. Niño</td>
<td>Associate Professor of Art</td>
<td>M.F.A., Sam Houston State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia M. Noelke</td>
<td>Professor of History and Head of the</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter D. Noelke</td>
<td>Professor of Government</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of the South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David L. O'Dell</td>
<td>Instructor in Spanish</td>
<td>M.A., University of Texas at Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B.A., University of Arkansas at Little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Edward C. Olson (1978)  Professor of Government and Head of the Department
Ph.D., University of California at Davis
M.A., B.A., University of California at Santa Barbara

Maria De Los Santos Onofre-Madrid (1984)  Assistant Professor of Spanish
M.A., University of Texas at Arlington
B.A., Angelo State University

Vincent P. Osmanski (1991)  Professional Specialist in Nursing
M.S.N., University of Texas Health Science at San Antonio
B.S.N., Angelo State University

Trinity W. Palmer (2003)  Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Athletic Trainer
M.Ed., B.S., Tarleton State University

Mark W. Pape (2000)  Professional Specialist in Physical Therapy
M.S., Texas Woman’s University
B.S., Angelo State University

Dennis E. Pate (1980)  Professor of History
Ph.D., M.A., University of California - Los Angeles
B.A., San Jose State University

Jerry W. Perry (1974)  Assistant Professor of Government
M.A., University of Texas at Austin
B.A., Baylor University

Robert V. Prestiano (1973)  Professor of Art
Ph.D., Northwestern University
B.S., Loyola University

Kathleen M. Price (1991)  Professor of Kinesiology
Ph.D., Texas Woman’s University
M.S., B.S., Baylor University

Ronald G. Pumphrey (2007)  Assistant Professor of History
Ph.D., B.G.S., Texas Tech University
M.S., Texas State University

Charles S. Raines (2003)  Associate Professor of Music
D.M.A., University of Southern California
M.M., Florida State University
B.M., Columbus State University

Joseph C. Rallo (2007)  Professor of Management and President of the University
Ph.D., M.A., Syracuse University
J.D., Western New England College
B.A., Lafayette College

Krishnan A. Ranganathan (1997)  Associate Professor of Accounting
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.B.A., Sam Houston State University
B.S., Loyola College

Steve A. Reames (2002)  Assistant Professor of Management
Ph.D., M.S., B.F.A., University of North Texas
Faculty

James R. Reid (1993)
M.Ed., B.S., Angelo State University
Instructor in Kinesiology and
Head Men's and Women's Track and
Cross Country Coach

William E. Renforth (2005)
D.B.A., M.B.A., Indiana University
A.B., Rollins College
Professor of Marketing

M.A., Webster University
B.B.A., Angelo State University
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Fred R. Rike (2006)
M.Ed., University of Texas at Tyler
B.S., West Texas State University
Lecturer in Kinesiology and
Head Men's Basketball Coach

Timothy E. Roden (2007)
Ph.D., University of North Texas
M.S., University of Texas at Arlington
B.S., Angelo State University
B.A., Midwestern State University
Associate Professor of Computer Science and
Head of the Department

Linda C. Ross (2005)
M.S., Texas Woman's University
B.S.N., Baylor University
Professional Specialist in Nursing

Connie A. Russell (1999)
Ph.D., Oklahoma State University
M.S.E., B.S.E., Henderson State University
Associate Professor of Biology

Micheal W. Salisbury (2001)
Ph.D., New Mexico State University
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University
Associate Professor of Animal Science and
Research Scientist at the Management,
Instruction and Research Center

Mary E. Sanders (1999)
Ed.D., University of Oregon
M.A., Northern Arizona University
B.S., University of Tennessee
Associate Professor of Teacher Education

Ph.D., B.A., Rice University
M.A., University of Missouri - Columbia
Assistant Professor of Physics

Toni D. Sauncy (2000)
Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas Tech University
Associate Professor of Physics

Kraig L. Schell (2000)
Ph.D., University of Cincinnati
M.A., University of Central Oklahoma
B.S., Oklahoma Christian University
Associate Professor of Psychology

Jeffrey B. Schonberg (1997)
Ph.D., Texas A&M University
M.A., New Mexico State University
B.A., University of New Mexico
Associate Professor of English
Faculty

**Susan E. Schultz (2004)**
M.S.N., Angelo State University  
B.S.N., Northern Illinois University  
**Professional Specialist in Nursing**

**Cody B. Scott (1995)**
Ph.D., Utah State University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
**Associate Professor of Animal Science and Research Scientist at the Management, Instruction and Research Center**

**David E. Scott (1998)**
Ph.D., M.M., The Ohio State University  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
**Professor of Music, Head of Department of Art and Music**

**Travis W. Scott (2003)**
M.Ed., B.S., Southeastern Oklahoma State University  
**Lecturer in Kinesiology and Head Women’s Softball Coach**

**Gabriela I. Serrano (2007)**
Ph.D., M.A., The University of North Texas  
B.A., University of Texas at El Paso  
**Assistant Professor of English**

**George E. Shankle (1970)**
Ph.D., B.A., University of Tennessee  
**Professor of Chemistry and Head of the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry**

**Andrew J. Siefker (2004)**
Ph.D., Arizona State University  
M.S., B.E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology  
**Assistant Professor of Mathematics**

**Sangeeta Singg (1981)**
Ph.D., M.S., East Texas State University at Commerce  
M.A., Mississippi State University  
B.A., Punjab University  
**Professor of Psychology**

**Martha R. Sleutel (1995)**
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., University of Utah  
B.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
**Associate Professor of Nursing**

**John C. Smith III (1994)**
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University  
**Assistant Professor of Mathematics**

**June H. Smith (1991)**
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., Texas Tech University  
B.A., Angelo State University  
**Professor of Communication and Head of the Department of Communication, Drama and Journalism**

**Marty W. Smith (2006)**
B.A., Hardin-Simmons University  
**Lecturer in Kinesiology and Assistant Baseball Coach**

**Steven R. Snowden (2005)**
Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Sam Houston State University  
**Associate Professor of Kinesiology**
Mark S. Sonntag (1985)  
Ph.D., University of Colorado  
M.A.T., Michigan State University  
Professor of Physics and  
Director of the University Planetarium

Lu Anna M. Stephens (2004)  
Ph.D., M.Ed., University of North Texas  
B.A., Baylor University  
Assistant Professor of Curriculum and  
Instruction

Kenneth L. Stewart (1975)  
Ph.D., Western Michigan University  
M.A., Colorado State University  
B.A., Boise State University  
Professor of Sociology and  
University Studies

Ned E. Strenth (1978)  
Ph.D., Texas A&M University  
M.A., Southwest Texas State University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin  
Professor of Biology

Benedict Chi-Wing Sum (2005)  
M.F.A., B.A., Texas Tech University  
Assistant Professor of Art

James Summerlin (2007)  
Ed.D., Baylor University  
M.S., University of Texas  
M.Ed., Schreiner University  
B.S., Louisiana Tech University  
Associate Professor of Curriculum and  
Instruction and Head of the Department

Norman A. Sunderman (1987)  
D.M.A., M.M., University of Michigan  
M.B.A., M.P.A., Texas A&M University  
B.S., Bowling Green State University  
Professor of Accounting

Edward C. Surface (1977)  
Ph.D., Texas Tech University  
M.Ed., B.M.Ed., Southwestern Oklahoma State University  
Assistant Professor of Music

Ph.D., B.S., University of Texas at Austin  
Associate Professor of Mathematics and  
Head of the Department

Martha A. Tafoya (1995)  
M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
B.S.N., Angelo State University  
Professional Specialist in Nursing

Catherine W. Talley (1977)  
M.A., B.A., North Texas State University  
Instructor in Mathematics

David J. Tarver (2000)  
Ed.D., East Texas State University  
M.A., University of Texas at Permian Basin  
B.S., Tarleton State University  
Associate Professor of Curriculum and Instruction

Sharynn M. Tomlin (1987)  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Angelo State University  
Professor of Management and  
Nathan and Sylvia Donsky Professorship in Business
Faculty

David L. Torres (2001)  
Associate Professor of Management  
Ph.D., M.A., Northwestern University  
B.A., Southwest Texas State University

Karen L. Torres (2002)  
Assistant Professor of Management  
Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago  
M.B.A., University of Chicago  
B.A., Northwestern University

Patricia H. Turner (1988)  
Instructor in Communication  
M.A., Bowling Green State University  
B.A., Angelo State University

Adam P. Verble (2006)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Football Coach  
M.A., B.A., Loras College

John G. Vinklarek (1977)  
Professor of Art  
M.F.A., University of Oregon  
B.F.A., Texas Tech University

Molly J. Walker (1983)  
Associate Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio  
M.S.N., University of Texas at El Paso  
B.S.N., Texas Christian University

Andrew B. Wallace (1989)  
Professor of Physics and  
Head of the Department  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.S., North Texas State University  
B.S., Texas Tech University

Associate Professor of English  
Ph.D., University of North Texas  
M.A., B.A., Sam Houston State University

Shelly D. Weise (2000)  
Associate Professor of Physical Therapy  
Ed.D., M.S., B.A., Texas A&M University  
M.S., Texas Woman's University

Troy R. Wilde (2007)  
Lecturer in Kinesiology and  
Assistant Athletic Trainer  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

R. Russell Wilke (1999)  
Associate Professor of Biology  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S., B.S., Angelo State University

James J. Womack (2007)  
Assistant Professor of Music  
D.M.A., Louisiana State University  
M.M., Illinois State University  
B.A., Berea College

Cody D. Whittington (2006)  
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies  
M.A., University of Phoenix  
B.S., Angelo State University

Susan S. Wilkinson (1994)  
Assistant Professor of Nursing  
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.S.N., Incarnate Word College  
B.S.N., University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio
Faculty

**James G. Worley (1999)**
M.F.A., University of Texas at Austin  
M.A., B.A., Angelo State University

**J. Thomas Yokum, Jr. (1990)**
Ph.D., University of South Carolina  
M.B.A., B.B.A., Texas Christian University

**Roger E. Zarnowski (1991)**
Ph.D., Indiana University  
M.A., B.S., Wichita State University

**Guoqiang Zheng (1999)**
Ph.D., University of Toledo  
M.A., B.A., Tianjin Normal University

**James G. Worley (1999)**
Associate Professor of Drama and  
Assistant Director of  
University Theatre

**J. Thomas Yokum, Jr. (1990)**
Professor of Management and  
Mr. and Mrs. Virgil J. Powell,  
Texas and Southwestern Cattle Raisers  
Association Professorship in American  
Economic Principles

**Roger E. Zarnowski (1991)**
Professor of Mathematics

**Guoqiang Zheng (1999)**
Associate Professor of History

Part-Time Faculty

**F. David Alexander**
Ph.D., University of Oklahoma  
M.B.A., Southern Methodist University  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

**Ewa G. Davis**
M.A., Adam Mickiewicz University in Poznan

**Charles A. Endress**
Ph.D., M.A., Tulane University  
B.A., Vanderbilt University

**James G. Hademenos**
Ph.D., Syracuse University  
M.A.S., University of South Dakota - Vermillion  
B.S.Ed., University of Houston

**Milton M. McCoulskey (1976)**
Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin  
M.Ed., B.S.Ed., Southwest Texas State University

**James A. Moore**
Ph.D., Oklahoma State University  
M.A., B.S., Ed., North Texas State University

**F. David Alexander**
Professor of Management

**Ewa G. Davis**
Instructor in Russian

**Charles A. Endress**
Professor of History

**James G. Hademenos**
Professor of Teacher Education

**Milton M. McCoulskey (1976)**
Professor of Teacher Education

**James A. Moore**
Professor of English
## Faculty

### Emeritus Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Appointment Date</th>
<th>Emeritus Since</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Johnny M. Bailey</td>
<td>1968</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Harris Brinson</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Ray Dawson</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar N. Drake</td>
<td>1965</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack C. Eli</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill J. Henderson</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. James Holland</td>
<td>1967</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Leon Holland</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Varren Parker, Jr.</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troy D. Reeves</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald R. Shelby</td>
<td>1973</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otto W. Tetzlaff</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill D. Watts</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Distinguished Professor of Mathematics Emeritus
- Director of Bands Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of Physics Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of Chemistry Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of Communication Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of Government Emeritus
- Professor of Agriculture Emeritus
- Professor of Physics Emeritus
- Professor of English Emeritus
- Professor of Agriculture Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of German Emeritus
- Distinguished Professor of History Emeritus
- Professor of Drama Emeritus
### Adjunct Faculty

**Animal Science**

**Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree and Institutions</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Todd Callaway, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., Cornell University&lt;br&gt;M.S., B.S., University of Georgia</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Frank Craddock, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;M.S., University of Wyoming</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Lupton, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.S., University of Leeds</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rick Machen, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Angelo State University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen McGinty, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Southwest Texas State University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Pinchak, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., University of Wyoming&lt;br&gt;B.S., Angelo State University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale Rollins, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., Texas Tech University&lt;br&gt;M.S., Oklahoma State University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Southwestern State College</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles A. Taylor, Jr., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., B.S., Texas A&amp;M University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darrell Ueckert, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., Colorado State University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Texas Tech University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel F. Waldron, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., University of Illinois&lt;br&gt;B.S., University of Minnesota</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Walker, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., B.S., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;M.S., Colorado State University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis R. Whitney, Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ph.D., M.S., University of Arizona&lt;br&gt;M.S., Texas A&amp;M University&lt;br&gt;B.S., Southwest Texas State University</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty

Art

Howard Taylor, B.F.A.  Adjunct Professor of Art
B.F.A., Columbus College of Art and Design

Biology

Texas A&M Agricultural Research and Extension Center

Dale Rollins, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., Texas Tech University
M.S., Oklahoma State University
B.S., Southwestern State College

Roger (Jake) Landers, Ph.D.  Adjunct Professor of Animal Science
Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley
B.S., M.S., Texas A&M University

English

Elmer S. Kelton, B.A.  Adjunct Professor of English
B.A., University of Texas at Austin

Kinesiology

West Texas Medical Associates, San Angelo, Texas

Warren Conway, M.D.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.D., Texas A&M College of Medicine

Randy Matthews, A.T.C., L.A.T.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.A.T., Angelo State University
B.S., West Texas A&M University

Joe Wilkinson, M.D.  Adjunct Professor of Athletic Training
M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

Medical Technology

St. Elizabeth Hospital, Beaumont, Texas

Terry W. Bell, M.D.  Medical Director/Laboratory Services
M.D., Ohio State University
B.S., Wright State University

Deborah R. Zink, M.B.A., M.T. (ASCP)  Program Director/School of Medical Technology
M.B.A., Lamar University
B.A., Abilene Christian University
### Faculty

**Scott and White Memorial Hospital, Temple, Texas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mary Ruth Beckham, M.Ed., M.T. (ASCP)</td>
<td>Director, Program in Clinical Laboratory Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Jones, M.D.</td>
<td>Medical Staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Physical Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Alexander, M.D.</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>M.D., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Childs</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>M.B.A., Indiana Wesleyen University, B.S., Indiana State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Gest, P.T., CCCE</td>
<td>Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Kaye Ellis Johanson, P.T., CCCE</td>
<td>Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>Certificate, Physical Therapy, University of Texas at Austin, Southwestern Medical School at Dallas, B.S., Baylor University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don A. Roberts, R.Ph.</td>
<td>Adjunct Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma University, B.S., Hardin Simmons University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James F. Villers, P.T., CCCE</td>
<td>Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renee Ward, P.T., CCCE</td>
<td>Adjunct Clinical Professor of Physical Therapy</td>
<td>B.S., University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

A
Academic Advising, 396
Academic Honesty, 362
Academic Organization, 84
Academic Probation, 364
Academic Programs, 80
Academic Regulations, 345
Academic Services, 393
Academic Standing, 364
Academic Suspension, 364
Academic Year, 345
Accounting, 85
Accreditation, 2
Accuplacer, 346
ACT Test, 352
Adding Courses, 362
Administration, University, 398
Admission Policy, Athletic Training, 205
Admission Requirements, 11
Admission to the University, 10
Advising, 366, 394
Aerospace Studies, 92
Agriculture, 96
Aid to Students, 73
Air Force Reserve Officer Training, 92
Appeals, 15, 44, 75, 361
Application, Degree, 366
Applying for Financial Aid, 73
Art, 107
Associate in Applied Science, 392
Associate, Nursing, 262, 263, 266, 268
Athletic Training, 203
Athletics, 333
Attendance, 362
Attendance, Developmental, 362

B
Baccalaureate Degree Programs, 81
Bachelor of Arts, 370
Bachelor of Business Administration, 381
Bachelor of Fine Arts, 374
Bachelor of Music, 379
Bachelor of Science in Nursing, 390
Bachelor of Science, 385
Basic English Skills, 369
Basic Mathematics Skills, 369
Biology, 114
Board of Regents, 398
Business Administration, 217
Business, 125
Business, International 190

C
Campus Visits, 326
Career Development, 396
Carr Scholarship, 45
Center for Academic Excellence, 396
Certification, 338
Chemistry and Biochemistry, 126
City of San Angelo, 8
Class Attendance, 362
Classification, Student, 345
College Board Advanced Placement Tests, 357
College of Business, 394,
College of Education, 395
College of Liberal and Fine Arts, 394,
College of Sciences, 395
Common Course Numbers, 16, 348
Communication, 135
Computer Science, 140
Continuing Studies, 320
Counseling, 327
Course Loads, Maximum, 349
Courses, Numbering, 349
Credit by Examination, CLEP 351
Credit for Correspondence and Extension, 358
Criminal Justice, 145
Curriculum and Instruction, 149

D
Deans' List, 365
Degree Requirements, 366
Developmental Courses, 362
Developmental Education, 347, 368
Developmental Mathematics, 237, 238
Developmental Programs, 162
Directory, 3
Disabilities, 328
Double Major, 368
Drama, 154
Dropping Courses, 362
Dual Degree Programs, 80, 368

E
Early Admission, 13
Economics, 158
Educator Certification Programs, 83
Employment, 78, 396
English, 159
English, Developmental 162
Enrollment without credit, 359
Ethnic Studies, 317
Experiential Learning, 359

F
Faculty, 402
Fees, 19
FERPA, 329
Film Studies, 318
Finance, 166
Financial Aid, 45
French, 243, 245, 247
Fresh Start, 17
Index

G
General Business, 174
General Equivalency Diploma (GED), 12
General Information, 6
Geography, 188
German, 243, 245, 248
Government Internship, 178
Government, 177
Grade Grievance, 361
Grade Point Average (GPA), 74, 364
Grade Requirements, 363
Grading, 360
Graduation Under a Particular Catalog, 367
Graduation with Honors, 367
Graduation, 367
Grants, 77
Greek Organizations, 331
Grievance, Grade, 361

H
History of the University, 7
History, 182
Honesty, Academic, 362
Honors Program, 322
Housing, 34

I
Information Technology, 393
Installments, 26, 40
Insurance, 41
Interdisciplinary Studies, 189, 376
International Baccalaureate Program, 356
International Business, 190
International Education, 325
International Students, 18
Internship, Government, 178
Internship, Sociology, 302
Inventory of Academic Programs, 80

J
Journalism, 194
Junior, definition, 345

K
Kinesiology, 199

L
Library, 393
Life-Science Certification, 117
Linguistics, 251
Loans, 75
Long Term Loans, 76

M
Major, 367
Majors, 80
Management Information Systems, 220
Management, 214
Marketing, 225
Mathematics, 230
Mathematics, Developmental, 237, 238
Maximum Course Loads, 349
Meal Plans, 39
Medical Technology, 123
Military Scholarships, 93
Minimum Standards, 73
Minors, 315, 372, 378
Modern Languages, 242
Music, 252

N
Name Change, 349
Numbering of Courses, 349
Nursing, 260

O
Online Learning, 275
Organizations, 331
Orientation Programs, 326

P
Parental Notification, 330
Part-time Employment, 396
Payment Options, 26
Payment Procedures, 25
Philosophy, 181
Physics, 283
Placement Tests, 357
Porter Henderson Library, 393
Pre-Law, 178
Premedical and Predental Students, 132
Pre-Pharmacy, 132
Pre-Physical Therapy, 208
Privacy Act, 329
Psychology, 293

R
Rambunctious Weekend, 326
Readmission of ASU Students, 17
Rebates, 28
Refunds, 27, 79
Registered Nurse, 274
Religious Organizations, 332
Requirements, Admission, 11
Residence Halls, 327
Residence Status for Tuition Purposes, 42
Responsibility, Student, 345
Room and Board Rates, 35-38
Roommates, 41
ROTC Scholarship, 47
ROTC, 92
Russian, 251

S
SAT 1 Test, 352
Schedule Changes, 362
Scholarships, 45, 49
Semester Credit Hour, 345
Senior, definition, 345
Short Term Loans, 75
SOAR, 326
Social Work, 298
Sociology, 300
Sociology, Internship, 302

Angelo State University 2007-2009 Catalog
## Index

Sophomore, definition, 345  
Spanish, 244, 246, 249  
Special Education, 343  
Special Scholarships, 46  
Standards for Progression, Nursing, 277  
Student Body, 328  
Student Classification, 345  
Student Financial Aid, 45  
Student Health, 327  
Student Life Programs, 326  
Student Organizations, 331  
Student Records, 330  
Student Responsibility, 345  
Student Travel Policy, 334  
Students with Disabilities, 328  
Supplemental Instruction, 397  
Suspension, 363  
System of Grading, 360

### T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Certification</td>
<td>338, 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephones</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test, ACT, SAT 1, 352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing</td>
<td>333, 345, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas and Borderland Studies</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Education Code</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Education Code, 350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Higher Education Assessment Test (THEA)</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Success Initiative, TSI</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitional Services</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Policy</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition and Fees</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Rebates</td>
<td>28, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Year Programs</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### U

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Administration</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Recreation</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Requirements, English, Mathematics</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Studies</td>
<td>344, 397</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### V

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from the University</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Study Programs</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year, Academic</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>